THE WHOLE COVRSE OF Chirurgerie, wherein is briefly set downe the Causes, Signes, Prognostications & Curations of all sorts of Tumors, Wounds, Vleers, Fractures, Dislocations & all other Diseases, vsually practised by Chirurgions, according to the opinion of all our auncient Doctours in Chirurgerie.

Compiled by *Peter Lowe* Scotchman, Arellian, *Doctor in the Facultie of Chirurgerie in* PARIS, and Chirurgian ordinarie to the most victorious and christian King of Fraunce and Nauarre.

WHEREVNTO IS ANNEXED THE Presages of Diuine Hippocrates.

LONDON.
Printed by *Thomas Purfoot*.
1597.

1594

TO THE MOST PVISSANT and mightie Prince IAMES the Sixte, by the grace of God, King *of Scotland.*

MOST Renowned and dread Soueraigne : as heretofore I haue presumed to shrowd the first fruites and degrees of my studies, vnder your Highnesse Name and protection. So now both humble and entire affection haue moued me to present this Treatise to your royall View as a Testimonie of humble duetie, to expresse my poore, yet vnfeigned zeale. For to your Maiestie the protection of all our doinges doe iustly belong: and to your Highnesse are wee principally bound to doe all Seruice, the which I being willing to performe, and also tendring the commoditie and benefite of my natiue Countrey (which GOD willing no occasion shall cause me to omit) I haue published

this Treatiſe and theſe my painefull labours to exonerate my ſelfe of the burthen which euery man is bounde to vndertake for the Common wealth: if my induſtrie could haue produced better effectes it would reioyce to paſſe vnder the protection of ſo excellent & mightie a Prince. Bnt the Arcadians can giue Pales but a fleece of woolle, the Athenians a dish of Oliues to Pallas, and my ſelfe haue nothing but theſe vnpollished lines to preſent to your royall Maieſtie. May it thē pleaſe your Highneſſe, as Minerua harbored an owle vnder her target, Cytherea a deformed Cyclops in her louely boſome, and Apollo the night-rauen vnder his heauenly Lute: to accept in good part the trauailes of your humble ſubiect & vaſſall, which I humbly offer to your Highneſſe, praying dayly that all the bleſſinges in heauen may increaſe vpon your Maieſties Perſon and Progenie to your Princelie content and immortall glorie. Giuen at London the xx. of Aprill.

Your Maieſties moſt humble
and obeiſant ſubiect,
Peter Lowe.

To the friendly Reader.



IT is commōly ſaid as it is of truth good friend that idleneſs is the mother of all vices which doth not onely ingender them but alſo nouriſheth & intertaineth the ſame, for auoyding wherof as alſo hauing promiſed in my Treatiſe of the Spaniſh ſickneſs to further thy knowledg with the whole Courſe of Chirurgerie, now doe I publiſh the ſame, not as *Plato* did his common wealth, *Cicero* his Orator, & ſir *Thomas Moore* his *Eutopia*, leauing to the worlde any wiſhed perfectiō not practiſed, but I impart to thee my labors & hidden ſecrets and experiences by me practiſed & daylye put in vre to the great comfort, eaſe and delight of ſuch as had occaſion to vſe my help. For being Chirurgian maior to the Spaniſh Regiments two yeares at *Paris* and ſince that time following the *King* of *Fraunce* my Maiſter in the warrs where I had commoditie to practiſe all points, and operations of Chirurgerie, vpon the which occaſion I collected my practiſe with the opinion of both auntieut & late writers at vacant howers into a booke which is that I offer to thy view. Seing then I doe not entreat of any vaine fable, but of ſuch earneſt & ſerious matter as toucheth the profit of all men in generall, and the benefit and cōmodity of euery man in particular. I hope the readers hereof will vouchſafe to attribute and graunt ſuch diligence, and willing eare, mynd and attention hereunto as they are accuſtomed to do in thoſe cauſes which they account moſt weightie, graue and neceſſarie and which they are moſt deſirous to know, learne, and vnderſtand. Herein thou maiſt reape the fruits of my trauells and ſtudies, and by the friendly acceptance hereof gaine to thy ſelfe fruition & commodity of n y other like labours, like as my Treatiſe of the help of women in the time of their infantmēt, with the curatiō of ſuch diſeaſes as happen cōmonly to maides & maried womē, & the treatiſe which is called the poore mans guide which are works eſteemed by ſuch learned men as haue ſeene them, moſt neceſſary for the cōmon wealth. Some men perhaps more reſpecting the ir owne priuat gaine then the publique

profit will thinke that I ſhould haue cõcealed thoſe things as did the *Egyptians*, by writing in letters *Hydrographicks*. But I rather follow the Grecians who vſed euery yeare to write in the temple of *Eſculapius* in *Epidauro*, in the preſence of all the people all the ſicknes, they had cured together with the ſeuerall remedie, for as the Philoſopher ſaith *bonũ quo communius eo præſtantius*. Alſo being moued by the counſell of *Cicero* where he ſaith that we ſhould not onely haue regard to our owne particuler, but alſo to the profite and commoditie of our kinſfolkes and frindes, and generally to the common wealth of that Countrey where wee tooke our birthe, the which counſell alſo was obſerued amongſt the old Romaines when their eſtate moſt floriſhed, for they did accompt him amõgſt the number of the infortunate, that during his life did not manifeſt (in ſome one publique benefit or other) his affectiõ & thankfull hart to the place wherin he firſt bread, neuertheles there be ſom enuious and ignorant perſons whom I may iuſtly compare to *Antipholus* that peareleſſe pickthanke, whoſe filthy hart being inflamd with malice, will find fault with this my labour, to whom I wil anſwere according to the ſaying of *Eraſmus Roterodamus*, *vt ignani canes omnibus ignotis allatrant ita barbari quicquid non intelligũt carpunt ac damnãt*, only vpõ this hope I reſt, that as in good wil & loue I haue done this, ſo the well diſpoſed wil cẽſure it in the beſt ſort, and where fault is they will in friendly and charitable maner correct and amend the ſame, the ignorants I would deſire onely to put to their hand and doe better, wiſhing euerie man as much profit and benefit in reading hereof as my willing attempt hath intended them, and ſo I ende bidding the gentle Reader moſt hartelie farwell. From *London* the 20. day of *Aprill*,

1597.

Omnibus clariſſimis Doctoribus Regii collegij chirurgicorũ Pariſienſũ nempe D. Rodolpho Leſort, D. *Petro Pigret, D. Anthonia Portal, D. Seuerino Pineau, D. Hyeronimo de la Noue, D. Philippo Colot, D. Simoni Pietro D. Iacobo Guilmean, D. Loudouico, Hubert, D. Iodoco de Beauuais, D. Gerardo Olivier, D. Franciſco de Leury, D. Iohanni de Hayes, D. Iohanni Girard, & omnibus alijs, Petrus Low Doctor in Chirurgia.*

S.P.D.

MEus naturalis zelus erga patriam meam, Domini Aſclepiadæi, fecit vt generaliter ea celare non potuerim, quorum notitiam legendo atque exercendo mihi acquiſiui: quandoquidem in his partibus non inueni viros tam peritos huius ſcientiæ, quàm apud vos: vtpote qui ſequantur potius accidentales quasdam obſeruationes, quàm infallibilia artis præcepta. Hoc autem chirurgicum opus meum veſtris acribus iudicijs examinandum relinquo: & laborum meorum honorem vobis debitum ingenuè fateor, qui meæ muſæ fuiſtis. Mea quidem methodus ea eſt, qua vos in veſtro famoſiſſimo Collegio vtimini: quametſi non ita exactè ſigillatim exequutus ſum, tamẽ quàm diligentiſſimè potui, eam obſeruaui: excepta ſola Anatomia cum aliquibus alijs rebus particularibus: quas breui in lucem edere ſpero. Primò de chirurgiæ origine tracto, & chirurgicis inſtrumentis: ſecundò de rebus naturalibus, non naturalibus, et præter naturam, cum definitione, cauſis, ſignis, prognoſticis, & cura tumorum in genere: tertiò de tumoribus qui a quatuor humoribus procedunt: quartò de diſtinctione tumorum in ſpecie, à capite ad pedes: quintò de eodem ordine in vulneribus, vlceribus, fracturis, diſlocationibus, & variis alijs chirurgiæ operationibus: poſtremò de remedijs cõmuniter vſurpatis à chirurgo, cum authoritatibus omnium antiquorum authorũ, in quolibet morbo particulari. Itaque pro omnibus, poſt cœleſtes potentias, me vobis omnino obligatum ſentio: ideòque oro Deum opt. max. vt fœlicitate ſemper vos beare velit. *Datum Londini, 20. die Aprilis.* 1597.

To the friendlie Reader in praise and commendation of the Authour of this Treatise M. *Peter Lowe Doctour in Chirurgerie, & Chirurgion vnto the French King.* William Clowes *one of her Maiesties Chirurgions, wisheth all happinesse, with much increase of knowledge in this most excellent and famous Arte of Chirurgerie.*



Eere hast thou friendly Reader truely and faithfully set downe vnto thee, a most worthy and compendious doctrine, contayning many holesome and profitable preceptes, for the curing of Tumors, apostumes, woundes and vlcers, fractures, dislocations in generall & particular: with their Indications prognostications, signes and indgementes: with diuers operations chirurgicall, for the most parte in Dialogue wise, very delightsome, plaine and profitable, in which discourse is also cited and set downe many worthie quotacions, famous authorities, and Authors of renowne, with diuers well experimented remedies, both simple and compound, and so very briefly concluding with the deuine Presages of *Hipppocrates*. All which it hath pleased maister *Peter Low* of his owne entire affection and vnfayned zeale which hee beareth to all young springing Plants, called of *Paracelsus* and other learned writers, the children or sonnes of Arte: hath here published in our owne vulgar toungue his most fruitfull & necessarie Treatise of Chirurgerie, not as a stranger, but as a deere Friend. In like manner hee hath of late performed one other Treatise being extant, and is intituled by him, *The cure of the Spanish sickenesse*. And further I haue thought it good, here to foretell, he is fully determined to publish in the English tongue, other very briefe & pithie workes of Chirurgerie, vnlesse he be stayd by the wronges and iniuries of a rude multitude of subtill *Sicophants* or vngratefull *Emulators*, men indeede defectiue in their Art and

fouly

fouly faultie in their iudgementes, being the onely race and ofspring of *Erasistratus* and *Thessalus Tralianus*, who haue most vnseemely behaued themselues behind his backe, chiefely about the answering of this present booke, before a sort of them had euer seene him, or vnderstood whereof he intreated, and haue vsed against him likewise, a nomber of ridiculous, aspiring and proud pontificall comparrisons, patched together, like the ragges of a beggars cloake: and yet some of these *hideous Monsters in humanitie*, are as it were fallen asleepe, in their owne beastly ignorance, making no conscience in mispending their talents: neuertheless, they will be marueilous vigilent in carping and reprehending of other mens labours and trauels, which is a point of extreame foolishnesse in them, because it is said, he that hath done least, is worthy of thankes. Notwithstanding, according to the olde wonted guise they haue plounged themselues againe and againe in the flouds and streames of vnquencheable hatred against all men whatsoeuer (English or straunger) that publitheth foorth bookes of Phisicke or Chirurgerie in the English toungue: neuer considering the graue and wise sayinges of *Cicero*, that a man is not onely borne for himselfe, but chiefely to profite his natiue Countrey, Parentes and Friendes. And many of these foresaide professed enemies are more delighted in bragging & boasting of their owne cunning and great skill in scratching and scraping together of abundance of woful-gotten pelfe, then otherwise carefull to seeke the good of others by publishing of such like works of Chirurgerie, as is this present Treatise, nay, a many of them are so euill affected and vncharitably giuen, that they will with all rigour, hard and bitter speeches most vniustly wounde men behinde their backes, and that after a Parasiticall manner: sometimes before persons of good account in their chambers priuately, & many times also at tables openly, with most intollerable reproches and odious defamations, and after extolleth them to their faces with a worlde of commendations, they will with the Crocodile seeke all aduantages to spoyle a man secretly

It is said, That man may boast of his wealth, that hath gotten it well.

cretly & after wash his face againe with dissembling teares most trecherously. But here to leaue such vaine & variable heads in their indignation, which reward hatred for loue, and contempt for friendly affection: & end with all thankfulnesse vnto the Authour of this Treatise, but most specially for publishing the same in our English tongue: praying vnto God, who is the giuer of all knowledge and good giftes, to increase the number of all well minded men, who for the good of posteritie doe imploy their labours & spend their time in the publishing of such like bookes of Chirurgerie, which will be no doubt a great benefite vnto the coũtrey and common wealth.

William Clowes.

Ad virum virtute et doctrina præstantem *Petrum Low* Chirurgiæ *Doctorem.*

Carmen Iambicum.

SVnt plurimi, quos esse splendidos iuuat,
Alterius et superstites virtutibus
Clarere posteris: Opus laudarier,
Dignumq; creta scilicet notarier.
Sic proditur Vappa hominis & mens degener
Sunt quos priorum inuenta clarioribus
Ditarier multum suis iuuat notis:
Opus mehercule laude dignius sua.
Namq; est boni quocunq; vel inuamine
Bene posse, nec non velle posteris bene.
Sed quid meretur ille, propria manu
Non qui addit inuentis, sed inuenit prior?
Solum furere, polum ferire vertice,

Nec

In Laudem Authoris.

Nec non haberier vel hamanus Deus,
Homo vel esse diuus omne in seculum.
Hoc differens solum a Deo viuus, quod is,
Dum illustrat humani tenebras ingenij,
Perdurat idem neutiquam mutabilis:
At hic velut candela, quæ dum illuminat,
Nostros ocellos, proprio igne deperit:
Post reliquum est: habemus hoc quod vidimus.
Tua ergo perge dare, feresq; hanc gloriam:
Nec propris vnit, nec obiit commodis.
Quod & fatentur vltro, & visq; prædicant
Qui vel tuum hoc videre opus chirurgicum:
Sic mortuo virtus alet famam tibi.

I. M. C.
V. Med. Doctor.

G. Baker one of her Maiesties chiefe Chirurgions in ordinarie.

WHO can denie, but he deserues great fame
that profite yeelds, all Nations where he goes:
His Countrie may reioyce to heare his name,
that in straunge Lands, such bookes of knowledge showes.
He studies howe to make good Surgions knowne,
rebukes the bad, and honours men of skill:
Then let him reape the corne that he hath sowne,
his harueſt seekes no more, but worldes good will.
The Schooles haue plac'ſt him in a doctors state,
the graueſt here his learning doth commend,
The Learned sees his studie hath bin great,
whereby he brings great thinges to perfect end,

In praise of the Author.

A wonder is, how Worlde bare men rewardes,
for riding horse, or dressing meate you see.
And those that saue mens liues they least regard,
for they get neither stipend gift nor fee.
Blind is that Age that doth the best despise,
and helpes the worst to worship, wealth and grace.
A common thing, vice lets not vertue rise,
but holdes it downe that ought haue highest place.
Yet none can robbe the learned of their right,
no more then take sweete smell from flower in field.
Then Doctor Lowe *thy lampe doth giue such light,*
that euery one to vertue fame doth yeild.
Passe on with praise thorowe euery soyle and coast,
Where Lowe *is knowne he shalbe honoured most.*

G.B.

Iohn Norden Esquier in praise of the Authour.

APollo seene in Simples, for his Art
in curing men, a God was nam'd to be:
Knowing all secrets and each hidden part
that vertue yeildeth to each hearbes degree.
And by his knowledge of hearbes simplicitie,
the Heathen tooke him to be a Dietie.

For when as Nature wounded was oppreſt,
not able to sustaine the griefe she bare:
The bedie dying, then for want of rest,
Simples recured, such their vertue are:
That who so seekes, and knowes each Simple found,
there Nature soone shall cure any wound.

See Chiron *here,* Apollos *Puple, hee*
declar's the secrets of his Maisters skill:
He seekes no meede nor lookes for any fee,
then giue him honour for his meere goodwill:
That being Stranger borne yet loues vs so,
so leaue his Art with vs to cure our woe.

Lenuoy

Lenuoy.

LOw is thy name, high growes thy fame,
Amongst all Englisſh men,
Thy booke ſhall ſaue, my vearſe from blame:
When world well waies thy pen.
Giue zoylus or *Momus* brood,
Doe carpe at thee what then,
Doe feede thy hope with heauenly foode:
Amongst wiſe learned men. *Iohn Norden. Eſq.*

In praiſe of the Author and his worke.

THen O bleſt ſcience vnderſon,
That moſt mens liues doth ſaue,
The art that greateſt praiſe haſt won:
Whereby great help we haue,
Is ſurgerie, for knowledge there,
In higheſt grace doth ſhine.
The ſkill is honered euery where,
For ſpeciall griefes deuine.
When wrath and rage makes quarrels riſe
And men in furie fight,
In ſurgon ſuch great knowledge lies,
Greene wounds are healed ſtreight.
Fleſh cut, bloud loſt, and euery vaine,
And ſinnowes ſhronke away,
He can by art reſtore againe:
And comfort their decay.
The mangled bones are ſet and knit,
In their owne proper place,
And euery lymme in order fit,
Comes to their force and grace.
By ſurgons meane who quickly ſees,
The daungers as they are:
And mēds the miſchiefes by degrees,
With knowledge and great care.
Hath inſtrumēts to ſcarch ech ioynt,
Ech ſkull or bruſed bone,
And can with balmes & oyles anoynt,
The nerues and veines each one.
Knowes all the nature and the kinde,
Of hearbs of floweer and weedes,
And can the ſecret vertue finde:
Of bloſſomes leaues and ſeedes.
Heales cankers vlcers and old ſores,
Hath preciouspoulders ſmalll,
To eate proud fleſh, and rotten kores:
And drie vp humore all.
What griefe of boby can be namd,
But he can help in haſt,
Tea though the liuer be inflamd:
Or lihgts and lungs doe waſt.
In tune and temper he can bring,
The lack of each lame part,
As though in hand he had a ſtring,
To lead mans life by art.

In praise of the Author and his worke.

Halfe gods, good surgons may be cald,
much more then men they be,
And ought like Doctors be instald:
In seates of high degree.
What doth preserue the lifes of men,
May claime due honor right,
And shold be prayſd with tong & pen,
As far as daie giues light,
Long studie giues a glorious crowne,
A garland deckt with flowers,
Vnder whose shade of rare renovne,
The muses makes their bowers:
To set and see whose giftes excell,
In wit and cunning skill.
Who best doth work, who doth not wel,
And who beares most good will.
To vertue, learning and good minde
The muses fauours those,
And giues them grace of their owne
Great secrets to disclose, (kinde,
Reuiues their witts makes sharp their
To iudg deserue and know, (sence
Whose tong is typt with eloquence,
And whose fine pennes doth flow,
And who the liberall art detaines,
And mortall vertues haue,
In whom a hidden skill remaines:
And cunning knowledge braue.
Yt seemes a stranger here of late,
Hath from the Gods deuine,
Got credit honour and estate,
To please the muses nyne.
The surgons of our Queene likewise,
Doth prayse him for his skill,
His printed bookes may well suffice,
To win the worlds good will.
His merits far surmounts the lone,
I beare to men of worth,
My pen doth but affection moue,
His deedes doe set him forth.
His knowledge makes blind bonglers
Their boldnes brings him fame (blush
Vaine Valentine *not worth a rush,*
Where Low, *but shoves his name.*
You paultrie senſles saucie Iackes,
That patch vp wounds in post,
Trudg hence trusse vp your pedlars
He cares not for your bost, (packs,
His face and brow from blot is clere,
The sages of our soyle,
Bids Doctor Low, *still welcome here*
To your great shame and foyle.
Who well deserues is honord much.
As triall dayly showes,
Who hath good name is wise and rich,
And loued where he goes.
Since of this Doctor *and his art,*
These vertues I rehearse,
I him in euery point and part,
Salute with English verse.

Qd. Thomas Churchyard Esquier.

The names of the Authors alledged in this worke.

Arnoldus de villa noua.
Albertus magnus.
Anerrois.
Antonius beneuenius.
Alphonsus ferreus.
Albucrasis.
Auicen.
Ætius,
Aristoele.
Alexander Trallianus.
Andronius Auinsor.
Æraſtus.
Bacchannellus.
Brunus.
Bartapallia.
Baptista montanus.
Bruenſweke.
Cardanus.
Cornelius Agrippa.
Celſus.
Cicero.
Clemens Alexandrinus.
Conſtantinus.
Capinaxius.
Dionyſius.
Dodoneus.
Fallopius.
Fernelius.
Fuchius.
Gordonius.
Gulielmus de ſalieto.
Galenus.
Guido.
Horodotus.
Hippocrates.
Henrnius.
Haly abbas.
Heliogabalus.
Hollerius.
Henricus.
Iacobus Hollerius.
Iacobus Dondus.
Iubertus.
Iohannes de vigo.
Ieſus. Iuſtinian.
Laurentius.
Leonellus fauentinus.
Lanfrancus.
Menodotus.
Monardus.
Marianus ſanctus.
Marcus lepidus.
Macrobius. Moyſes.
Meſſalinus.
Nicolaus Alexandrinus.
Oribaſnis.
Olphanſius ferrens.
Plato. Plinius.
Paracellus. Paulus Æginetа.
Petrus Argella. Pareus.
Ptolomæus. Quercetanus.
Raſis. Rondeletius.
Rogerius. Rolandus,
Scribanius largus.
Soranus. Sardinius.
Togatius. Tertullianus.
Theſaurus poperum.
Titus liuius. Theodoricus.
Valerius maximus.
Wickerus.
Zenophanes.

THE FIRST TREATISE

of Chiurgerie which contayneth Eleauen Chapters.

By Peter Low Arellien.

Chapter 1 *Of the origine, and excelleecie of Chirurgerie.*

Chapter 2 *Of Chirurgerie in generall, and of operations, and instrumetts of Chirurgerie.*

Chapter 3 *Of naturall thinges in generall.*

Chapter 4 *Of Elementes, and the consideration thereof.*

Chapter 5 *Of the temperaments and complexions of mãs bodie.*

Chapte. 6 *Of the foure humors in generall and particular.*

Chapter 7 *Of members and spirittes peincipall of our bodie.*

Chapter 8 *Of vertuers or faculties, and whereof they proceede.*

Chapter 9 *Of actions or operations of vertues.*

Chapter 10 *Of spirittes, and whereof they proceede.*

Chapter 11 *Of thinges, which are annexed to naturall thinges.*

The

The first Chapter of the originall beginning, and of the antiquitie, and Excellencie of *Chirurgerie*.

CONsidering with my selfe, that all men are naturally obliged to serue to the common wealth by some honest professiō, and that no man is able to discharge that dutie, and benefit to his natiue countrie, except he learne in his tender age, the science, wherin the ornament therof consisteth; after full Deliberation I applyed my selfe to the studie of Chirurgerie, which is by the consent of all learned men, not only a science verie profitable & necessarie to all sorts of people, but also most auntient and honourable, as manyfestly testifieth all the antiquitie: in reading whereof we finde the inuention of Chirurgerie ascribed (for the excellencie thereof) to the Gods themselues, to witt, to Æsculape sonne of Appollo, from the which Podalire and Machaon his sonnes, learned the same and cured sundrye and diuers, which were deadlye hurt and wounded at the siege of Troy, as reporteth Homer the poet. Clemens Alexandrinus sayth that the first operator was the Nephew of Noah and after him Apis king of Egipt. Cornelius Celsus sayth, that it was found, and exercised long before other sciences. But passing with silence, Apollo, Æsculapius, and all that sort of Gods, as also Hippocrates, Galen, Pythagoras, Empedocles, Parmenides, Pimander, Democritus, Chiron, Pæon, and all the auntient Philosophers, together with Alexander the great, Marcus Antonius

1. & 2. Iliad.

Libr. 7.

nius and the rest of the Emperors, Kings and princes, who professed the same, is it not most manyfest in the old testament, that it was inuented and approued by God himselfe, for in the XX. Chapter of the fourth booke of the Kinges, wee reade, how Esaie healed by Gods owne commandement Ezechias, by laying a figge on his biles, and sores: as also in the 8. and 9. Chapter of Tobias, how the angell cõmaunded him to slea a fishe, called Cassidill, & to take the gall thereof to the webbe of the eies. But what, not only was it inuented by the diuine power, but in like maner expresly cõmaunded in the 8. Chap. of Eccle. & diuers other places, that the professors thereof should be honoured by all men, for God created him to the effect he remaine with thee, to assure thee, and thẽ which are with thee. Now seing I haue sufficiently both by the Scripture and otherwise preoued the excellencie of Chirurgerie, it is not needefull to compare the same with other artes, and sciences, for if any art be praysed, because it was, and is, professed of noble men, ye may clearly perceaue, that the Gods, Emperours, Kinges, and Princes, haue practised the same. If we consider the sentence of the diuine Philosopher Plato, that thinges good, are difficile, there is no thing harder, than Chirurgerie, the which will occupie a man all his life time to seeke out the nature of things pertaining thereto. If things be praysed for their strength & force, what thinge is of more strength, than to restore a man to his health, which otherwise was altogether lost; some man may perchaunce obiect to me and alleage, that many professors of Chirurgerie, with their charmes, hearbs full of poyson & false promises, destroy many people, who would easily haue recouered their health, if they had giuen no credit to such dissemblers. I answere, that such deceiuers deserue and merite to be grieuously punished and banished out of all countries, for yee must vnderstand, that such pernitious and shamelesse people are not, nor should not in any wise, bee tearmed Chirurgians, but abusers of the

Plato.

the name thereof; for this cause, the prudent Emperour Iustiniã pondering the great damage, that redoundeth to to the common wealth, through permission of such ignorants, straightly ordayned, that no gouernour, nor Iudge of prouinces or townes whatsoeuer, shoulde permit anye man, to practise Chirurgerie: but hee, who was receaued, and admitted lawfullye, by the Doctors, who are professors of the same, which law is yet obserued, in all commó wealthes well gouerned, and especially in the moſt auntient cittie of Paris, where the professors are learned, wise & graue men, who are so carefull of the weale-publique that they admit no man into their Colledge, except hee haue first past his whole course in the science of Chirurgerie. I doubt not, but these few words, all men of wisedome will confesse, that these charmes, with their Diabolicall hearbs, who trauaile through countries, deceiuing the people, are no wise to be called Chirurgians, but seuerely to be punished, which I speake not of malice, or enuie to any particuler person, but for the aduancemente of learning, and profit of the common wealth, wherunto I refer my whole trauell and studies. Libr. Digest.

The second Chapter of Chirurgerie in generall, of Operations, and instruments of Chirurgerie,

Interloquutors, Iohn Cointret Deane of the faculte of Chirurgerie in Paris, and Peter Low his Scholler.

CO. I perceaued by your former discourse touching the originall of Chirurgerie & the excellencie thereof, the great desire you haue to profit therein, & to giue good example to all those, who would professe the same: In cõsideration whereof, at your instant requeſt and intreatie, I am deliberate to conferre with you in that matter, seing both our leysures doth permit, to demaund of you in fewe

wordes, the whole principall pointes of Chirurgerie, but, according to Cicero, seing all doctrine whatsoeuer, which is founded on reason, should begin at the diffinition, to the end wee may the better vnderstand, that whereof we doe intreat, first I aske you, what is Chirurgerie? LO. It is a science or Art, that sheweth the maner how to worke on mans bodie, exercising all manuell operations necessarie to heale men in asmuch, as is possible by the vsing of most expedient medicines. CO. Why say you art or science? LO. Because it is deuyded into Theorick and Practtik, as sayth Hieronymus niontuo. CO. What is Chirurgerie Theorick. LO. It is that part, which teacheth vs by rules only the demonstrations, which we may know, without vsing any work of the hand, & therfore we call it science. CO. What is practick. LO. It is that part, which consisteth in operation of the hand, according to the precepts in healing infirmities, as Apostliumes against nature, Byles, vlceres, fractures, bones that be out of their natural place, with diuers other operations belonging to the worke of the hand, as yee shall heare in the Sixt Treatise. CO. Ere wee goe further, let vs knowe what is the subiect of this art. LO. Mans bodie. CO. Seeing the subiect is so excellent, it is most necessarie that the Chirurgian be learned and wise, aswell in the preseruation, as recouerie of health. LO. It should be so. CO. Howe, ought the Chirurgian to learne his art. LO. Arist. the Prince of Philosophers counselleth vs to begyn at generall things, thereafter to proceed to things more particuler, from easie and facile things, to obscure & difficile, as is obserued in all other sciences. CO. How many operations vseth the Chirurgian most commonly. LO. Fiue. CO. Which be they. LO. The first is to take away that, which is hurtfull & superfluous, as to take away tumors against nature, lorpes, cankers, warts, and such like, to draw the water out of the hydropicks, to take awaye a sixt finger or toe; to draw forth a child being dead, out of the mothers

Cicero. libr. 1 Offic.

wombe, to cut a legge, being gangrened or mortified & the like. Secondly to help and adde to nature, that which it wanteth, as to put to an artificiall eare, noſe, or eye, a hand, a legge, a platten in the roofe of the mouth, which is needefull to thoſe, who by the Spaniſh ſicknes or lyke diſeaſe, haue the roofe of the mouth fallen. The thirde is to put in the naturall place, that which is out of his place, as to put in the gutts the cawle or net that coue-reth the gutts, called the epiplon or omentum, after they by fallen in the ſcrotum, to put bones in their own place, being out of ioynt. The fourth, to ſeperate that, which is contayned, as in opening apoſthumes, opening a vaine, ſcarifying, applying of horſeleaches, ventoſes, by cutting the ligament vnder the tongue, cutting two fingers gro-wing together, by cutting the præpuce of the yarde, by cutting the natural conduit of womē being cloſed natural-lye together, or elſe by accident, as often chaunceth after wounds, vlcers & ſuch like. The fift to ioyne that which is ſeperated, as in healing brokē bones, bones that be out of their place, healing of woundes, vlcers, fiſtules, and ſuch like. CO. What methode is to be obſerued of the Chirurgian in working theſe opperations. LO. Firſt to knowe the diſeaſe next to doe the operation as ſoone as may be, ſurely, without falſe promiſes or deceyte to heale thinges, that cannot bee healed, for there are ſome, who, voyde of knowledge and ſkill, promiſe for lucres to heale infirmities, being ignorāt both of the diſeaſe, and the reme-dies therof. Theſe faultes be often committed of ſome who vſurping the name of Chirurgian, being vnworthie therof, haue ſcarce the ſkill to cut a beard which properly pertay-neth to their traide. CO. It ſeemeth by your words, that there are ſome infirmities pertayning to our art which are incurable. LO. There are diuers, like as Cancer occult, leproſie, elephantike particuler, alſo when the diſeaſed re-fuſeth the remedie proper for the cure therof: as to cut a member being mortified, to make inciſiō of the hydropick,

2

3

4

5

Land loupers and ſimple Barbers.

and also when by the curing of the maladie, there ensueth a greater disease like as to stay altogether suddenly the hemorrhoides, which haue long run, to cut the varice on the leggs or elsewhere, because the humour taketh the course oftentimes to some principal part, which is cause of death, Also in healing the biles which come in the legs or armes, called malum mortuum. CO. What remedies then are most expedient to bee vsed in these diseases. LO. Remedies palliatiue & preseruatiue to let the euill, that it increase not, as wee shall intreate of each of them in their seuerall places. CO. To doe all these operations, what qualities are required of the Chirurgian. LO. There are diuers, and first of all as Celsus sayth, that hee bee learned chiefly in those things that appertaine to his art, that he be of a reasonable age, that he haue a good hand, as perfit in the left as the right, that hee bee ingenious, subtill, wise, that he tremble not in doing his operations, that hee haue a good eye, that hee haue good experience in his art, before he begin to practise the same. Also that he haue seen and obserued of a long time, of learned Chirurgians, that he be wel manered, affable, hardy in things certaine, fearefull in thinges doubtfull and dangerous, discreete in iudging of sicknesses, chast, sober, pitifull, that hee take his reward according to his cure and habilitie of the sicke, not regarding auarice. CO. What conditions ought the sicke to haue. LO. Diuers also, and first hee must haue a good opinió of the Chirurgian that he haue a good hope to be cured of him, & be obedient to his counsells, for that auaileth much in healing of maladies, that he indure patiently, that which is done for the recouerie of his health. CO. Which are the instrumẽts, that the Chirurgian ought to haue to doe his operations. LO. They are of twoo sortes, for some are common, others are proper, & the instruments or remedies common be also of two sortes, for some be medicinals, & some be ferramentalls. CO. Why doe you call them cómon. LO. Because they serue indifferently

Conditions of a Chirurgian. Lib. 7. Cap. 1.

Conditions of the Sicke.

Instrumentes.

ſerently to diuers parts, and may bee vſed in all parts of the bodie. CO. Which are the medicinalls. LO. They cõſiſt in ordaining good regimẽt, in things naturall, vnnaturall and againſt nature, in letting of bloode, alſo in applying plaiſters, cataplaſmes, linimentes, poũders, vnguentes and ſuch like. CO. Which be the inſtruments ferramentals. LO. Some are to cut as raſures, ſome to burne as cauters actualls, some to drawe away, as tenells inciſiues, pincetts, tirballes, ſome are to ſound, as to ſound a winde, the ſtone in the bladder, and ſuch like. Some are to ſow wounds, and knit veines & arters as needles. CO. Which are the proper inſtruments. LO. Thoſe which ſerue to one part onley, as in the head a trepan, with ſundrie other capitalls, in the eye, an inſtrumẽt called ſpeculũ oculi, a needle proper to abate the Cataract, in the eare a ciring for deafnes or to draw forth any thing incloſed in the eare, ſome in the mouth as ſpeculum oris, or dilatoriũ for conuulſion, others are proper for the pluriſie, others for the hydropſie, ſome to draw the ſtone, which are made of diuers faſhiõs, ſome are proper for womẽ as ſpeculũ matricis, ſũdry are proper for the birth, as ye ſhal here in our treatiſe of the ſickneſſes of women, ſome are for the fundament as ſpeculum ani, ſome for broken bones and ſuch as be out of their place, as machines, lacs, gloſſocomes. CO. Which of theſe remedies are moſt neceſſarie to bee had alwaies with him. LO. Arnoldus de villâ noua counſelleth, alwayes to haue ſixe to helpe in neceſſitie for thinges that are common, the firſt an aſtringent or retentiue to ſtaye a bleeding or fluxion that commeth in any part, the ſecond is baſilico to make matter in a wound or an a poſthume, the third ſome cleanſing ſalue as Apoſtũlorum or Diapeo, the fourth is to fill vp a wounde or bile, with fleſhe that is hollowe, like as vnguentum aureum: The fift is cerat galen, or roſat meſue proper to appeaſe a great dolor or heate, which oft chanceth. The ſixt is called Deſiccatiuum rubeum or ſuch like, to drie and cicatrize the ſkin. CO. Howe manye kindes of ferramentes ought the Chirurgian commonly

probe.

In his booke called Antidotarium.

6 thinges neceſſarie for a Chirurgian to haue with him

monly to carrie with him. LO Six, a paire of sheeres, a rasor, a lancet, a sound, a tirball, & a needle. CO. How many thinges are to be obserued by the Chirurgian before he vndertake any operation. LO. According to Haly Abbas there are fiue. The first to knowe well the temperament of the patience. The second, he must knowe the sickneſſe and nature thereof. The third whether it be curable or not. The fourth remidies proper and meete for the diſeaſe. The fift, the right way, to applie ſuch remedies as be nedefull, of all theſe he ought to giue good reaſon and authoritie, of ſuch famous men as haue written of this ſcience. CO. In how many things conſiſteth chiefly the contemplation of Chirurgerie. LO. In three things according to Fuchius. CO. Which are they. LO. The firſt, are thoſe things, that concurre to the making & conſtitution of our bodie and therefore are called thinges naturall, the ſecoud are thoſe thinges, which conſerue the bodie from ſickneſſe and being rightly vſed nouriſhe the ſame, our auntients call them thinges vnnaturall, becauſe if they bee immoderatly and ill vſed they bee altogether contrarie to our bodies, the thirde, are thoſe things, which be indeede contrarie to our bodies and therefore are called things contrarie to nature, as Galen writeth. CO. Tell mee ſome thinge more particulerly of theſe contemplations of Chirurgerie. LO. I am contented, if your leiſure doth permit. CO. Then, we will in the nexr Chapter followe out naturall thinges.

Haly Abbas in his Chirurgery

Compendium medicinæ Fuchij.

a. Therapen. & multis alijs locis.

The third Chapter of naturall thinges in Generall.

LO. May it pleaſe you to proſecute the diſcourſe of naturall things, ſeing we haue alredie intreated of Chirurgerie in generall, of the operatiós & inſtrumentes Chirurgicalls. CO. I like verie well of this methode, howe many

many naturall things are reckoned by the Chirurgiã. *LO. Seauen, the first is called Element, the second Temperament or complexion, the third e humors, the fourth members, the fift vertues or faculties, the sixt works and effectes of vertues, the seauenth Spirites.*

The Fourth chapter, of Elements.

CO. Seeing according to your former diuision of naturall thinges Element is the first, then what is an Element. *LO. It is the most simple part, whereof any thing is made & in the distruction thereof is lastly resolued.* 5 metaphi ca. 3 CO. Howe many elements are there. *LO. Two according to the contemplation of Chirurgerie, viz. simples or intilligibles & composed or sensibles.* CO. Which are the intelligibles. *LO. Those which are knowne only by the speculatiõ & iudgement the which was first obserued by Hypocrates.* CO. How many are they in number. *LO. They are foure according to Arist, to wit, the fire, the ayre, the water, and the earth, the which haue foure diuers qualities, hot, cold, moyst, and drie.* 1 ib. degeneratione. CO. Are these foure Elements otherwise distinguished. *LO. They are distinguished also according to their lightnesse and heauinesse.* CO. Which are the light. *LO. The fire and the ayre, and seeketh vpward by reason of their lightnesse.* CO. Which are the heauie. *LO. The water and the earth and by reason of their heauinesse they moue downwards.* CO. Which are sensible elements. *LO. They are similar or like parts of our bodies, as saith* Galen. CO Howe many are they in number. *LO. Twelue, to wit, the bones, the cartilages, flesh, nerues, vaines, arters, pannicles, ligamẽts tendons, the skin, the fat grease, the marrore, to the which twelue similar partes, some adde parts made of the superfluities of our bodie, as the haire and nailes.* Secundo de elementis.

The fift chapter of temperamẽts, wherin is shewed the temperature of mans body, of euery nation, and foure seasons of the yeare.

CO. What is Temperament. *LO. It is a mixtion of the foure qualities of the Elements as sayth* Auicen, *or as sayth* Galen *it is a confusion or mixing of hot, cold, drie, and moyst*. CO. How many sorts of complexions are there. *LO. Two, to wit, well tempered and composed, or euill tempered.* CO. What is temperament well tempered. *LO. It is that which is equally composed of the Foure qualities of the Elements, of the which compositiõ and substance amongst all naturall things, there is but one so tempered, which is the inner skin of the hand, chiefly in the extremities of the fingers as sayth* Galen, *and is called* temperamentum ad pondus. *There is an other kind of this called temperament* ad Iusticiam *which is according to iudgment.* CO. What is temperament *ad Iustitiam. LO. It is that which is composed according to the exigence and dignitie of nature, & is known by his operatiõs, for when any thinge naturally hath his operations verie perfit we esteeme it tempered* ad Iusticiam. CO. What is temperament euill tempered. *LO. It is that in the which one Element, gouerneth and hath dominion more than other, as the hot doth surpasse the cold and so forth.* CO. How many euill temperaments are there. *LO. There are diuers, which indeede passe not the Limits of health: for some surpasse the temperate in one simple qualitie, some in too composed and so forth.* CO. How many simple qualities are there. *LO. Foure as you haue heard, hot, drie, colde, & humide, in like mãner there are foure composed to wit, hot & drie, hot and humide, cold and drie, cold & humide, of the which* Galen *hath openly written.* CO. What partes of our bodies are attributed to these foure qualities. *LO. To the heate we attribute the parts most hot of our bodies as the spirit, the heart, the blood, the lyuer, & the kidnies, the flesh, the muscules, arters, veines, skin and milt. To the cold wee attribute the haire, bones, cartilage, ligamẽts, tendions, membraines, nerues, the braines, & the fat grease. To the humide qualities, the braines, the blood, the fat grease, the flesh, the*

Cap. 1. de complexione.

Galenus: Lib. 1 de temperamentis.

Lib. 1. artis parux. Galenus. Lib. de ligamẽtis.

papps, the stones, lights, lyuer, kidnies, marrow. To the drie, the haire, the bones, cartilages, membraines, ligamẽts, tendons, arters, veines, nerues, the skinne: neuertheless, some exceede others in these qualities, as you may perceiue by their order: For it is necessary in healing wounds & vlcers to know the tẽperature of euery part, for other remedies are to be vsed in hard & dry parts, than in soft and humide parts. CO. How are the foure qualities cõpared to the foure quarters of the yere. *LO. The spring time is hot & humide, most healthfull as saith* Hiopocrates *& continueth frõ the X. of March vntill the XI. of Iune. The sõmer begins at the XI. day of Iune, & endeth on the XIII. day of Septẽber and is hot & dry. The Autume or harueſt, frõ the XIII. day of September vntill the XIII. day of December, & is cold, drie, very vnhealthfull, sickly, the which sicknesses, if they continue till Winter, are most dãgerous. The winter frõ the XIII. day of Decẽber vntil the X. day of March, is cold & humide, in this time of the yere men eat much, ingẽder abundãce of crudities, of the which cõmeth diuers sicknesses.* Co. How many ways know yee the temperature of mans body. *Lo. Fiue waies to wit, by the constitutiõ of the whole body, by the operations & functiõs, by the countries, wherin men are born, by the color, & by the age which being al cõsirered, we may iudg of euery mans cõplexion.* CO. How know you the tẽperature of mans body by the cõstituriõs. *Lo. Galen saith those which are fat, be cold like as fatnes is in gẽdered of a cold habitude. Those that be grosse. & full of flesh be hot, because much flesh is ingẽdered of great abundãce of blod, as saith* Auicẽ. Co. How know you the tẽperature of mãs body by the operatiõs. *Lo.* Galen *saith, that any creature, plant, or hearb, is of a good temperature, whẽ they do well their functiõs natural.* Co. How by the natiõs or countries know you the temperatur. *Lo. The people towards the South are melãcholick, cruel, vindicatiue, alwaies timide, they are subiect to bee mad & furious, as often chanceth in the Realme of* Feze *and* Marock *in* Africk, Ethiopia *and* Egipt, *where there is a great number of mad men, they are also subiect to be lepre, chiefly in* Ethiopia, *they be leane, pale coloured, black eyed, and are hot, by the natural aire,* Galen *they are also subiect to* Venus *gaines, because*

Aphoris. 19. & etiam de natura humana.

2. de temperamentis cap. 6.

1. treatise & 1. cap

1. de temperamentis cap. 6.

2. de temperamentis cap. 6.

because of the melancholicke ſpumous humor, which is cauſe, that the Kings of that countrie haue had all times a great nũber of wiues & Concubines, ſo that ſome haue had three hundreth, foure hundreth, ſome a Thouſand, as reporteth Bodin Lib. 5. *in his common wealth. They are ſubiect to the falling ſickneſſe and Scrofules, and feuer quartane, yet they are wiſe, modeſt, and moderate in their actions, they are alſo proper for the contemplation of naturall and diuine thinges, they haue little interior heate, and for that cauſe are abſtinent, becauſe they cannot digeſt much meate, ſo we may ſaye, that thoſe people, being ſubiect to greateſt ſickneſſes and vices, are alſo adorned with greateſt vertues, where they are good. The people towards the North are cold and humide, neyther ſo wicked, nor deceytfull, they are faithfull and true, yet becauſe they are of a greſſer wit and more ſtrength, they are more cruell & barbarous, they haue greater force and are ſtrõger by reaſon of the thicknes & coldnes of the blood, they be verie couragious for the great abundance of blood and ſmaler iudgment, they haue great heate in their interior partes and therefore eate well and drinke better which is an vnhappie vice. They are highe in ſtature, great bodied, more beautyfull, than thoſe of the South, leſſe giuẽ to the luſt of the fleſh, & leſſe ſubiect to ieloſie which is a common vice to the people towards the Eaſt as* Greekes *and* Turkes: *or Weſt, as* Spayne *& ſuch like countries. But principally the people of the South, from whom is come the vſe to geld men, whome they call Eunuches to keepe their wiues. Moreouer, they who are towards the North are more laborious and giuen to artes mechanicks, & more proper for wars, than ſciences. The people betwixt the South and the North, as* Italie, Faunce *and ſuch like, be almoſt of the Northen peoples temperature, but ſomewhat hotter, they haue leſſe internall heate and force, than the Northern people, but more thẽ they of the South, and therefore decide their quarrells oftener by reaſon, than force. Yet it is certaine, that they of the Weſte, draw more to the qualities of thoſe of the North, like as thoſe of the Eaſt, to the conditions of thoſe of the South. CO. How*

knowe

know you by the coulor mans temperature. *LO. Galen sayth those which are of color somewhat red, yellow, or blew, be of a hot temperature, those which are blacke, white, or leade color, are of a cold complexiõ, otherwise be the foure colors, the red, the yellow, the blacke, & the white, the red is ordinarily sanguine, the black is melancholy, the yellow is collericke, & the white is Phlegmatick.* CO. How know you mans temperature by the age, *LO. For as much, as there is a perticuler of the age, we will deferre it, till we come to that chapter.* CO. By what outward marks know you euery mans cõplexion? *LO. He of the sanguine complexion is fleshie, liberall, louing, amiable, gratious, merrie, ingenious, audacious, giuen to Venus game, red coloured, with diuers other qualities, which sheweth the domination of the blood, and it is hot and humide, & is in good health in sommer, and in winter by reason of his humidity. The cholericke is hastie, prompt, & in all his affaires enuious, couetous subtill, hardy, angrie, valiant, prodigall, leane, yellow coloured, and is hot and drie, & is in good health in winter. The* Flegmaticke *is fat, soft, white, sleepie, slothfull, dull of vnderstanding, heauie, much spitting, & white coloured: finallie his temperature essentiall or accidentall is cold and moist, and in good health in sommer. The* Melancholicke, *which is eyther by nature or accident of colour liuide and plumbin, and solitarie, coward, timide, sad, enuious, curious, auaritious, leane, weake, tardife, and so foorth, and is cold and drie and are well in haruest. As touching the complexiõ of euery age, you shal heare in the chapter of age, and for the complexiõ of euery part of the body ye shall heare in the poore mans guide.*

Galen. libr. de tuenda sanitate

Galen de placitis.

The sixt Chapter, of Humors.

CO. Thou knowest that the most part of all sicknesses proceedeth and are entertayned by some humor, and sometime by sundry humors together, therfore it is most

necessarie, that the Chirurgian know perfectly the humors of our bodies, to the end he giue the better order, for the curation of maladies, then tell me what is an humor. *LO. It is a thin substance, into the which our nouriſhment is first conuerted, or it is an naturall* Ius *that the body is intertained norished or conserued with.* CO. Wherof proceedeth the humors. *LO. Of the iuice or chiles which is made in the stomack, of the aliment wee are nuorished with, changed by the naturall heate of the stomacke and parts neere thereto, thereafter brought to the lyuer by the veines meseraicks, and maketh the foure humors which differeth in nature and kind.* CO. How many humors are there. *LO. There are foure which represent the foure Elements aswell by the substance as qualities, whereof euery thing is made,* Galen *calleth them the elements of our body.* CO, which are the foure humors. *Lo. The blood, the phlegme, the choller, and melancholie.* CO. What is the blood. *LO. It is an humor hot, aerious, of good consistance, red coloured, swete tasted, most necessarie for the nouriſhment of the parts of our body, which are hot and humide, ingendered in the lyuer, retayned in the veines, and is compared to the aire, as sayth* Galen. CO. What is phlegmie. *LO. It is an humor cold and humide, thyn in consistance, white coloured, when it is in the veines, it nouriſheth the parts cold and humide, it lubrifieth the the moning of the ioynts & is compared to the water.* CO. What is choller. *LO. It is an humor hot and drie, of thyn and subtill consistence, black coloured, bitter tasted, proper to nouriſh the parts hot and dry, it is comparrd to the fire.* CO. What is melancholie. *LO. It is an humor cold and drie thick in consistence, sower tasted proper to nouriſh the parts that are cold and dry and is compared to the earth or winter.* CO. How many sortes of blood are there. *LO. Two, naturall and vnnaturall.* CO. How many wayes degendereth the blood from the naturall. *Lo.*

Twoo

Two wayes: first by some alteration or transmutation of the substance, as when it becometh more grosse or more subtil than it should be, or else by aduſtion, when the moſt subtill becometh in choller, and the moſt grosse in melancholie: secondly through vnnaturall proportion and euill mixion with the rest of the humors and then it taketh diuers names as for example, if with the blood, there bee abundance of pituit, such is called Phlegmaticke, *if the choller exceede, chollerick and so forth in the rest.* CO. How many sorts of phlegmies are there. *LO. Two, in like manner, naturall and vnnaturall.* CO, How many kindes of pituite vnnaturall are there. *Lo. According to* Galen *there are foure sorts. The first called* vitrea, *because this humor is like vnto melted glasse, it is colde,* 1. de differentiis febrium ca. 6 *and proceedeth of gluttonie and Idlenesse, it prouoketh to vomit, causeth great paine in the partes, where it falles as on the teeth and Inteſtines. The seconde is called the sweete phlegmie, because in spitting of it, it seemeth sweete, it prouoketh the bodye to sleepe. The thirde is called* acide *or bitter Phlegmie, because in spitting, it seemeth bitter, it is colde and maketh the bodye hungrye. The fourth is salte Phlegmie, it maketh the bodye drye and thirstie.* 2. 3 4.

There are some, who make an other kinde, called gipsei, *because of the forme and hardnesse it hath like lyme called* gipsei: *it is often in the ioyntes and is reckoned vnder the* vitrea. CO. *How many sorts of choller are there. LO. Two in like māner naturall and vnnaturall.* CO. *Howe manye wayes becommeth the choller vnnaturall. LO. Two wayes, first when it spilleth rotteth and is burnt, and then it is called choller aduſt by putrifaction: the other is made of the mixture of the other humors.* CO. *Into howe manye kindes is it deuyded. LO. In foure as sayth* Galen. *The first is called* vitellin, *because of the couler and thicke substaunce, it is like the yolke of* Tractatu de atra bile & mulgentis aliis locis.

anegge, it is ingendered in the liuer, and the vaines, when by the vnnaturall heate, it dissipateth and consumeth. The second is called verricuse, because this coulor representeth a wart, called Verruca. *The third is called* erugmous, *because it is like the rust of* Brasse *or* Copper, *called* æruginosus. *The fourth is called the bleue choller, because it is bleue like* Azure. *These three last humors, as sayth* Galen *are ingendred in the stomacke by the vicious meates, & of euill iuice, which cannot be digested and conuerted into good iuice.* CO. How many sortes of melancholie is there. *LO. Two, naturall and adust.* CO. How many kinds of adust or vnnaturall are there. *LO. Two, the first is that, whereof commeth the humor melancholicke, which is like the lees of blood, when it is verie hot and adust, or by some hot feuer, that the blonde it selfe doth putrifie, as sayth* Auicen, *and differeth from the naturall melancholie, as the dregs of vine burnt, from the vnburnt.* Galen *sayth that humor, which is like the lees of wine, whē it becommeth more hot, it ingendereth an humor against nature, called* atra bilis, *of the which no beast can test. The second kinde proceedeth of an humor chollericke, the which by adustion is conuerted into diuers coulors, at the laste into blacke coulor, which is the worst of all.* CO. Knowing these foure humors and their generation, we must knowe in like manner, that in our bodies there is concoctiō, therfore tell me how many kindes of concoction there are. *LO. There are three, as sayth* Iohannes Bacchanellus: *The first is made in the stomacke, which conuerteth the meate we eate into the substance called chile, in the which the foure humors are not, but potentially, the second is done in the liuer, which maketh of the chile, the masse sanguine, as sayth* Galen. *The third is made, through all the body, of the which are ingēdered the foure humidyties which the* Arabs *call humors.* nourishing or elementaries, as sayth *Auicen.* The first hath no name & is thought to be the humor, which droppeth from the mouth of the veines. The second is called *Ros*, the which after it is drunken into the substance of the bodie,

14. Method.

Connection 3.

Lib. de consensu medicorū.

4. de vsu partium.

3. Cano. cap. 1.

bodie, it maketh it humide, whereof it taketh the name. The thirde is called Cambium. *The fourth is called* Gluten *and is the proper humiditie of the similar partes.*

CO. Haue not these humors certaine time, in the which they raigne more then other, in mans bodie. *LO. Yes indeed, for the blood raigneth in the morning from three hours vntill nine: in like manner in the spring time: The choller from nine in the morning, vntill three in the afternoone: as in Sommer: the phlegme from three afternoone, vntill nine at night, as in autume: the melancholie from nine at night, vntill three in the morning, like as in winter: and this is the opinion of* Hipocrates *and* Galen *as touching the humors.*

Com. in aph. 15. sect. 1. lib. 6. epide. Alexander apud proble. 74. lib. 2.

The seuenth Chapter of members & partes.

CO. What call you members or partes. *LO.* Auicen 1. lib. *speaking of members, saith, they are bodies ingendred of the first commixtion of humors.* CO. How many sortes of members are there. *LO. Fiue, of the which the first is called principalles, the second are members that serue the principall members, the third are members, that neither gouerne nor are gouerned of others, but by their owne proper vertues, the fourth are members, which haue proper vertues of themselues and also of others, the fift is called members excrementals & not proper members as others.* CO. Howe many principall members are there. *LO. Foure, to witte, the braines, the heart, the liuer, & the testicles: the first three are called principalles, because by them all the bodie is gouerned, and without them, men can not liue, the fourth, which are the testicles, is called principall, because without them, men can not be procreated, as saith* Galen. CO. Which are those, which serue the principall members. *LO. The nerues serueth the braines, the arters, the heart, the veines, the liuer, the instrumentes spermatickes, the testicles: by the nerues the spirit animall is carried through all the bodie, the spirit vitall is carried*

lib. de vsu partium.

ried by the arters, the veines serue to carrie the blond through all the bodie, as also to bring the chiles to the liuer, the instrumentes spermaticke for the bringing and casting foorth of the seede. CO. Which are the members, which neither gouerne, nor are gouerned of others. *LO. The bones, the cartilages, membranes, glandes, tendons, ligamentes, fattee, simple flesh and so forth.* CO. Which are those, which haue proper vertue of themselues, and also of others. *LO. The bellie, the kidneis and the matrix,* CO. Which are the members called excrementous. *LO. The nayles and the hayre.* CO. Are the members no otherwise deuided. *LO. They are deuided into parts similars and dissimilars.* CO. Which are the partes similars. *LO. The bones, nerues, arters, flesh and so forth, and are so called, because the lesse part of them hath the same name that the whole hath.* CO. Which are the partes dissimilars? *LO. The eare, the eye, the legge, hand foote &c.* CO. Why are they called dissimilars? *LO. Because when they are deuided, they loose the name of the whole, as the membranes of the braines are not called the braines, nor the membranes of the eye, the eye, and so forth in other dissimilar partes.*

Galen. lib. de differentijs morborum. cap. 3.

The eight Chapter,
of Vertues.

CO. What call you Vertues? *LO. They are the cause whereof proceedeth the actions or powers as sayth* Galen. CO. Howe many vertues or faculties are there. *LO. Three, to witte, animall, vitall, and naturall, and those vertues haue a certayne simpathie one with another, for if one be hurt, all the rest suffer with it.* CO What is animall vertue? *LO. It is that which commeth from the braines, and sendeth the sense and mooning through all the bodye by the nerues.* CO. How many sortes of vertues animalles

1. De facultatibus naturalibus.

are

are there? *LO. Three, to witte, motiue, ſenſitiue and principall.* CO. Wherein conſiſteth the vertue motiue. *LO. In the inſtrumentes that moue voluntarily, as the muſcles and nerues.* CO. Wherein conſiſteth the vertue ſenſitiue. *LO. In the ſenſes externe & interne.* CO. Into how many is the vertue ſenſitiue externe deuided. *LO. Into fiue, ſeeing, hearing, taſting, ſmelling, feeling.* CO. What is the vertue ſenſitiue interior. *LO. It is a vertue that correſpondeth to the fiue externall vertues, by one organe onely, and therefore is called ſenſe common.* CO. Wherein conſiſteth the vertue principall. *LO. In imagination, reaſoning and remembring* CO. May theſe three vertues be deuided ſeuerally one from another. *LO. Yes, becauſe one may be offended without another, which sheweth them to haue diuers ſeates in the braines particularly.* CO. What is the vertue vitall. *LO. It is that, which carrieth life through all the bodie.* CO. How many ſorts of vitall vertues are there? *LO. Two, to witte, vertue vitall actiue, that is in doing operations, and vertue vitall paſſiue, in ſuffering operations.* CO. What is the vertue actiue? *LO. They are thoſe vertues which dilateth the heart, and arters, as chaunceth in mirth and loue.* CO. What is vertue paſſiue? *LO. They are thoſe vertues, which conſtraineth and bindeth the heart and arters, as happeneth in melancholie, ſadneſſe and reuenge.* CO. What is the vertue naturall? *LO. It is that which commeth from the lyuer, and ſendeth the nouriſhment throughout all the body.* CO. Into how many is it deuided. *LO. Into foure, the firſt in attraction of thinges proper, the ſecond in retayning that, which is drawne: the thirde, in digeſting that, which is retayned: the fourth, in expelling that, which is hurtfull and offendeth.* CO. Doe all theſe foure vertues their operations at once. *LO, No: for firſt attraction is made, then retayned vntill perfect digeſtion be made, laſtly vertue expulſiue, caſteth forth all thinges hurtfull to nature.*

The nineth Chapter, of actions and operations of vertues.

CO. What call you actions of vertues. *LO. They are certaine affections or mouinges actiues proceeding of vertues.* CO. Howe many sortes are there? *LO. Three, like as of vertues, animall, naturall, and vitall.* CO. Seeing the difference is not great betwixt vertues and operations of vertues, it is superfluous for the present to insist further in that matter.

The tenth Chapter, of spirites.

CO. What are spirites. *LO. They are a substance subtill and aerious of our bodie, bredde of the part most pure and thinne of the bloud, sent through all the bodie, to the effect, the members may doe their proper actions.* CO. In what partes of our bodie abound they most. *LO. As sayth* Andreas de Lorraine, *they abound in the heart and arters, in the braines and nerues.* CO. How many sorts of spirits are there. *LO. Three, animall, vitall & naturall.* CO. What is the spirit animall. *LO. It is that which remaineth in the braines, of the which a great parte is sent to the eyes, by the nerues optickes, some to the eares and diuers other partes, but most to the eyes, therefore, those who haue lost their sight, haue the other vertues more strong, the which caused* Democritus *& other Philosophers put out their eyes, to the end their vnderstanding might be more cleare.* CO. Is the spirit animal brought through all the nerues substantially. *LO. No, but onely by the nerues optickes, because they haue manifest hollownesse, and not the rest.* CO. What is the spirit vitall. *LO. It is that which is in the heart and arters, and is made of the euaporation of the bloud and of the ayre laboured in the lights by the force of vitall heat, and thereafter is diffused through the members for the conseruation of the naturall heate*

In his dissections

Democritus.

heate. CO, What is the ſpirite naturall. *LO. It is that which is ingendred in the liuer, and veines, and there remaineth, while the liuer maketh the bloud, and other operations naturall, the vſe of it is to helpe the concoction.*

The eleuenth Chapter, of thinges annexed to naturall thinges.

CO. Seeing we haue amply diſcourſed of natural things, and the number thereof, it ſhall be needfull in this place to know how many things are annexed to naturall things. *LO. Foure, to wit, age, colour, figure, & kinde.* CO. What is age? *LO. It is aſpes or parte of our life, in the which our bodies are ſubiect to diuers & many mutations.* CO. Thou knoweſt, that all things which are created, if they be materiall, ſhould haue an ende, & that there is nothing vnder the heauens, except the ſoule of man, but is ſubiect to corruption, and chaunge, as all philoſophers doe graunt, as *Ariſtotle, Hippocrates* and *Galen* doe teſtifie, and it is certaine, that we from our birth are ſubiect to diuers alterations, therefore tell me into how many diuers apparant mutations haue our auncients deuided the life of man? *LO. In that there is found great controuerſie, for the Ægiptians and* Pithagoreans *were of the opinion, that there were ſo many ages, as there are ſignes in an hundreth yeeres, thinking a man to liue onely a hundreth yeeres, & euery ſeuenth yeere, we may perceaue ſome notable chaunge, beſides the particular chaunge in euery ſigne, both in temperature of the bodie, and manners of the minde. The moſt part of our late writers are of the opinion that the naturall courſe of our life, endureth fiue ſpeciall mutations, which they call ages, to wit, Infancie, adoleſcencie, young age, mans eſtate, and olde age. The infancie is hot and humide, but the humiditie ſurpaſſeth the heate, and laſteth from the houre of our birth, till thirteene yeeres, and is gouerned by the Moone, as ſayth* Ptolomeus. *In this time a man is ſubiect to many griefes and diſeaſes, as feuer, the flux, wormes*

Auicen de cõplexione cap. 3.

Ariſt. de' long. et breuitate vitæ.

Hippo. lib. 1. de dieta.

Galen. lib. 1. de ſanitate.

Ptolomeus lib. 4. Iudicio.

Wormes in the bellie, the stone, apostumes, and such like. The adolescencie is hot & humide likewise, but the heate
2 *beginneth to surpasse the humiditie, the voice beginneth to growe great in men, and the paps in women, it lasteth vnto 25. yeares, which is the time prefixed for the growing in height in this time they incurre many diseases, and chiefly the Sciatica as sayth* Gordonius. Gordonius, *and it is gouerned by* Mercurie,
3 *who formeth the manners, & wit. The third age is youth, which is hot and drie, more hot than drie, and lasteth till 35. yeares, subiect to hot feuers, frenzies, and diuers other diseases, and is gouuerned by* Venus, *which ingendreth greate cupiditie of lust. Mans estate is most temperate of all, and*
4 *lasteth vntill 50. yeares, and neyther augmenteth, nor diminisheth, in this time men are subiect to hot feuers, flux of blod, pluresie, litargie, frenzie, and such like, and is gouerned by* Ptolomeus.
5 *the Sonne, who is author of wisdome and grauity; Then commeth old age, which lasteth the rest of our lyfe, yet it may bee deuyded into three, first greene age, and is prudent, full of*
1 *experience, fit to gouerne common wealthes, & lasteth till 70. yeares and is gouerned by* Iupiter, *author of wisdome & counsell then beginneth, the second part of olde age, accompanied*
2 *with many litle discommodities, the heate almost decayed, & is cold and drie, like plantes, which becometh rotten, and decay, this time is subiect to many diseases, as* Epilepsie, Lethargie, Numnes, *and such like as sayth* Gordonius. Gordonius, *and is gouerned by* Saturne, *and is full of sloth, dull, froward, & vneasie to be gouerned. Lastly followeth the third part of old age,*
3 *which is called* Decrepite, *vnto the which as sayth the* Prophet *Royall, happeneth nothing, but griefe and sorrow, all the actions, both of bodie, and spirit, are weakened, the feeling groweth remisse, the memorie decayeth, the Iudgement fayleth, and so returneth into infancie, whence proceedeth the Prouerbe,* bis pueri senes. *This old age is set downe in the XII. Chapter of* Ecclesiasticus. *Some adde the fourth kinde of old age, called* senium ex morbo. *Although that our auntients, haue described the ages by yeares, yet I am of the*

opinion

opinion, that the ages should not be deuyded according to the number of yeares, thinking, that thereupon should depẽd, youth or old age, but rather after the temperature of the body: for al men, that are cold, and dry, I call them old, so there be manye old folke of 40. yeares, and many yong of 60. There is a complexion, that waxeth soone old, an other later, those of the sanguine complexion, are long in growing olde, because they haue much heate & humiditie. The melancholicks waxeth soone old, by reasõ they are cold, & dry. As touching the sex feminine, it becõmeth old sooner, than the masculine. Hipocrates reporteth, that women in the mothers wombe are formed in seauen moneths, & in like space grow stolier then men, but being born grow faster, & sooner wise, & becõe sooner old, for the feeblenesse of the body, & fashiõ of life, being for the most part idle, & there is nothing, that bringeth old age soner thã sloth, & wãt of exercise. Hipo. Lib. de partu.

CO. Whereof proceed the colors. Colore.

LO. Of the iust proportiõ of the humors, which rule & gouern in mans body, as if there be a iust proportiõ of the 4. humors, the color is red, if abundance of melancholick humor, it is liuide & black, if abundãce of chollor, the color is citrine & yellow, if phlegme, the colour is white & pale.

CO. What is figure, or habitude.

LO. It is a thing, that sheweth the temperature, whereof the body is cõposed.

CO. How many sorts of figures are there.

LO. There are 4. the first is called quadrature, which is of good temperature. The second is crassitude, or thickenes, and sheweth exceeding heate, and humiditie. The third extenuation, which is hot, and drie. The fourth is very fat, proceeding of exceeding coldnesse & humidity. 1 2 3 4

CO. What is sex.

LO. It is nothing but a distinction betwixt man and woman, the man is of a hot temperature, and the woman, and eunuches are cold.

CO. Is it a generall rule, that al men are hot and women cold.

LO. No. for Galen saith, that it is possible to finde women of more hot temperature than men, but seldome, and seme end naturall thinges, wherein consisteth the constitution of mans bodie. Lib. de pulsibus.

The

THE SECOND TREATISE

of vnnaturall thinges, the consideration whereof is *most needefull for the preseruation of health, and containeth sixe Chapters.*

Of the aire. Chapter. 1
Of meate and drinke. Chapter. 2
Of mouing and exercise Chapter. 3
Of sleeping and waking. Chapter. 4
Of repletion and euacuation. Chapter. 5
Of perturbations and passions of the minde. Chapter. 6

CO. Hauing spoken sufficiently of naturall things which are proper for the constitution of mans bodie, now in like manner it is necessary to follow out those things which are called vnnaturall thinges, and conserue the bodie, if they be rightly vsed, and if otherwise, they destroy the nature and health of mans bodie, as saith *Auicen* Prince of the *Arabians*, and therefore are called vnnaturall things, of the which I would gladly know the number. *LO. They are sixe, to witte, the aire, that goeth about vs, the meate and drinke we vse, the motion and rest of our bodies, the sleeping and waking, the repletion, and euacuation, and the perturbations of the minde.*

The first Chapter, of the aire.

CO. Seeing the aire is so needefull vnto vs, that no health may bee maintained, nor no defection cured without the same: as we see by the continuall inspiration that al liuing creatures draweth for their refreshing, as also for

for the regendring of the ſpirite animall, in like manner, the ayre may alter our bodies in three manners, to witte, by the qualitie, by the ſubſtance, & by the ſodaine changement, as ye ſhall reade at more length in the poore mans guide: and is no leſſe profitable and neceſſarie to our life then reſpiration, and without reſpiring we cannot liue one moment, as ſaith *Galen*. Therefore I would knowe of you what ayre is. *LO. It is the matter of our reſpiration.* CO. Howe many ſortes of ayre is there. *LO. Two, to wit, that which is good and that which is euill.* CO. What call you good ayre? *LO.* That which is pure, cleane, thinne, exempt from euill inſpirations, deepe valleis, cloudes, rotten ſmelles, farre from ſtanckes, moſſes, cauernes, carrions and all corruption, vpon knowes, ſuch ayre is beſt againſt all ſickneſſes, as well for the preſeruation of the health, as curing of ſickneſſes, as ſaith *Cardanus*. *CO. What is euill ayre?* LO. It is that which is contrarious to the other, thicke, rotten, neare hilles, moſſes, ſtankes, dubbes, the ſea, and townes that be lowe and cloſe, infected with euill ſauours, or ſcituated betwixt two hilles or places, where paſſeth the filth of townes, alſo that which is nebulous and commeth from ſtincking breathes, alſo by the celeſtiall influence as ſaith *Hippocrates*: in like manner that which is expoſed to the ſouth wind, and the ayre which is incloſed in cloſe houſes for certaine time, which becommeth mouldie and putrified, becauſe euery thing that is hot and humide and wanteth euentilation, becommeth putrified, great townes neare the ſea, as often we ſee in the ende of Sommer and Autumne, great maladies and dangerous, ſometimes the plague, as writeth *Cardanus*, for it entreth into our bodies by the mouth and noſe, when we reſpire, of the which, often are ingendred maladies very difficill. *CO. Whereof proceedeth the varietie of the qualities of the ayre?* LO. Of three thinges, like as of Regions or Countries, of windes, and of the ſcituation of the place where we are. *CO Howe proceedeth the varietie of the*

6. method. et 8. de placitis Hippocratis et Platonis.

Lib. de difficultate ſpirandi

Lib de ſubtilitate.

ayre by Countries. LO. There are some which are euill tempered, and others well tempered, according to the Climate, where they are scituated, like as vnder the pole Articke and Antarticke the farre distant sunne beames, which maketh the temperature extreame colde, for the which it is inhabitable, yet there are some habitables, like as *Scythia* and other such Countries; vnder the equinoctiall Lyne, the intemperature is so extreame hotte, because of the right reflexion of the Sunne, especially betweene the circle Articke & Cancer, like as in the Antarticke and Capricorne, the aire is more temperate, chiefly in the middest, according to the approaching of the Sunne, as wee see in the foure seasons of the yeere. *Cardanus* sayth, that those Countries which are mountainous, are most temperate, and that a man may liue an hundreth yeeres, in such places. *Plinie* sayth, that men, beastes and trees are farre stronger, and more barbarous in hillie partes, then in other partes, and that for their great libertie. Those which dwell in lowe partes and valleyes, are more effeminate, as sayth *Titus Liuius.* CO. *Seeing the ayre is so necessary for the curation of malladies, is there no way to alter and accommodate it by arte to the sickneſſe?* LO. Yes verily, and for this cause *Hippocrates* counselleth in malladies cronickes, to chaunge the ayre and countrie, and in maladies commitialles, to chaunge the ayre, countrie and nouriture. *Galen* counselleth those who haue vlcers in the lightes to dwell at Rome, because there the ayre is very drye: in common sickenesses wee helpe the ayre somewhat by Arte, like as in feuers, which are hotte and drie, wee chuse a house which is colde and humide: diuers windowes for the euentilation thereof, or windes made by Arte, also by casting colde water through the house, by spreading and strawing of flowers and braunches of trees which are colde and humide, like as violettes, roses, wilde vine berrie trees and such like: also beware to haue many people in the chamber, as counselleth

Lib artis paruæ

6. epidemiorū.

Lynge

5. therapeuticorum.

counſelleth *Cardanus*. But when the ſickneſſes are cold and humide, as feuers putrified, catarres, hydropiſes, tumors pituitous, wee chuſe houſes which are hotte and drie. Alſo to ſpread and ſtrawe flowers, hearbes, braunches of trees, which are hotte and drie, as cammomile, ſage, lauander, marierome, ſpinnage and ſuch like. Vnder the ſignification of the ayre in this place, wee vnderſtand all manner of windes, little and great, the which is moſt neceſſarie to be conſidered, becauſe they doe not onely alter and chaunge the body, but alſo the ſpirite. It goeth by the noſe to the braine, by the mouth to the heart, by the pores of the skinne, and mouing of the arters thorough all the bodie, it furniſheth the aliment to our ſpirites, for this cauſe the diuine *Hippocrates* noteth, that the good and euill diſpoſition of our ſpirites and humours dependeth of the conſtitution of the ayre and windes. For wee ſee where there is great trouble & varietie of windes, the people are arrogant, difficill to be gouerned, and very cruell. *CO. Seeing that of the winde theſe accidentes fall, let me knowe what is Winde.* LO. *Hippocrates* ſaith it is no other thing, but an vnſtable motion of the ayre, the which beeing ſtirred by ſome motion, it purgeth, *CO. What nature is it of?* LO. It is hotte and drie, like as it is made of an exhalation hotte and drie. *CO. Howe many diuers ſortes of windes are there?* LO. There are foure principall, to wit, *Eurus* from the Eaſt, hot and drie: *Zephyrus* from the Weſt, colde and humide: *Auſter* frō the South, hot & humide, putrifactiue, it paſſeth by the ſea Mediterrane: *Boreas* frō the North, cold & drie, reſiſting againſt putrifaction. *Ariſt.* attributeth two collaterall to each of theſe foure, & ſo in all maketh 12, ſome make two and thirtie, like as the Marriners, but the exact contemplation of theſe matters, is not much requiſite in a Chirurgion. Bodin ſaith in his common wealths, that the winds make great varietie in vs, for in countries where the wind is violent great, the people are turbulent in ſpirite,

Lib. 5. artis paruæ.

Windes. 4

5. meteorum.

and there where the woundes are not so violent, the people are of a more quiet spirit. *CO. What meane you by scituation or place.* LO. I meane as to be scituated towards the sea, stanks, dubbs, mosses and such as you haue heard, also those who haue no other aspect, but eyther to the *South* which is humide and putrifactiue, or to the *West*, which is cold and humide. Also to be dwelling in ground which is fat, the aire is hot and humide, and in ground that is full of Sand, hot, and drie, and in *Marsh* grounde and *Fennes*, cold, and humide, or in Stonie grounde, which is colde and drie. *Titus Liuius* sayth that the places change the nature of our bodies, as those which dwell in Mountaines differ from those which dwell in lowe places, also sayth he those places and Countries which are fertill, the men are ordinarily Cowards, giuen to lust, the Countries and places barren, the people are more hardie and ingenious, quicke spirited. *Arist* sayth those that dwell in cold Regions, are proude, cruell, and barbarous in their manners, verie strong, in hot countries they are wise and more fearefull, those which dwell in low *Marsh* Countries, are dull, sleepie, the which proceedeth of the disposition of the aire.

The second Chapter, of meate and drinke.

CO. Seeing the aliment is no lesse to be cõsidered for the preseruatiõ of the health, than the aire, it is necessarie to know what is aliment with the diuers sorts thereof. LO. Aliment is that, which augmenteth and nourisheth our bodie. *CO. How many kinds of alimentes are there.* LO. There are diuers sorts, like as flesh, fishes, hearbes, fruites, corne, drinke, naturall & artificiall, condimentes simple and compound. *CO. Are they all vsed after one entention.* LO. No, they are of diuers natures and must bee vsed in diuers manners, according

according to the temperature of the bodie, as writeth *Cardanus*. *CO. What sort of norriture ought we to vse most commonly.* LO. That which nourisheth well, ingendreth good iuice, of the which *Galen* his wryting in his bookes of the facultie of Aliments, and in the booke of Conseruation of health, as also *Hipocrates* in diuers places. *CO. In the vsing of Alimentes, how many things are there to bee obserued.* LO. Nine, to wit, the goodnes, the quantitie, the qualitie, the vse and custome, the appetite, the order, the hower, the age and time of the yeare. *CO. First then we must consider, that he who woulde haue his bodie entertayned in good health, must vse meates of good nourriture, then tell me what is Aliment, which ingendreth good iuice.* LO. It is that which is light of disgestion, that nourisheth well, maketh litle excrements and ingendreth good blood as saith *Cardanus*, such as Capons, Partridges, Larks, Veale, Mutton, Kidds, yolkes of egges, some kinde of fishes, but few as saith *Cardan.* good wine, bread of Wheate that is neyther too new nor too stale, as sayth *Auicen*. Also good Ale, that is old, cleare, well sodden, taken moderatly, for otherwise the fume and vapours of it, are more dangerous then that which commeth of wine. *CO. Haue the auncient mediciners spoken any thing of this of drinke.* LO. *Galen* nor *Hipocrates* haue made no mention of it, the *Arabs* haue esteemed much of it and inuented dyuers wayes to make it yet farre differring from the maner we vse in making thereof. *Auicen* and *Auerois* who haue written at large of it, say that it hath the vertue to quench the thirst, prouoketh sleepe, and tempereth the body. *CO. Which are the Elements which ingender euill humors.* LO. All that are of euill disgestion, like as Bacon, yet neuertheless, *Galen* greatlye commendeth, for the similitude it hath with humane flesh, yet it is founde by experience that the greate vse hereof, causeth Leprosie, because Swine amongst all other

Lib. 1. de sanitate tuenda.

Lib. de sanitate tuenda.

3. lib. de sanitate tuenda.

25. lib. cap. 57.

other beastes are most subiect to that sickneſſe, for this cause sayth *Tertullian* and Baptist *Mantuan* that *Moyses* did forbid it to the *Iewes*, because they were alreadye subiect to that sickneſſe, as writeth *Arist*. In like manner salt Beefe, Hartes flesh, Haires, Rammes, Goates, Geese, and all sorts of water Fowles, Cheese, Fruites, all sorts of legumes, all sorts of bread, excepting bread of wheate,
Lib. de bono & malo succo. ar writeth *Galen*. As for the proprietie of euery sort of aliment ye shall heare at length in our treatise, entituled the poore mãs guide. *CO. What meanest thou by the quantity of meate.* LO. That we neuer eate more then contenteth
2. aphoris. nature, and not according to appetite, as sayth *Hipocrates* let neuer a man, who would liue in health, fill himselfe too full of meate, nor be slow to exercise and trauell, and in so doing he shall sieldome be sicke, so some old writers sayth that we should eate to liue, but not liue to eate, as many doe nowe a dayes, like as the halfe of the people doth burst with morning drinkes, desiune, dinner, afternoones drinke, supper, and collation: so that they giue no leisure to nature, to disgest that meate, the which wracketh their bodyes, and offendeth God by such Gluttonye: The other halfe of the people is halfe hungred, who worketh and trauaileth sore, yet we see they liue longer, and is lesse subiect to sickneſſe. *CO. Is there alwayes iust measure to be obserued in meate*. LO. No but in whole folkes, we vse according to their temperature, in sicke folkes in like manner, according to the diuersitie of the sickneſſe,
Lib. ad glauco. *Galen* counselleth in long sicknesses, the sicke shall vse the dyet more large, and in short sicknesses, the diet shall be meaner, when the sickneſſe is in chiefe force, they
3. aphoris. must vse a verye spare dyet, yet as sayth *Hypocrates* it chaunceth oft times greater accidents of ouer straight
Lib. 1. sanitate tuenda. a dyet, nor of a more large dyet. *Cardan* is of the opinion to eate little at once, for the Concoction is made

made the better, ſo there remaineth little Superfluities and excrementes, *Plutarch*, *Plinie*, and *Macrebius*, are of opinion that one ſort of meate ſimple is beſt; & of moſt eaſie diſgeſtion. *CO. What doeſt thou obſerue touching the qualitie of meate.* LO. In whole folkes according to their temperature, in ſicke folkes according to the diuerſitie of the ſickneſſe, in Children aliments that are hot and humide, in hot ſickneſſes cold meates, in cold ſickneſſes hot meates, and ſo foorth in others. *CO. What doeſt thou obſerue touching cuſtome or vſe.* LO. The cuſtome ſhould bee obſerued, for as ſayth our auncients it is a ſecond nature, we ſee that which is accuſtomed although it be not ouer good, yet it is better. Therefore if we chaunge, it muſt be done, by little and little, as ſayth *Hipocrates*. I haue often ſeene men become ſicke in other Countries, chiefly for the changing of the alimentes, in like manner *Hipocrates* ſayth what we haue appetite vnto, we ſhould eate it, although it be worſe, than thar we haue no appetite to: for it is better ſayth he, becauſe the ſtomack doth diſgeſt it more quickly & better, than that which we take vnwillingly. *CO. Thou knoweſt that good order is to be obſerued in all thinges, but chiefly in meate and drinke, for the greate effectes that inſueth thereof. therefore tell mee what order ſhoulde bee vſed in eating and drinking.* LO. *Cardan* counſelleth to eate that firſt, which is eaſieſt to be digeſted, otherwiſe we force our ſtomack, yet the humides firſte, *Hyppocrates* counſelleth to vſe lighte thinges in the morning, to open the Bellye, and ſuch thinges at Night, as nouriſheth the Body, alſo it beſt to eate before drink, for the diſgeſtion is wrought, the better. *CO. Is there any time obſerued when a man ſhould eate and drinke?* LO. It is alwayes beſt after ſome exerciſe

9. aphoriſ.

Lib. 2. 3. aphoriſ.

Lib. de ſanitate tuenda.

Lib. de victu in morbis acutis.

exercise, but to eate moderatly, chiefely when we are hungrie, the exercise helpeth digestion, and augmenteth the naturall heate, in sicke folkes the time is obserued, according to his custome and force of the sickenesse, yet in the beginning of the accesse, it is not best to eate or drinke, except in great necessitie for lacke of strength: soone after meate goe not to write nor reade, nor vse no profound meditation, for that deturneth naturall heat which should be occupied to digestion. *CO. What obserue you touching age.* LO. I obserue in children aliments humides are best, for in vsing of drie meates, you drie vp the bodie and hinder the growing: to young men, who are exceeding hot and drie, vse alimentes of contrary qualities, like as to olde men, which are colde and drie, wee shoulde vse meates, which heateth & humecteth the parts solide, in like maner the young should eate oftner and more, because they haue aboundance of naturall heate, olde on the contrary, for lacke of natural heat. *Hippocrates* saith in his Aphorismes olde men fast easily, next, those which are in manly age, next, adolescencie and young men, but least of all, children. *CO. What distinction make you touching the time of the yeere?* LO. In winter which is colde and humide, we must vse meate hotte and drie, like as roste, and in greater quantitie: drinke little & good. In the spring time, which is hotte and humide, eate lesse and drinke more, but weaker: vse meates of good sucke. The Sommer which is hot and drie, we vse meates colde & humide diminish the eating and augment the drinke more then in the spring. The Autume, which is cold and drie, we beginne to eat a little more, and drinke lesse then in Sommer or Spring time: & so wee followe the mutation of the time, by meates and drinkes which are of contrarie qualities. *CO. What is drinke?* LO. It is a liquor appeasing the thirst & mixting the meat in the stomacke. *CO. What is thirst?* LO. It

is

is an appetite of a thing colde and humide, for the drinke doth humect and refresh either actualment presently or potentially to come. *Pline* sayth hot drinke is contrary to nature, we must not drinke so soone as we sit downe to the table, for it moues and augmenteth the Cathars, also there is nothing more euill for Cathars nor to drinke when we goe to sleepe. Here we must obserue in drinking, that we drinke neuer so much, that it it swim in the stomacke, as those doe, who drinke for pleasure, of whome *Crinitus* maketh mention saying that the first draught quencheth the thyrst, the second maketh a man ioyous, the thirde maketh him drunken, the fourth putteth him cleane out of his senses, *Macrobius* make mention that eating do make a man quiet and drink causes him clatter, drinke moderatly taken hath three offices, the first it helpeth the digestino, the second is to mingle the meates, third is to bring it to the Liuer, veines, and arters, and there is two sorts of it, the one norisheth, like as wine, beere and ale, the other doth not nourish, as water

The thirde Chapter, of mouing and *exercise*.

CO. What meane yau in this place, by mouing. LO. All kinde of voluntarie exercise, as labouring, running, ryding, playing, wresling, leaping, dauncing, fencing. *CO. Doe these exercises bring any commoditie to our bodies.* LO. In right vsing of them there commeth great commoditie, and in ill vsing great and perilous accidentes. *Hipocrates* sayth, who desireth he alth, let him not bee dull to labour, for a man may not be healthfull if he trauell not to dissipate the excrements of the third digestion, that is much recommēded by *Galen*, but he blames all exercise that moues the bodie vnequally. *CO. What particular commoditie haue wee of exercise.* LO. It helpeth the naturall heate, it quickneth

Lib. de lusu pile.

neth the spirites, it openeth the pores of our bodies, wherby the excrements are consumed and wasted, it comforteth all our members, it confirmeth the inspiration and other actiõs of our bodies. *CO. What time is most mete for exercise.* LO. It is best before meate or long time after meate, for the stomacke, being full of meate it hindereth the digestion, *Fuchsius* reporteth that the Schollers of *Almaine*, play immediatly after meate which causeth thẽ to full of humors, crudities, scabbs and vlcers, *Hypocrates* sayth that labour, meate, drinke, sleeping, playing, and women ought to be moderatly vsed, like as all other exercises, the exercise should be afore, or long after meate, as ye haue heard, when the digestiõ is perfect in the stomack and veines, if otherwise it be vsed, there gathereth abundance of crudities and chollerick humors, the exercise duly done purgeth the body of many excrements, the exercise ought to be done in this manner, after yee rise in the morning, ye shall walke a little, to the end, that the excrements of the first digestion may fall into the intestinies, and those of the second into the bladder, that done, spit out all in the mouth, throate, & stomack, wash the hãds, face, and rubbe it with a rough cloth, to cause it to exhall and dissipe the vapours. *CO. What saist thou touching rest.* LO. Like as exercise duly vsed hath great force for the cõseruation of health, so on the contrary much rest, not only dulleth the principall instrumẽts of our bodies, but also the minde, it maketh many crudities, and thereupon great abundance of euill humors, *Galen* reckoneth idlenes to be cause of many cold maladies, as also the Mother of many mischieues, the which were too lõg to recite in this place.

Lib. 2. compen medicine.

6. epidemior.

Exercise

De morborum causis cap. 5.

The fourth Chapter, of sleeping & waking.

Lib. 1. simptomatuum causis Paul. agineta.

CO. What is sleepe. LO. *Galen* sayth it is a rest & quietnes of the bodie, and chiefly of the spirits and facultie animall,

nimall. *CO. What is the cauſe of ſleeping.* LO. The chiefe cauſe is in the braines, when the vapours aſcendeth therynto, and by the coldnes of the braines, thoſe vapours are changed into humors, the which cloſeth the conducts of the nerues. *CO. What things doth prouoke ſleepe.* LO. All ſuch thinges as maketh abundance of vapors, like as wine, ale full of barme, milke, and all thinges that are moiſt and cold, and commonly after meate, vapors aſcendeth to the head, and ſo prouoke ſleepe. *CO. Doe all men ſleepe like quantitie.* LO. That is according to the temperature of the perſon, for ſome ſleepe longer, ſome ſhorter. *CO. What ſpace is ordinarily required for men to ſleepe.* LO. Seauen howers, eight howers, ſome Nine as *Galen* ſaith. *Plinie* ſayth that in ſleeping we ſpend the halfe of our time, it dulleth the head, it hindreth to digeſt the crudities, it gathereth abundance of excrementes it hebeteth and maketh groſſe the ſpirits of old folks and children, it retyneth the excremẽts, in ſleeping couer well they head & feete, for cold of the extremities is verye contrary to thoſe that hath the brains cold & humide, *Plinie* in the 7. of his natural hiſtory ſaid that *Epimenides* did ſleepe in a caue the ſpace of Fifty 7. yeare being wearied & by the heate of the ſunne, yet when he wakened he thought to haue ſlept but on day. *CO. What time is moſt meete to ſleepe.* LO. *Hyppocrates*, *Aetius*, and others are of the opinion to walke on the day & ſleepe in the night, for that is the inſtitutiõ of nature, alſo the ſleepe ſhould begin two howers after ſupper, ſuch time is moſt meete for the digeſtion of our meates, for by ſlepe the natural heate is in the cẽter of the body. Sleeping on the day filleth the braines full of humidity, alſo it hindereth the concoction of the which cõmeth ganting, rifling, winds, heauyneſſe of the members, chiefly of the head, & diuers ſickneſſes, as catarrhes, *Cardan* coũſelleth to ſlepe in the day, but meaneth of ſuch ſolke that doth not reſt in the night *CO. Whẽ men goe to ſleepe, Which ſide ſhold they lie on.* LO. Firſt on the right ſide, becauſe the meate goe more eaſily to the bottõe of the ſtomack, therafter on the other

Lib. 1. Hip. lib. de in ſomnijs.

Card. lib. 1. de ſomnis.

6. de tuenda valetudine cap. 5.

Ariſto.

Lib. de contradicẽt ius medicorum.

exercise, but to eate moderatly, chiefely when we are hungrie, the exercise helpeth digestion, and augmenteth the naturall heate, in sicke folkes the time is obserued, according to his custome and force of the sickenesse, yet in the beginning of the accesse, it is not best to eate or drinke, except in great necessitie for lacke of strength: soone after meate goe not to write nor reade, nor vse no profound meditation, for that deturneth naturall heat which should be occupied to digestion. *CO. What obserue you touching age.* LO. I obserue in children aliments humides are best, for in vsing of drie meates, you drie vp the bodie and hinder the growing: to young men, who are exceeding hot and drie, vse alimentes of contrary qualities, like as to olde men, which are colde and drie, wee shoulde vse meates, which heateth & humecteth the parts solide, in like maner the young should eate oftner and more, because they haue aboundance of naturall heate, olde on the contrary, for lacke of natural heat. *Hippocrates* saith in his Aphorismes olde men fast easily, next, those which are in manly age, next, adolescencie and young men, but least of all, children. *CO. What distinction make you touching the time of the yeere?* LO. In winter which is colde and humide, we must vse meate hotte and drie, like as roste, and in greater quantitie: drinke little & good. In the spring time, which is hotte and humide, eate lesse and drinke more, but weaker: vse meates of good sucke. The Sommer which is hot and drie, we vse meates colde & humide diminish the eating and augment the drinke more then in the spring. The Autume, which is cold and drie, we beginne to eat a little more, and drinke lesse then in Sommer or Spring time: & so wee followe the mutation of the time, by meates and drinkes which are of contrarie qualities. *CO. What is drinke?* LO. It is a liquor appeasing the thirst & mixting the meat in the stomacke. *CO. What is thirst?* LO. It

is

is an appetite of a thing colde and humide, for the drinke doth humect and refresh either actualment presently or potentially to come. *Pline* sayth hot drinke is contrary to nature, we must not drinke so soone as we sit downe to the table, for it moues and augmenteth the Cathars, also there is nothing more euill for Cathars nor to drinke when we goe to sleepe. Here we must obserue in drinking, that we drinke neuer so much, that it it swim in the stomacke, as those doe, who drinke for pleasure, of whome *Crinitus* maketh mention saying that the first draught quencheth the thyrst, the second maketh a man ioyous, the thirde maketh him drunken, the fourth putteth him cleane out of his senses, *Macrobius* make mention that eating do make a man quiet and drink causes him clatter, drinke moderatly taken hath three offices, the first it helpeth the digestino, the second is to mingle the meates, third is to bring it to the Liuer, veines, and arters, and there is two sorts of it, the one norisheth, like as wine, beere and ale, the other doth not nourish, as water

The thirde Chapter, of mouing and *exercise*.

CO. What meane yau in this place, by mouing, LO. All kinde of voluntarie exercise, as labouring, running, rydding, playing, wresling, leaping, dauncing, fencing. *CO. Doe these exercises bring any commoditie to our bodies.* LO. In right vsing of them there commeth great commoditie, and in ill vsing great and perilous accidentes. *Hipocrates* sayth, who desireth he alth, let him not bee dull to labour, for a man may not be healthfull if he trauell not to dissipate the excrements of the third digestion, that is much recommēded by *Galen*, but he blames all exercise that moues the bodie vnequally. *CO. What particular commoditie haue wee of exercise.* LO. It helpeth the naturall heate, it quick-

Lib. de lusu pile.

neth the spirites, it openeth the pores of our bodies, wherby the excrements are consumed and wasted, it comforteth all our members, it confirmeth the inspiration and other actiõs of our bodies. *CO. What time is most mete for exercise.* LO. It is best before meate or long time after meate, for the stomacke, being full of meate it hindereth the digestion, *Fuchsius* reporteth that the Schollers of *Almaine*, play immediatly after meate which causeth thẽ to full of humors, crudities, scabbs and vlcers, *Hypocrates* sayth that labour, meate, drinke, sleeping, playing, and women ought to be moderatly vsed, like as all other exercises, the exercise should be afore, or long after meate, as ye haue heard, when the digestiõ is perfect in the stomack and veines, if otherwise it be vsed, there gathereth abundance of crudities and chollerick humors, the exercise duly done purgeth the body of many excrements, the exercise ought to be done in this manner, after yee rise in the morning, ye shall walke a little, to the end, that the excrements of the first digestion may fall into the intestinies, and those of the second into the bladder, that done, spit out all in the mouth, throate, & stomack, wash the hãds, face, and rubbe it with a rough cloth, to cause it to exhall and dissipe the vapours. *CO. What saist thou touching rest.* LO. Like as exercise duly vsed hath great force for the cõseruation of health, so on the contrary much rest, not only dulleth the principall instrumẽts of our bodies, but also the minde, it maketh many crudities, and thereupon great abundance of euill humors, *Galen* reckoneth idlenes to be cause of many cold maladies, as also the Mother of many mischiefes, the which were too lõg to recite in this place.

Lib. 2. compen medicine.

6. epidemior.

Exercise

De morborum causis cap. 5.

The fourth Chapter, of sleeping & waking.

Lib. 1. simptomatum causis Paul. agineta.

CO. *What is sleepe.* LO. *Galen* sayth it is a rest & quietnes of the bodie, and chiefly of the spirits and facultie animall,

nimall. *CO. What is the cause of sleeping.* LO. The chiefe cause is in the braines, when the vapours ascendeth therynto, and by the coldnes of the braines, those vapours are changed into humors, the which closeth the conducts of the nerues. *CO. What things doth prouoke sleepe.* LO. All such thinges as maketh abundance of vapors, like as wine, ale full of barme, milke, and all thinges that are moist and cold, and commonly after meate, vapors ascendeth to the head, and so prouoke sleepe. *CO. Doe all men sleepe like quantitie.* LO. That is according to the temperature of the person, for some sleepe longer, some shorter. *CO. What space is ordinarily required for men to sleepe.* LO. Seauen howers, eight howers, some Nine as *Galen* saith. *Plinie* sayth that in sleeping we spend the halfe of our time, it dulleth the head, it hindreth to digest the crudities, it gathereth abundance of excrementes it hebeteth and maketh grosse the spirits of old folks and children, it retyneth the excremẽts, in sleeping couer well they head & feete, for cold of the extremities is verye contrary to those that hath the brains cold & humide, *Plinie* in the 7. of his natural history said that *Epimenides* did sleepe in a caue the space of Fifty 7. yeare being wearied & by the heate of the sunne, yet when he wakened he thought to haue slept but on day. *CO. What time is most meete to sleepe.* LO. *Hyppocrates*, *Aetius*, and others are of the opinion to walke on the day & sleepe in the night, for that is the institutiõ of nature, also the sleepe should begin two howers after supper, such time is most meete for the digestion of our meates, for by slepe the natural heate is in the cẽter of the body. Sleeping on the day filleth the braines full of humidity, also it hindereth the concoction of the which cõmeth ganting, rifling, winds, heauynesse of the members, chiefly of the head, & diuers sicknesses, as catarrhes, *Cardan* coũselleth to slepe in the day, but meaneth of such folke that doth not rest in the night *CO. Whẽ men goe to sleepe, Which side should they lie on.* LO. First on the right side, because the meate goe more easily to the bottõe of the stomack, therafter on the other side. no

Lib. 1. Hip. lib. de in somnijs.

Card. lib. 1. de somnis.

6. de tuenda valetudine cap. 5.

Aristo.

Lib. de contradicẽtibus medicorum.

no wayes on the face, for that causeth defluxions in the eyes, as saith *Iesus*: nor on the backe, for that maketh heate in the raines, apoplexie, the maire, the grauell, and diuers other accidents: in no wise, the handes vnder the head, as some doe, for that causeth defluxion of humors on the lightes: sleepe not soone after meate. *CO What is to be obserued in sleeping, of sicke folkes?* LO. *Hippocrates* saith, those sickenesses wherein the sleeping is painefull, esteeme them to be dangerous & mortal, if not painefull, it is a good token. *CO Is it needefull to obserue dreames in sleeping?* LO. *Cardan* saith, dreames are not to be neglected, because sometime, by that we know the affections of the humors, which demaineth: as for example, the sanguine dreames are merrie, the cholericke dreames are fierie, the melancholicke sadde, the phlegmaticke colde, for they thinke they see raine and snowe in their sleepe. *CO. What meanest thou by waking?* LO Waking should be moderatly vsed, for much watching corrupteth the braines and the good temperature, it debilitateth the senses, altereth the spirites, moueth crudities, alterations, heauinesse of the head, resolution of all the bodie, dissipateth the naturall heate. *Hippocrates* saith, that sleeping and waking if they be excessiue, they are euill & perillous, so mediocritie is best in all things. The cause of waking is drinesse & heat of the braines, it drieth the habitude of the body, & so much touching sleeping & waking.

Lib. de oculis.

In Aphorismis.

Lib. de somnijs

3. Aphorismorum.

The fift Chapter, of repletion & euacuation.

CO. Thou shalt vnderstand, that repletion, plenitude & aboundance is allone matter, therefore I would knowe howe many kindes of repletion there is. *LO. There are two, to wit, in quantitie and qualitie.* CO. What meane you by repletion in qualitie. *LO. I meane, when the qualitie of the meate exceedeth without the humors.* CO. What meane you by quantitie? LO. I meane, when meat drinke and

and humors are in so great quantitie, that nature cannot ouercome, and it is called excesse or satietie, of the which come infinite maladies. *CO. How many kindes are there hereof.* LO. Two, to wit, the one of meate, called *Satietas* of the Latins, & the other of the humors. *CO. Is satietie of meate otherwise denided.* LO. It is yet deuided in two, to wit, the one is called *satietas ad vasa*, that is, when the stomacke and veines are so full, that it maketh them ouer large, as happeneth to them, who are alwayes eating and drinking in such quantitie, that they are constrained to vomit it vp againe, these people are more worthie to be called beasts, then men, for that not onely offendeth God, but wracketh their owne bodies. The other sort of plenitude is called *satietas ad vires*, which is, when there is so great aboundance, that the vertue, force nor faculties of our bodies can not gouerne nor digest. *CO. Tell mee what the qualitie of repletion of humors is.* LO. It is when all the humors or one alone exceedeth & demaineth such as are good and loweable. *CO. How calleſt thou it, when all, and when one onely demaineth?* LO. When all, it is called *plethore* by the Greekes, and *plenitudo* by the Latins; & when onely one or all domene as the vitious domains, it is called *cacochymne* or iuice vitious, either of the choller, phlegme or melancholie *CO. What is euacuation or inanition?* LO. It is an outdrawing and taking away of the humors, which domains and molesteth our bodies, which are euacuated either vniuersally or particularly. *CO. Which are the vniuersall euacuations?* LO. Those which are done by purgation, vrining, bleeding, vomiting, scarrification, exercise, friction, bathing, medicaments, digerents, hemerhoides, menstruous purgations, also by the acte venerian, in like manner by abstinence of meate, but that is done by accident. *CO. Tell me after what manner the euacuation vniuersall is done.* LO. By purgations, and by medicamentes catartickes accommodated to euery kinde of humor by thinges diureticks, by vomitors, by thinges which prouo-

keth ſpitting, and diuers others, which I leaue to the learned medicines. Phlebotomie, how it is done, when, and after what faſhion, ye ſhal heare at length in the ſixt Treatiſe, like as of frictions. The bodie is euacuated by the immoderate act of *Venus*, like as diuers other miſchiefes enſueth thereupon; and firſt of all, it is hurtfull to the eies, and all the organs ſenſitiues, to the nerues, the thorax, the neirs, and partes neare to the neirs, and diuers other partes of our bodies, and maketh men forgetfull, prouoketh the goute, & dolors nephreticks, & diuers diſeaſes of the bladder, bringeth ſoone old age, conſequently death, it doth hurt, immoderatly vſed not onely to man, but to all animals, *Pliny* telleth of two that died ſodainely in the acte venerian, women are alwaies better diſpoſed, as ſaith *Hippocrates*. Notwithſtanding the Biſhoppe of *Illerden* in *Spayne*, in his booke intituled *Conſilium fraternitatis*, reporteth that in his time a woman complayned to the King of *Arragone*, that her husband did knowe her 30. times a day, and her husband confeſſing the ſame to the King, was commaunded vpon paine of death not to haue companie with her aboue ſixe times a day, leaſt the woman ſhoulde thereby be in danger of her life. wherein ſaith hee, wee are not ſo much to maruaile at the abilitie of the husband, as at the complaint of his wife. ſeeing the verſe ſaith. *Et laſſata viris nondum ſatiata receſſit*. And alſo in the xxx. Chapter of *Salomons* prouerbs: Three thinges are inſatiable, and the fourth is neuer ſatisfied. But becauſe ſuch as delight in this paſtime will formalize, as alſo becauſe the vſage hereof is ſometime profitable to the Chirurgian, I will not altogether condemne it, but like as I haue ſet downe the incommodities, ſo ſhall you heare the commodities hereof according as ſome learned men haue written. *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith, the vſage of *Venus* moderatly vſed, maketh the bodie more agill & quicke, it ſoftneth the inſtruments being hard, it openeth the cõduits, it purgeth the phlegme, and is profitable for all paſſions phlegmaticks, for heauines

of

Ieſus lib. de oculis.

Paulus Aegeneta.

Lib. 1. cap. 15. Haliab Lec. li. 5

of the head, it driueth away anger, sadnesse & melancholicke passions, imaginations nocturnals, it procureth appetite, *Ætius* saith, it is a worke of nature, and so being moderatly vsed, it is good, if the parties be hot and humide, it euacuateth the sperme, for otherwise it shoulde become in some qualitie venimous: so it deliuereth man of great euilles, of the which *Galen* speaketh. *Hippocrates* saith, that the first act of *Venus* ceaseth many great sickenesses: so these are the commodities of *Venus* moderatly vsed. Abstinence also euacuateth the bodie, both in sicke folke and whole, but by accident as ye haue heard, the which is done two waies, the first, when ye neither eat nor drinke at all, and that is called abstinence; secondly when we take meat, but not so much as is needefull, for conseruation of the vertue, and that is properly called diet. *CO. Which are the particular euacuations?* LO. When the braines are discharged by the rouse of the mouth, and euidently by the nose, by the eyes and eares obscurely, the lightes by the eache arter, the stomacke by vomiting, the intestins by the fundament, the lyuer, the melt, the kidneis and the bladder by the vrine, the priuie partes of women by purgations naturall, of the which, some are done by the gift of nature, some artificially if neede be, as in others: of the which ye shall heare at more legth in my book of womens diseases.

Lib. 3. cap. 8.

6. de locis affectis.

Abstinence

The sixt Chapter, of perturbations and passions of the minde.

CO. Arist. *Deuideth the minde into two partes, to witte, the part of reason & the other without reason, and it is subiect to diuers passions, therefore tell me what thou calleste passion of the minde.* LO. It is a suffering of the minde by the iust course, the which maketh maketh marualous mutations in the body, and therefore most necessary to be marked, because of the great chaunces, which ensue thereupon, as we may perceiue by the authorities of *Arist.* who saith

Cap. 5. de animalibus.

the

the motion and perturbations of the minde, bringeth great motions and mutations to the naturall heate. In like manner *Hipocrates* and *Galen* shew that many die by the motions and perturbations of the minde: for the perturbations of the minde either dilateth or comprimeth the hart, for the which the vitall spirites are either cast foorth by the dilatation of the heart, or else contained by the great compression hereof, among the which ioy, hope, loue bringeth the spirites outwardly, sadnes and feare, bringeth inwardly to the center in diuers maners as ye shal heare. *CO. How many such passions are there.* LO. There are manye, but here I will reckon those which are most common, like as mirth, sadnes, feare, anger, shamefastnes, enuie, hatred, hope, loue. *CO. What is mirth.* LO. It is an affection of the mind conceiued of a thing good, and pleasant, by the which the blood and spirits are sweetely spread, for the present goodnes, by the dilatation of the heart, if it be great, and last any space, there often commeth death, because the heart is destitute altogether of blood. *Arist* reporteth of a woman named *Policrita*, that shee dyed for ioy, also *Phillippides* a writer of comedies being contending with an other, and ouercomming his neighbour, beyond his expectation, dyed for ioy, *Valerius Maximus* wryteth of two women, one *Chilon* a *Lacidemonian*, and *Diagore*, a *Rhodian*, that they dyed for ioy, for the returne of their sonnes, as also, because they had ouercome their enemies in the warrs. *Gellius* telleth of one *Diagoras*, who when hee saw his three Sonnes Crowned at *Olympus* for their vertue, dyed for ioy, embracing them in the presence of the whole people. These accidents happen ofter to women, then to men, because naturally they haue the hart more cold, and fewer vitall spirites, therefore the few spirits dissipateth soone and so dye. In like manner fainthearted men, yet ioy moderatly vsed doth many good thinges in vs, first it resuscitateth the spirit, it helpeth the concoction, and all the habitude of the bodie, it fortifieth the ver-

tues

idimiorū. simpt. cau lis cap 5. & 2. method.

Mirth.

Lib. 9. cap. 12.

ties animall, much laughing is hurtfull to young children, Sadneſſe.
CO. What is ſadneſſe? LO. It is an affection that reuoketh the naturall heat inwardly, toward the center of the body, but at great leiſure it preſſeth the heart, and drieth vp the bodie, that hardly the ſpirit vitall can gouerne as before, or if any be, it is ſo feeble, that it can not goe with the blood, through the reſt of the body, ſo conſumeth the body, it becommeth atrophie and leane, and cauſeth death. *Cicero* writeth, ſaying, it were great good among men to liue without eating or drinking, but it were a greater good, if men could liue without melancholie, becauſe the meate we eate, doth but corrupt the humors of our bodie, but ſadneſſe and melancholie doth conſume both fleſh & bones, & alſo gnaweth the entrailes, of the which diuers die. *Plinie* ſaith, that one *Petrus Rutillius* after he knewe that his father had a repulſe of his petitions, died for ſadneſſe. Alſo *Marcus Lepidus*, after his wife was diuorced from him, dyed. In like manner *Hely* high Prieſt of the Iewes, and diuers other, which were too long to repeate. Alſo *Antonius Beneuennus de abditis morborum cauſis* ſayeth of a boy that dyed for feare, by ſeeing of two men cladde in blacke in going to the ſtoole and ſo dyed 8. dayes after about the ſame houre, as doe the moſt part. *CO. What is feare?* LO. It is a motion, that reuoketh the ſpirite to the center, to the heart by the arters ſuddenly, which ſuffocateth the naturall & vitall heat, it cauſeth trembling, ſometime the bellie looſeth, and death enſueth, ſo I finde, that feare maketh the ſame accidents, that melancholie doth, but greater in ſhort time, it draweth the bloud and ſpirits to the heart, the viſage groweth pale, the extremities cold, with vniuerſall trembling, the voice is intercepted with great palpitation of the heart, it being ſuffocated, by the great aboundance of the bloud, and ſpirites, that it can not moue liberally. *Galen* ſaith this paſſion hapneth oft to women and people of colde temperature. *Zenophon* affureth that the great torments of feare is more vehement thē

Ad Atticum.

Lib. 7. cap. 36.

5. De Symptomatum cauſis.

all present aduersities. Diuers learned men haue affirmed that men haue growen white in 25. yeeres, onely by the apprehensiõ & feare of death. *CO. What is anger?* LO. It is a suddaine reuocation of the spirits to the externall parts with an appetite of reuenge: or it is an ardent heat or ebullision of bloud done in the heart, with desire of vengeance: whereof come euill accidentes, this inflameth the whole habitude of the body, causeth feuer, because by the inflamation of the heart, the spirit and bloud are troubled, likewise the braines and nerues, of the which commeth Frenzie and diuers other accidents: it bindeth the heart & lightes. *CO. What is shamefastnesse?* LO. It is a mouement of our body next to anger, by the which one knowing and suspecting his owne fault, would be angrie with himselfe, seeing the iudgement of others: in this passion the bloud returneth in & suddeinly out, so the cheekes become redsome dye. *Plinie* saith that one *Diodorus* professor of Dialecticke, hauing propounded to him a question, and not answering it as he should, dyed for shame. *Valerius maximus* reporteth of *Homere*, that he died for shame, because he coulde not resolue a question propounded to him by fishers. *CO. What is Enuie?* LO. It is a triste oppression of the heart, angrie at the felicitie of some other man. *CO. What is hatred?* LO. It is an old habitude malicious, bredde of anger, by the which the heart would reuenge the iniurie. *CO. What is hope?* LO. It is a motion by the which the heart desireth the good future, it openeth and dilateth it, like as ioy for the present good. *CO. What is loue?* LO. It is a feruent motion, by the which the heart desireth ardently, & endeuoureth to draw to it, a good, assured and apparent, not much different frõ hope, except the loue is more ardent.

Shamefastnesse

Haliabbas. li. 5.

Enuie.

Hatred.

Esperance.

Loue.

The third Treatise of things altogether contrary to our nature, which containeth three Chapters.

CO. Wee haue discoursed sufficiently of naturall things, whereof our body is composed, as also of vnnaturall things,

which may alter our bodies not being duely vsed, here we intend to speake of thinges which are altogether contrarie to our nature. and destroy it: for the which cause Galen *calleth them thinges contrarie to nature, therefore let me know what things those are, which are altogether contrarie to our nature, & how many they are in number.* LO. They are three Maladie, Cause of maladie, and Accidents of maladie.

2. De temperamentis et 1. de Symptomatũ causis.

The first Chapter, of Maladie.

CO. Seeing thou sayest that the first of the three thinges contrarie to nature is Maladie, then tell me the definition thereof. LO. It is a disposition against nature, that hurteth manifestly the operations of the bodie. *CO. Then tell mee what is health?* LO. It is a constitution according to nature, which maketh the actions of our bodie perfect. *CO. How many kinds of maladies are there?* LO. Three, to wit, Intemperie, Euill confirmation, and Solution of continuitie. *CO. What is Intemperie?* LO. It is a maladie in the similar partes digressing from the owne temperature. *CO. Howe many wayes is that done?* LO. Two wayes, to wit, either by the simple intemperie, by the abundance of a humor onely, as colde, hot, moist, or drie. *CO. What is Euill conformation?* LO. It is a vice in the partes organicks, eyther in the figure, magnitude, or scituation, as for example, that which should be naturally right, is oblique & so forth, as if a part were augmented or diminished contrarie to nature: in like māner in the number of partes, as if a man had fixe fingers, or foure, also in the scituation or collection, as if partes naturally ioyned were disioyned, as happeneth in dislocations. *CO. Which is the third kind of maladie?* Lo. Solution of continuitie both in the similar and organicke parts, which hath diuers names according to the varietie of the partes where they are.

(continuitie

The second Chapter, *Of the cause of Maladie.*

CO. What is the cause of Maladie? LO. It is some affection, which maketh sickenesse, of the which some are externes, some internes. *CO. Which are the externes?*

LO. They are called procatarticks or primitiues, as strokes, falles, shot and such like, or euill nourriture. *CO. Which are the internes.* LO. They are two, to wit antecedents, and coniunct. *CO. Which are the causes antecedents.* LO. Euill humors in the body. *CO. Which are the causes coniunct.* LO. It is that which maketh the sicknes presently, and is alwayes with the sicknes, and where the sicknes is not, it is absent. *CO. Howe commeth the cause of maladie.* LO. There are some, we haue from the Mothers wombe, and from the parents, which wee call maladies heriditaries, some doe ingender after our birth, as by the regiment of life, strokes, and falles, as you haue heard.

The third Chapter, of accidents and Symptomes.

Lib. de simpt. differentijs.

CO. What is accident or Symptome. LO. *Galen* sayth that symptome is any thinge, that chanceth to man, by nature, so the causes interne of sicknesses, may bee called Symtomes. *CO. How many kinde of Symptomes are there.* LO. Three, to wit, the first is when the action is offended, which may be done three waies, that is eyther abolished, diminished, or deprauated, as for example, in blindnes, the sight is abolished, dimished as suffocation as happeneth in the beginning of Catarack, deprauated as for a certaine time, as in changing the simple affection of our body, or the whole habitude from one extremitie to another, as the naturall heate into inflamatió, the scabs of the flesh into leprosie, the third is in the vice of the excremēts, by immoderat retention, or expulsion as the *Hemorhoides*, the purgations of women, the vrines, these or any of these retayned, or euacuated, ouermuch maketh great accidents and so we end this treatise.

The

THE FOVRTH TREATISE OF tumors or aposthumes against nature in generall which contaynes XIII. Chapters. Written by *Peter Lowarellian* Doctor in Chirurgerie, *and Chirurgian ordinarie to the King of France and Navair.*

Of tumors in generall.	Chapter	1
Of Phlegmon.	Chapter	2
Of furuncle.	Chapter	3
Of Anthrax or Carbuncle.	Chapter	4
Of gangrene or hiſtiomen.	Chapter	5
Of Sphaſell.	Chapter	6
Of tumors bilious.	Chapter	7
Of Herpes.	Chapter	8
Of tumors pituitous.	Chapter	9
Of flatuous tumors.	Chapter	10
Of Scheirema, Steatema, & mellericeris.	Chapter	11
Of melancholicke tumors.	Chapter	12
Of Cancer.	Chapter	13

The first Chapter, of the cauſes, ſignes, and curation of Aposthumes in generall.

COinteret. *Now it is neceſſarie wee come to the exerciſe of Chirurgerie for the more ſure vnderſtanding of the ſame, wherein wee will begin at tumors er aposthumes againſt nature, demaunding firſt of you, what is an aposthume.* LO. It is a diſeaſe compoſed of three diuers maladies, to wit, euill cõplexiõ in the ſimilar parts, euill compoſition or conſtitutiõ in the inſtrumẽtall parts, & diſſolutiõ of cõtinuity in both ſimilare

Definition. Galen. 2. ad Glan. cap. 7.

similar & instrumentall parts, offeding the actiõs of the mẽber where it is. Cause. *CO. What is the cause of Apostumes?* LO. Some are generals, and some are specials. *CO. Which is the generall cause?* LO. Either fluxion or congestion. *CO. What is fluxion.* It is a mouing of the humors of the body to some certaine part, the which either by the quantitie or qualitie or both together, may not be receyued by the parte without offence. Galen lib. 13. method. cap. 5. & 6. *CO. Which are the causes of fluxion?* LO. They are double, to witte, eyther in the parte or partes that sende or in the parte or partes that receiue. *CO. Howe is the fluxion made in the part that sendeth?* LO. When the facultie retentiue of the part is ouercharged with humors, which offend either in quantitie, qualitie, or both, for then the part dischargeth it selfe, by the vertue expultrix, chiefly when it is strong, also when the parte that sendeth, hath connexion with the part that receiueth, or when the patt that receiueth is inferior to the part that sendeth, or if the said partes haue any sympathie together, as the stomacke with the braine. *CO. Which are the causes in the partes, that receyue?* LO. They are diuers, as weaknes, not hauing force to repell or driue them elsewhere, the vessells and conduites large, where the matter doth passe, or else becaule it is soft in substance and so easie to receiue: sometime for the dolor, which maketh attraction of the matter from the partes neare to it, or great heate which draweth and prouoketh fluxion. Galen lib. 2. de differ. febr. cap vltimo & ca. 7. de curatione p. sanguinis missionem & 6. epedemiorum. *CO. What is congestion?* LO. It is a masse of matter contrarie to the nature ingendred of the superfluities of the thirde concoction, of the aliment and foode which are distributed for the nouriture of the parts of the bodie, which chaunceth when the aliment is not so digested, as it may well be appropriated to the part, which shoulde be nourished. *CO. Which are the causes of congestion?* LO. They are either imbecillitie of the faculrie concoctrix of the part, that it can not digest that, which is sent to it by nature for the nouriture of it, or imbecillitie of the faculrie expultrix, that can not expell the superfluities, that resteth commonly in

the

the partes *CO. By what meanes knowe you the tumors made by fluxion and congestion?* LO. The tumors made by fluxions are with great dolor, rednes, pulsation, and make the degrees faster, than the other, which are done by congestion. Those which are done by congestion, growe little and little, and doe diminish in like manner, when they come to their declination. *CO. Which are the speciall causes of aposthumes?* LO. Three to wit, primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. *CO. Which are the primitiue causes?* LO. They are external causes as falles, strokes, and other externall violences, which moue the humors of our body, also great heate of the aire, or meate or drinke, taken ouer hot or ouer cold. *CO. which are the causes antecedent?* LO. They are internall not knowne as the prefidents, the which ingēdreth not only the maladie, but also entertaine such as the humors naturalls offēding in quantitie or qualitie, also the intempetature, feeblenes and euill confirmation, dolor of the partes. *CO. Which are the coniunct causes?* LO. The coniunct is the matter gathered together in the place, & is so called because it is with the sicknesses and norisheth it. with the dispositiō of the member. *CO. Which are the generall signes of aposthumes.* LO. Tumor or swelling in any part otherwise than the naturall disposition, offending the action, also difference of the partes, which should be like to other dolor and heate. *CO. By what signes know you euery kinde of tumur.* LO. Either by the colour, intemperature, hot, cold, hardnes, or softnes, dolor, tension, mordication, as also by contimation of the fluxion, for first the colour is like the humor, as if it bee red it is of the sanguine humor, if white, of pituite, if black, of the humor melancholicke, if yellow, of choller. Further if there be heate, it signifieth, either sanguine, or choller, or some burnt humor, if cold, waterie or windy, it signifieth the humor pituitrous or melācholick. Hardnes with dolor, signifieth phlegmō, if without dolor, schir. If softnes without dolor it signifieth Ædema, tensiō betokeneth great repletion

Signes.

Haly abbas lib 8.

Signes generall

Signes.

Galen 14. meth cap. 9. Com. 2 3 apho lib. 1. prog.

repletion of winde, if mordication, it signifieth the acrimonie of the humor that maketh the tumor. *CO. How many sortes of apostumes are there.* LO. Two, hot and cold. *CO. Which are the hot.* LO. Those which proceede of blood and choller. *CO. Which are the colde.* LO. Those which come of phlegme or melancholie, *CO. Which are those that proceede of blood.* LO. phlegmon, Carbunculus, Phimus, Phigetlon, Tarminthon, Fermiculus, Gangrena, Authrax, Tuberculus, Opthalmia, Schinancia, Bubo. *CO. Which are those that come of choller.* LO. Erefipelas, *H*erpes, Formica, and Impetigo. *CO. Which are those which proceede of the petuite.* LO. Œdema, all windie apostumes, Atheroma, Steotema, and Mellericeris, Asites, *L*enchophlegmatia, bronco cæle. *CO. Which are those, that come of melancholye.* LO. Schirrus, Cancer, Leprosie, Dracunculus, Wartes, Clauus, Thimus, Morphea *nigra & alba:* of all which we will hereafter intreate perticulerly in seuerall Chapters, at this present it shall suffice to knowe, that they proceede of the foure humors. *CO. What iudgement giue you of tumors.* LO. I giue some to be cureable, some dangerous, some dolorous, some long in healing, and some to be mortall. *CO. Which are cureable.* LO. Those which are in the partes musculous and bodies of good temperature. *CO. Which are the dangerous.* LO. All those, which doe penetrate internallye in the bodie, and those, which are very large not pointed, as sayth *Hipocrates*, and and those, which are in parts verie sensible. *CO. Which are the dolorous.* LO. Those which are in the parts neruous, and membranous, and are ingendred of a sharp and byting humor. *CO. Which are long in healing.* LO. *Galen* sayeth that those, which happen in rich and delicate persons, because they refuse fit remedies for the curation of such tumors, also all that are harde and in euill disposed bodies: and hydropicks, Elephanticks, all such as are long in healing *CO. Which are mortall.* LO. Those which

Difference.

Galen lib. tumor. cõtra naturam cap. 5. & 13. metho. cap.

Iudgment. Prognostice

Gal. ad Glanc. cap. 4. & lib. 1. & 4. method.

1. prognostic. Gordon perti. 1

are

are yenemous, or taken the course inwardly towards the noble partes, or those which are in the noble partes. How many times or degrees haue the aposthumes, LO. Foure, to wit, the beginning augmenting, state or vigor, and declination. *CO. What is the beginning.* LO. It is whē the tumor doth first appeare and beginneth to swell. *CO. What is the augmentation.* LO. It is when the tumor groweth more and more, as also the accidents. *CO. What is the state or vigor.* LO. It is when neyther the tumor nor accidents grow, but remaine in one estate. *CO. What is the declination.* LO. It is when wee perceiue the tumor, and also the accidents to diminish with a dissipation of the humor, eyther by resolution, or supuration. *CO. What is resolution?* LO. It is the euacuation of the humor by the pores of the flesh insensible to vs. *CO. What is supputation?* LO. It is a vertue which maketh the humor gathered in the place, into matter: so all aposthumes do eyther end, by one of these two determinations, or else by induration, or corruption, so in all there are but foure termination, the best is resolutiō in the beginning, the worst corruption, but supputation is better, than induratiō. *CO. Which are the signes of these terminations?* LO. The signes of resolution are lightnes or ease of the member tumified, diminution of dolor, pulsation, and tension, with itching in the parte. The signes of supputation, are dolor, pulsation, augmentation of heate, and feuer, with eminent tumor. The signes of induration are diminution of tumor, and the accidents precedent, with a manifest hardnes. The signs of corruptiō are diminutiō of feling of the dolor, with change of the coulor, and so becommeth by little & little black, and euill sauoured. *CO. What is the generall cure of aposthumes?* LO. As for the cure we must vnderstand that eyther the tumor or swelling is in making, or is alreadie made, for the which cause, we haue two intentions, the one to stay the fluxion of the humor to the place, the other euacuate the humor gathered in the place. *CO.*

Degrees.

Gal. lib. de totius morbi. ca. 3. & cap. 1. de morbo. tēporibus.

Aetius lib. 4.

Aetius lib. 4. cap. 31.

Paulus lib. 4. cap. 17. & com. aphor. 47. lib. 2.

Cure.

Galen 13. method. cap. 2.

How stayest thou the fluxion? LO. First I consider if it come of plenitude of all the body & thē I stay it by letting blod, if the region, aire, time of the yeare, & strength of the patiēt do permit, after the forme ye shall heare in the 7. treatise: also by bathing, exercise, vnctions degerants, and abstinence. In like maner if cacochymie or plenitude of humors, I heale it by vomiting, purgations and Clisters. If through imbecillitie of the part, I fortifie it, by meete remedies, if by the situatiō which is lower, I situate the part in such fashion that the parte offended is higher, than the whole. If dolor be the cause, I stay it, by vsing anodine remedies, as ye shall heare in the sixt treatise. If great heate, I stay it by cold things. I stay and deturne the fluxion, by scarifications, ventousing, cornets, horshleaches, straight binding, frictions, & such like. *CO. By how many waies do you fortifie the part?* LO. By three waies, that is, by colde and humide things, or cold & drie or cold and stiptick, so any part may be delibated three wais, that which is relaxed with heate & humiditie, must bee cōforted with cold & drie things, the hot & drie, is healed by cold & humide things. If heate, and opennes of the pores, it is cured by things cold and stiptick. *CO. Which is the seeond intentiō.* LO. It doth consist in enacuating, that humor, which is made, to the end the member may returne into his owne estate. *CO. How is enacuation done.* LO. Two waies, first by dryuing the humor to some other part, as to repell it inwardly, also in fortifiing the member. *CO. When shall repercussiues be vsed?* LO. In the beginning, & that aswell on the sore, as about it, but that which is on the sore, must not be so astringent, nor corrobaritiue, as that which is about it. *CO. How many kinds of repercussiues ere there?* LO. There are diuers, for some be cold without astriction, like as bol armenie, plantine, the stone hermatite: some bee hot, as galles, red wine, nuts of Cipres, wormewood. mastick and such like. *CO. Are they not otherwise deuided.* LO. Guydo of Galeac doth deuide them into proper & commune: the proper, as oxycrate, solanum, bol armenie, wormwood insanum, & such like: the commune, as whites of eggs, mal-

Gal. ad Glan. ca 2. & lib 3. met. cap. 4. 5. 6. & cap. 9. de curatione per sanguinis missionem & 5. meth cap. 3.

Gal. lib. 5. simplic. cap. 19. Gal. lib. 13. method. cap.

Galen lib. 14. method. cap. 1. 4. 5.

Gal. lib. 1. prognost. & com. aphor. 35.

Repercussiues.

Henebane.

mallowes, oyle of Roſes, camomill, maſtick white colyriũ & ſuch like. *CO. How ſhall theſe diuers ſortes be vſed?* LO. When the matter is hot, the repercuſſiues ſhalbe cold, and when it is cold, they ſhalbe hot. *CO. Are repercuſſiues indifferently vſed in all ſicknesſes?* LO. There are ten exceptions wherin the propers are not vſed: firſt, when the matter is in the emunctoirs of the noble partes, ſecondly if the matter be venemous, thirdly being thick & euil to remoue, fourthly when it is verie hard impacted in the place, fiftly, when it hapneth in the criſis of a ſicknes, ſixtly, when the matter commeth of a cauſe primitiue, ſeauenthly in a body, plethorick, eightly when the part is weake, and the body deſtitute of force, ninthly whẽ it is in the noble parts, tenthly when it is with vehement dolor, and in that we vſe anodines, and not repercuſſiues. *CO. How is the ſecond intentiõ done?* Lo. By euacuting, that which is done in the place, and that by reſoluing, and diſcutient medicaments, and euaporatiues, that are meanly hot and humide; likewiſe by drawing emplaſters, by ſucking, ventouſing, inciſiõ of the part grieued, as ſayth *Auicen*; but yet in both the euacuations, we muſt regard the quãtitie and qualitie of the matter, which the tumor is compoſed of, as alſo to the nature of the place, where it is, for we muſt not cure thoſe, which proceede of blood, as thoſe which come of phlegme, choller, or melãcholy: alſo we muſt reſpect the nature of parts, for we muſt vſe other remedies in ſoft & humid parts as the fleſh & glãdes, thã in hard & dry parts, as nerues, ligamẽts, cartilages & bones. We muſt alſo haue reſpect to the parts of the body, for ſome are ſimples, others cõpoſed, ſome of one tẽperature, ſome of another, ſo the remedies muſt be vſed to the part. We muſt alſo reſpect the cõformation of the part, for ſome are hollow without, or within, ſome are ſoft, eaſie to receiue fluxiõ: in like manner we muſt regard the cõmunications of the veines one with an other, alſo to the cõmodity of the cõduits, to expell the excremẽts, as alſo to the vertue of the place, for ſom are ſẽſible, ſome not, as alſo the diuerſity of the parts for ſome are noble parts as the braine, hart, & lyuer, which ſend the vertue through al the body by the nerues, arters, & veines,

Gal. lib. 14 method. cap. 3.

Gal. ad Glane, cap. 2.

Gal. lib. 7. method. cah. 13. & ca. 7 lib. 4. method.

Gal 2. ad Glan. Gal. 7. metho. cap. 15.

Gal. artis paruæ cap. 9.

veines, others doe serue the principall parts, without whose action we cannot liue, like as the stomacke, the kidneyes, bladder and sundry others. In partes that are sensible, wee must beware to apply medicines that loose & resolue immoderately, nor to apply any thing that is of a strange qualitie and venemous. *CO. Are there no other thinges to bee considered in the cure of tumors?* LO. We take our indication according to the diuersitie of the tumor. *CO. How many sortes of tumor are there?* LO. Foure, some are hard, some soft, some inward, & some vlcered. *CO. What remedies vse you in these apostumes?* LO. In hard apostumes, we vse remedies, that soften, and haue a hot and somewhat drie vertue, wee vse no resolutiues in such tumors, by reason the matter waxeth hard like a stone: the soft are cured by hotte thinges, that resolue and open the pores: the vlcered apostumes, like as *formica*, are healed by colde things: the inward are cured, by diminishing the matter, with bleeding, purging and other generall remedies, abstaining from all strong drinke, violent exercise, & perturbations of the minde, like as anger, feare, and the rest, which yee haue heard in the treatise of vnnaturall things: the rest of the cure pertaineth to the iudgement of the expert Chirurgian, vsing such remedies, that soften and make ripe, as cassia fistula, triacle, and solanum, which haue great vertue to resolue hidden apostumes, as writeth *Hollerius* and *Marianus sanctus*. *CO. If the apostumes ende not by resolution, induration nor corruption, but by suppuration, what is to be done?* LO. It must be opened. *CO. By howe many wayes?* LO. Two wayes, either by themselues, or helpe of the Chirurgian? *CO. Which are opened by themselues?* LO. Those which are hot, eminentes, soft and tender skinned. *CO. In what time doe they open?* LO. Some in tenne, fifteene or twentie dayes, some in fortie or threescore dayes: but according as we apply fitte remedies, some open sooner, and some are longer in opening. *CO. Which are those, which are opened by the help*

Galen. lib. 2. ad Glauc. cap. 2.

Antonius Benenius. Hollerius. Marianus sanctus.

Hipp. 2. progn.

of

of the Chirurgian? LO. Thoſe which are hard, large and thicke skinned, cold, and in bodies euill diſpoſed, in parts membranous and the emunctoires. *CO. How many waies helpeth the Chirurgian?* LO. Two wayes, either by canter actuall, potentiall, or by inciſion. *CO. Howe many wayes maketh the Chirurgian his inciſion?* LO. Three wayes, in length, breadth, and circular. *CO. What meane you by the length?* LO. When it is according to the rectitude of the muſcles, nerues & membranes, to the ende, the action of the part may be preſerued: *CO. When by the breadth?* LO. When we haue intention, to deſtroy the action of the part, as in ſpaſme, or conuulſion, we cut the nerue or muſcle ouerthwart, to ſaue the reſt, for better it is, that one member be debilitated, then to loſe the whole bodie. *CO. Whē vſe we inciſion circular?* LO. When the cauitie is great, to the end the matter may euacuate the better. *CO. You haue anſwered to me ſufficiently touching apoſtumes in generall, I would haue you hereafter particularly to intreat of euery one of them by themſelues, beginning at thoſe which proceede of bloud, and firſt with Phlegmon, becauſe it is moſt common, and cauſeth many diuers accidents, thereafter, follow out the reſt in order, aſwell generall as particular, ſo at our next meeting, we will intreat of woundes after the ſame method.*

Inciſione.

Cornelius Celſus.

Galen. 13. meth. cap. 1.

The ſecond Chapter, of Phlegmon.

PHlegmon is a tumor againſt nature, ingendred of defluxion of bloud in diuers partes of the bodie, but moſt commonly in the ſoft partes, and is of colour redde, ſore, hard, inflamed, accompanied with feuers and diuers other accidents. Of it there are two ſortes, the true Phlegmon is ingendred of naturall bloud, being in any parte more then is needefull for the vſe thereof, the other commeth of vnnaturall bloud, altered by ſome chaunge, as by mixtion of one or moe of the other humors with it, ſo according

Definition.

Galen. 14. method. cap. 1.

Diſcuſſe.

to

to the domination of the humor, it taketh the name, as for example, if the choller domaine amongst the bloud more then the rest of the humors, the tumor shalbe called *phlegmone erisipelatus*, and in like manner in the rest, as *phlegmone edematus* or *schirrus*, so *Galen* saith, that the humors are seldome found alone, but mixed together. The cause is triple, primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. The primitiues are externall and first motiues, as great vsage of meates, which ingender much bloud, also all those thinges which may moue the humors and prouoke fluxion, falles, strokes, breaking of the bones, contusion, heate, excessiue labour and such like. The antecedant cause is great superfluitie and aboundance of bloud, offending either in quantitie, qualitie or both, intemperie, euill confirmation, and dolor of the part. The cause coniunct or continent, is the bloud or matter affixed in the affliged parte. The signes, are inflamation, rednes, hardnes, feuer, dolor, and pulsation chiefly, it being in maturitie. The iudgementes, the small ones doe often resolue, the great ones doe often apostume, sometime ingender into great sickenesses, according to the euill disposition of the bodie and partes, where it chaunceth, as mortification and schirre. Sometime it returneth to the place it came fro, as in the emunctoires of the noble parts.

Lib. de differentijs morborum. cap. 12.

Cause.

Signes.

Gal. 13. meth. cap. 1.

Haliabbas. lib. 8.

Iudgementes.

As for the curation, it shall be reduced to foure pointes, according to *Fuchsius* and *Tagatius*, the first in good diet of life, secondly in staying the humour, that floweth to the place, thirdly in euacuating that which is in the place, fourthly in correcting the accidents, which often chaunce, as saith *Galen*. As touching the first, which is good diet, as saith *Galen*, it shall be obserued in sixe thinges not naturals, which shall be colde, contrarie to the humor, which is hotte, sometime it shall be colde and humide, and if it be with feuer the humor, that floweth, shall be diuerted by taking away the cause, as repletion of the euill humors, by bleeding, purgations, and also by strengthening the parte, if it be debille, also by frictions, ventouseing and binding.

Cure.

Com. 3. epidemiorum.

Gal. 13. meth. cap. 6.

The

The humor ſhall be euacuated in diuers wayes, according to the degrees of the apoſtumes, as in the beginning, we muſt vſe repercuſſiues, as whites of egges, oxycrate, roſe and plantaine waters, cataplaſmes of bol armenie, terra ſigillata, barke of pomegranate, henbane, oyle of roſes, vnguent of roſes, album raſis, diacalcitios or populeon. For the augmentation, which is the ſecond degree, we vſe repercuſſiues and reſolutiues, like as mallowes, plantaine, roſes, wormewood, barley-flowre, oyle of camomill, oxicrate, pouder of roſes, and mirtle, ſodden wine called ſapa, roſe water, vinegre, ſaffron, of which things, you may make cataplaſmes, liniments, fomentations, as you ſhall finde expedient. In the vigor, we vſe repercuſſiues and reſolutiues in like force, like as mallowes, parietarie, althea roſted vnder the aſhes, oyle of roſes, camomilli with a little beane flowre. In the declination, we vſe only reſolutiues: *Auicen* counſelleth to ſoften a little, which ſhall be done with fomentations of althea, origan, lyne ſeede, fenigrec, flowers of camomill, roſes, which thinges ſhall all be ſodden in white wine mingled with a little barley meale and hony, vnguent of aragon, martiatum, or agrippa de althea, de melileto, or diachilon paruum. We correct the accidents, which is the fourth point, as dolor, which muſt be appeaſed by all meanes, for the great accidents, which often doe enſue. For the which we vſe oyle of roſes, waxe and wine ſodden together, as counſelleth *Galen*. Alſo cataplaſmes of white bread and milke, water, oyle of roſes, violettes, or camomill, or anniſe ſeede, or ſweete almondes, yolkes of egges with a little ſaffron, in like manner the flowers of mallowes, camomill, and mellilot ſodden in wine, putting thereto a little barley flowre and gooſe greaſe, lyne ſeede, alſo vnguentes of roſes, and populeon. If theſe thinges be not ſufficient, we take the leaues of henbane, poppie roſted vnder the aſhes, and tempered with the iuice of ſorrell, and houſleeke, put to it a little hennes greaſe, and ſaffron. If the matter take the courſe inwardly to ſome noble parte, wee remedie it by application of ventouſes, cornettes, frictions,

Gal. lib. 1. ſimp. cap. 6

Gal. 13. meth. cap. 6

fictions, straight ligatures, and such like. If the matter com to a dispositiō schirrus, we must vse medicamēts, that soften. & digest, as ye shall heare in the Chapter of schir. If it tend to putrifaction it shalbe helped by deepe scarifications, cataplasmes made of beane flower sodde in vineger and honye, and such other remedies, as ye shall heare in the Chapter of Gangren. Oftentimes this tumor tendeth to suppuration, which we knowe as sayth *Paulus* by the great swelling and rednes of the place, eminent, great heate, dolor, pulsation, and feuer, and such like: those thinges being perceiued we passe from resolutiues to suppuratiues, as to foment the place, first with hot water or oyle, also with honie and water called, *Hydrelæon*, making a cataplasme with wheate flower sodden in *Hydrelæon*, putting to it a little fresh butter, Calues greace, Henns or Goose. Also you may make a suppuratiue of Lillie roots Sorrell, Parretarie, and Mallowes, sodden in *Hydrelæon* put thereto a litle flower of Fenegreck, Lyu-seede, oyle of Lillies with a little sower leauen, after it is taken of the fier, put to it twoo yolkes of Egges, this sort of remedie appeaseth well the dolor, for the same effect, we vse the emplaster called *Dilachilon magnum* or *Basilicon*. The suppuration made we know by the diminution of the accidents, and the tumor which is pointed, also with pressing on it with the two thumbes we find it soft, with great innundation. Then if it open not shortly of it selfe, it must be done by a ruptor or lancet, otherwise it waxeth hollow and putrifieth within. In the opening of it, there are three rules to be obserued as yee haue heard in the generall Chapter. Here we must obserue, that the incision be made in the inferior part, the matter must not be euacuated at one tyme; make the incison the length, eschewing nerues, sinewes, veines and arters, and not by the breadth, as sayth *Auicen*. When it is opened, we vse the yolke of an egge, with a litle *Turpintine* & oyle of Roses, for a certain space thereafter hony of Roses or sirupe of Roses, mundificatiue *de a-*

Lib. 4. cap. 37.

Gal. 2. ad Glan. cap. 7. & lib. 5. suplic. cap. 8. & aphor. 22. lib. 1

Paul. lib. 6. cap. 34.

Gal. 13. metho. cap. 5.

Gal. aphor. 27. lib. 6.

Celsus lib. 7. cap. 2.

Lib. 1. cap. 26.

pio

pio, apostolorum, or my mundificatiue set down in the poore mans guide, or any other thing, that munifesh, sometime we adde a little egiptiac, specially to those which withstand the former remedies, the vlcer cleansed, wee mixe with a little *Turpintine* and *Honye* some pouder of *Irish aloes*, and thus, or some little *aureum* with these pouders, thereafter the emplaster of *Diacalciteos*, or red desiccatiue and such like, so the vlcer healeth.

The third Chapter, of the tumor Feruncle or Dothine which proceedeth of Phlegmon.

WE haue spoken in the generall Chapter of diuers tumors, which come of the sanguine humor, as *Phigethlon*, *Phima* and diuers others, but by reason, they may be cured by the generall cure of *Phlegmon*, we let them passe, and speake of the rest beginning at *Furunole*, called by the Grecian *Dothene*. *Feruncle* is a tumor sharp pointed, with inflamation and dolor, chiefly when it groweth to matter, and is ingendered of a thicke humor in the soft parts, and groweth commonly to the bignesse of a doues egge, and is for the most part in the skin. The causes are externall or internall, the internall is abundãce of blood, the externall is in the vice of the skin, also the suppression of the purgations in womẽ, & wearing vnaccustomed clothes: also by suddaine taking a colde aire after a great heate, or vehement heate, immediatly after cold. The cure first consisteth in generall remedies as purgations and bleeding, next lay on it a little *Diachilon*, with hennis greace or *Basilicon*, *Galen* counselleth to chewe wheate in the mouth fasting and lay on it. If it bee deepe and much inflamed, oftentimes it degenerateth into *Anthrax* and *Carbuncle*, and in that case, it must bee cured, as yee shall heare in their proper Chapters.

Definition. Celsus lib. 5.

Cause. Paul. lib. 4. ca. 23.

Hip. lib. de humidorum vsu.

Cure. Lib. tumo. cõtra naturam.

The fourth Chapter, of Anthrax or Carbuncle.

WE must vnderstand, that there is no difference betweene Anthrax and Carbuncle, saving that Anthrax is the Greeke worde, & Carbuncle the Latin worde, and is so called, because it burneth the place where it is like coales. Carbuncle, is properlye defined to to bee a pustule inflamed black, burning the place, where it is sore, with many blisters about it, as if it were burned with fire or water. The cause is diuers according to the sundrye kindes thereof: the cause of the simple Carbuncle is an Ebullition of blood, thick and hot, where it falleth in any place, it burneth, & maketh vlcers, with a scale on it, accompanied with great inflamations and dolor. The signs of the simple are those, there appeare manye little blacke Pustules, not eminent, sometime pale, and grow suddenlye red with great inflamation about them, the place is harder then it ought to be, the sicke loseth appetite, and coueteth sleepe, accompanied with cold sweates and feuers. The signes of the maling are, vomiting continually, want of appetite, trembling, sounding beating of the hart, the face waxeth white, and liuide. The iugdmentes are, if it happen neare the stomack or throate, it hindereth the respiration as sayth *Celsus*. That which ripeth and cometh to matter is good, that which appeareth and goeth away with Feuer is mortall, that which is first red, next yeilow, is not euill, as sayth *Auicen*, that which is first pale, and afterwardes blacke, is euill, all those which are in the emunctions of the noble partes, are most dangerous. The cure consisteth in vniuersall and particuler remedies, the vniuersall are a good dyet of life, which shalbe called and humide like vnto the regiment in Phlegmon, resisting alwayes to the malignitie of the humor, his drinke shalbee

Definition.

Gal. tougastius.

Cause.

Signes.

Cel. lib. 5. ca. 8.

Indgement.

Cure.

be made with ſirupt of Lemmõs, *aceroſis ſimplicis, capilli veneri, granatorum, bingloſſi*, with water of the ſayd things: vſe alwayes the tablets of the *margarite frigide*, conſerues of Roſes, and bugloſſe, bol armenie and *terra ſigillata*, and Iuorie in pouder, the opiats which ſhall bee made of the ſame ingredientes, are made of ſirupe of Lemmons and Treacle, vſing this epitheme on the noble partes *Rec. aquæ ſcabioſæ, roſarum nenupharis an. 2. vnc. aquæ bugloſſi 1. vnc. trochiſcorum, raſis, camphoræ an. 1. vnc. corallorum rubrorum 1. drag. di. triaſandali & boli armenici an. vnc. 1. croci & aceti parum, fiat epithema.* Vſe cliſters, and bleede much as counſelleth *Galen* and that in the ſame ſide *vſque ad animi defectum.* The particular remedies are theſe, firſt we make deepe ſcarifications, and it with water and ſalt, called *aqua marina*, we laye horſleaches on the ſcarifications vſing a cataplaſme on the part of Crummes of white bread, leaues of Plantine, arnogloſſe, flower of Lentilles, ſoddeu in vineger and honey. *Hipprcrates* counſelleth to applie cãters actualls, or ſome cauſtick medicament, as oyle of vitrioll, vnquenched lyme, *quoniam in extremis morbis extrema ſunt adhibenda remedia*, and alſo ventouſes, & medicines, which haue vertue, to draw the venim from the noble partes. *Paulus* doth counſell to ſeperate the infected from the other partes, and raſe it from the roote, afterwardes vſe this cataplaſme to prouoke the fall of the ſcale, which alſo mitigateth the payne, compoſed of Lyn-ſeede, Mallowes, Violets, yolkes of Egges, Butter, and Barley meale. For the ſharpnes of the humor, put about the parte affected *vnguentum de bolo*, and on the puſtulles the paſtules of *Andronius* and *Muſa*. When the ſcale is fallen, cleanſe the vlcer with ſirupe of Roſes, honey of Roſes and Turpintine, mundificatiue *diapio*, this done cicatrice & fill it vp as other vlcers. Some counſell to take the *conſolida maior*, and bray it betweene two ſtones and lay on it.

Paulus lib. 4. cap. 25.

Galen lib. 5. meth. cap. 10.

Hipp.

Gal. 13. metho. cap. 6. holleris lib. 1. de materia chirurgica.

Gal.

Guido Rogat & theodericus.

The fifth Chapter of Gangren and Histoiment.

Definition. Gal. 2. de locis affectis et 2. ad Glauc. cap. 10. com. in aphor. 50. lib. 7.

WHen the inflamation neither resolueth, returneth inwardly, nor suppureth, nor becommeth hard, it degenereth into Gangren, which is a mortification not altogether of the part, but tending by little & little through the great violence of the inflamation: for thereby the veines, and arters are stopped, that the naturall heate may not passe, so the parte easily corrupteth, and waxeth gangrenated. The cause is, great quantitie of bloud in the member, which letteth the spirite to passe, so bindeth and intercepteth it, in such sorte, that the arters cannot worke their transpiration and requisite exhalation, so for want of naturall heate, the members suffocates. Also great application of cold medicamentes, as repercussiues in phlegmon and erisipelas, or some violent externall cause, chiefely in the feete or handes, as colde, sometime crisis of feuer or maligne maladie, strait ligatures, contusions, stroakes, or biting of venemous beastes, chiefely in the wayes, and passages, where the spirites doe passe. The signes are, if it came of inflamation, wee perceiue the redde colour to decay, dolor, pulsation and feeling, it waxeth pale, soft and blacke, and in pressing on it with thy fingers, it falleth downe and riseth not. If it come of colde, we perceiue great beating paine, great coldnesse, without motion or feeling, accompanied with trembling and shaking. If it come of straite binding, hurtes, or biting, wee knowe it by the markes and precedent signes and others, according to the diuersitie of the cause. The iudgementes are, if it be not helped presently, the force of it is so vehement, that the parte dieth presently, and the partes neere to it, and so causeth death of all the bodie. If the muscles and nerues be not hurt, and the person young and of good constitu-

Cause. Gal. 2. ad Glan.

Signes.

Iudgementes. Paul. lib. 4.

tion,

tion, and well seene vnto in the beginning, it is not difficil. The cure, after generall remedies, as purgations and bleeding: is diet, in vsing cordialles, deepe scarrification on the part, and washing it with water and salt, applying on the part, cataplasmes made of flowre of beanes, barley, Orob, and Lupines sodden in honey and vineger, putting to it a little powder of roses and mirtes, a little myrhe and aristolochia, washing often the sore with oximell. If neede require, to vse more strong remedies, take egipciac, and mixe therewith a little arsenit, or orpiment, and put in the scarrifications, which remedies must bee vsed with good iudgement, noting where the gangren ceaseth. The furie of the maladie being past, cause the scarre to fall, with honey, butter, and yolkes of egges. If none of these preuaile, but that the gangren becometh in sphasell, we must vse the like cure, as in sphasell, for the safetie of the rest of the bodie.

Celsus. Cure. Gal. 2. ad Glanc cap. 9. Arnoldus de villa noua. Paul lib. 4. cap. 19.

Cornelius Celsus.

The fixt Chapter, of Sphasell.

WEE must heere consider the differences betweene Gangren & Sphasell, for Gangren is the Latin word, and is a mortification of all the partes where it happeneth, saue the bones, and is cureable: but Sphasell or sideration is a mortification both of soft and solide partes, and is no wayes remedied, but by amputation, it is called the fire of S. Anthonie or S. Martiall. The cause is, as you haue heard in Gangren, ioyned with an euill disposition of the bodie, and an humor venemous, which commonly corrupteth the bone, afore it make any externall showe, sometime it proceedeth of olde vlcers, that haue bene long oppressed, with rotten matter, and so corrupteth the bone & causeth mortification, also biting of vipers & mad dogges. The signes are these, the member waxeth blacke, as it were burnt, afterwardes rotten, which in shorte time ouercommeth the whole bodie, the skinne doth come frō the flesshe. The Iudgementes are, that it is for the most part incure-

Gal. 2. ad Glanc cap. 9.

Definition. Albacrasis lib. 2. cap 87. Cause. Signes. Iudgementes.

incureable, and the patient dieth in a colde sweat. The cure, in so much as may be, consisteth onely in amputation of the member, which shall bee done in this manner, for the friendes must first be aduertised of the danger, because often death ensueth, as you haue heard, either for apprehension, weakenesse, or fluxe of bloud. For this cause the learned *Celsus* calleth it a miserable remedie, yet we vse it, by reason in so doing, there is some hope, and in not vsing of it, there is none, but sodaine death, for better it is to loose one member, then the whole bodie After this, wee must apply on the place of amputation, for there is diuersitie of opinions: *Hippocrates* and some others counsell to cutte in the ioynte, for it is more easie to be done, and also the marrow is not discouered, as in other partes, and the fluxe of bloud is not so great. Others thinke it best to cut foure inches from the ioynt, either aboue or vnder, according to the putrifaction, which is both more easie, and sure then in the ioynt. For these and sundry other circumstances, I aduise to cut foure inches from the ioynt in all amputacions, sauing onely if the mortification or riuing of the bone end in the ioynt, thē it may be cut in the ioynt, chiefly in the knees: but whereſoeuer you make yor amputacion, remember to cut rather a little of the whole, then to leaue any of the infected, for if any remaine, it infecteth the rest, and so requireth newe amputacion. The place of amputacion noted, we situate the sicke, after a fitte māner, hauing respect both to the nature and qualitie of the parte, and to our owne commoditie, then you shall haue two men to holde the patient, next, the Chirurgian shall commaund the sicke to bend and put out the member, to the ende the skin, veines & arters may be the more lengthened, that after the amputacion, they be more apparent so be knitte or canterized. That being done, the Chirurgian shall pull vp the skin & muscles, as much as he can, afterwardes he shall take a strong ribband, and bind the member fast, aboue the place two inches, where the amputacion shall be. The vse of this ribband is diuers, first it holdeth the member hard,

Celsus lib. 5. Cure.

Celsus lib. 5. cap. de sphaselo

Lib. de hemen.

that

that the instrumẽt may cutte more surely, secondly, that the feeling of the whole part is stupified, & rendred insensible, thirdly the fluxe of bloud is stayed by it, fourthly it holdeth vp the skin and muscles, which couer the bone, after it is loosed, and so maketh it more easie to heale. The bandage thus made, we cut the flesh with a rasor or knife, that is somewhat crooked like a hooke, the flesh being cut to the bone, it must be scraped with the backe of the saide knife made purposely for that effect, to the ende the periost, that coucreth the bone, be not painefull in cutting the bone, otherwise it teareth with the sawe, and causeth great dolor, and also letteth the cutting. This done, sawe the bone, & being cut, we loose the ligature, and draw downe the skin to couer the bone in all parts. *If there be great putrifactiõ, let it bleede a little, for that discharged the part, & so is lesse subiect to inflamation, then we put the extremities of the fingers on the orifices of the great veines and arters to stay them from bleeding, till we either knit, or cauterize them one after another, as shall be thought expedient. Where there is putrifaction, we stay the fluxe of blond by cauters actuall, & where there is no putrifaction, nor malignitie of humor, we vse the ligature. The cauter or actuall fire, maketh a scale, stayeth the bleeding, & draweth to it & consumeth the malignitie, & virulencie of the humor, which is in the part, so in that point is better then knitting, by reason that in knitting we loose much blond, and by drawing the veines, hooke de courbing or other instrument, they doe breake, also being knit, doe often vnloose, so I find the fire more expedient, being done in this mãer, We must haue three or foure little instrumentes of iron, crooked at the ende, the point in farme of a button, made red hot, which wee take, and apply on the veines one after another, holding them a certaine space, till the scale be made, yet not burning much of the veine.* In amputacion without putrifaction I find the ligature more expedient, being done thus, first thou shalt holde thy fingers on the veines, and in the other, let one loose, and take hold of it with thy beck de corbing or other meet instrument, taking a little flesh with it, then put through a needle with a strõg threed, knit with a double knot, tying a little of the flesh with the veine, which will

make

Gal. 2. ad Glauc

make it hold the better, but if this slip, as oft it happeneth, yee shall doe in this manner, first in putting through the needle, begin in the vtter skin, an inch aboue the wound, by the side of the veine, cause it come out a crosse in the wounde by the side of the veine, yet lower down than the orifice thereof, then put through your needle in the other side of the veine through the wounde & cause it come out of the wound on the skin an inch broade from the place it went in, then knit it hard, putting a little peece of cloth doubled, betwixt the two threads, to the end the knot enter not into the skin, this way of ligature may be vsed in diuers partes of our bodie. The blood being staunched, we vse this following astringent pouder, *Rec. boli armeni-ci* 3. ounces *farinę volatilis* 2. ounces *picis, resinę, sanguinis draconis an.* one dram, of this pouder you shall cast on the wound with drie flax, thereafter an astringent or defensiue made of the foresaide pouders with whites of Egges and oyle of Roses, lay it on flax in like manner, that shall bee wett in oxycrate to couer the sore, thereafter, take a doubled cloth, sufficient to couer the sore & partes neare to it, wet it likewise in oxycrate, wherein cast the foresayd defensiue: thy bandes, wet likewise in oxycrate, bind it well so that it be neither too straight, nor too slack, then situate the member in good sort, and remoue it not in three daies, chiefly in winter, which is to be obserued according to the aceidents, which happen. In changing these remedies beware to take away the scare or knotts of the thread, for auoyding whereof we rubbe the part with cerot of *Galen*, to the end the defensiue cleaue not to it. If there chance any veine or arter to open, we shall dissolue a little vitrioll in vineger, and lay on the veine on flax the breadth of a Groate, this will stay it presently, as I haue often proued. If two or three open, cause thy seruant to put his fingers on them, and knit them, as ye haue heard afore. The second dressing shall be done in the same manner, or at least some astringment chiefly on the veines and arters

The way to knit veines.

Seeõd dressing.

arters, and ſo continue, till ſuch time, that there is no more feare of blood, which will continue 8. or 10. dayes, on the reſt of the wound, vſe digeſtiue made in this forme. Take *Turpintine* well waſhed in *Plantine* water vnc. 4. hony of Roſes vnc. 1. barley flower halfe an ounce twoo yolkes of Egges, and incorporate all well together, and lay it on the ſore, till it be perfectly ſuppured, thereafter mundificatiue *deappio, apoſtolorum* & ſuch like with this emplaſter compoſed of equall portions of *Diapalma* and red Deſiccatiue for a certaine time, next vſe this Cicatrizant to the entier curatiõ. Take *tutiæ præparatæ, plumbi crudi, antimonij crudi corticis granati, balauſtiorum, nucis muſchatæ, boli armenici, ſanguinis draconis an. drag. 1. accipiantur omnia ſimuli cũ vnciis tribus vngtenti diapompholygos & fiat magdaleon bone conſiſtentiæ*. In the meane time, if there be any excreſcence of fleſh, we correct it with pouder of alume, ſauine, or oker, or pouder of Mercurie, taken in a little quantity, theſe or any of them, may be applyed alone, or mixed with ſome vnguent. This operation is moſt learnedly ſet down by my good friend *M. William Clowes* one of her Maieſties Chirurgians, in his obſeruation with an ſure methode to ſtaye the flux of blood. For a further declaration of the premiſſes, I will recite a hiſtorie, which I did ſee during the ſiege of *Paris*, where through great hunger, cold, and other miſeries, hapened many grieuous ſickneſſes, as gangrens and mortifications: amongſt the reſt, there was a Spaniſh ſouldior, who had blacknes on the toes of his feete as if they had been burnt, I cut off his toes, & ſcarified the reſt, and vſed ſuch remedies, that he healed. Shortly after there hapened the like in the toes of the other foote, which I would haue cut, and cured as the firſt, but he eſteeming it a deformitie, would not ſuffer mee, ſo that the griefe by delay waxed ſo violent and furious, that by the aduiſe of the beſt Chirurgians in *Paris* at that time, I was conſtrayned to cut off the whole legge, & ſo helped him. This hiſtorie haue I alledged to ſhewe the daunger of delay, and

A digeſtiue

Clowes.

Siege of Paris.

that if any such thing happen, wee should not deferre it, but proceede as ye haue heard. Thus we end the tumors, which proceede of the sanguine humor, and hereafter we will prosecute those which come of choller, beginning first with Erisipelas.

The seauenth Chapter, of tumors Bilious called by the Latins Flaua bilis and first of *Erisipelas*.

Definition. Haly abbas lib 8. Gal. 14. metho. cap. 2. & lib. 2. ad glauc. cap. 1. Lib. & cap. cita to. Arnold de villa noua.

WE said, that there were 2, sorts of hot tumors, to wit, Phlegmon whereof we haue spoken, and Erisipelas, whereof in this Chapter we will speake. Erisipelas is a tumor which proceedeth of the humor chollerick, with great inflamation, dolors, for the most part not eminent, without pulsation, and is of pale and red colour. It is called in Greeke Erisipelas, in Latin *Ignis sacer*, in our tongue wild fire, it differeth not greatly from Phlegmon as sayth *Galen*: some esteeme them to differ, because the one proceedeth of blood, the other of choller, they differ also in coulor, the one is red, the other oftentimes pale, the phlegmon entreth deepe in the flesh and muscles, and so remaineth in the skin. Of this there are two sorts, the first is the true Erisipelas which commeth of choller only, but when it is mixed with the humors, there commeth three kindes of it, as ye haue heard in phlegmon. The cause of this tumor is abundance of the chollerick humor, great heate of the sunne, stroakes, falles and vsing of hot medicaments, which moone the fluxion, and drawe the humor to any part of the body. The signes are these, the tumor is little, vehement heate, dolor, mordicant, & sieldome commeth to maturitie, it appeareth often in the neck and face, by reason of the tenderneſse of the skin, the coulor is not perfetered but mixed, and so is somewhat pale. If it bee vlcered, it is better then if it strike in, that which

Gal. 2 ad glauc. Cause. Signes. Iudgmentes.

which commeth out is good, that which appeareth in the the face and in wounds is euill, those which happen in the matrix are mortall, those which appeare in the heade, are verie daungerous, and if good remedies bee not vsed, the partie dyeth as sayth *Ægineta*. As touching the curation, there are twoo thinges to bee obserued, euacuation generall, and refrigeration with consolidation of the part, the waye of life shalbe colde and humide contrarie to the humor, which is hot and drie, as ye haue hearde in the generall Chapter, abstayne from wine, stronge drinke, all sweete thinges, from anger, vehement exercise, greate heate and such like. The humor must bee euacuated by purgations, clisters, and bleeding, and sometime scarified, if it become liuide, being first fomented with hot water, and vse thinges on the sore which are colde and humide, as Solanum, Housleeke, Lettice, Succorie, Vmbilicus Veneris, Cucumbers, take the iuyce or water of these or anye of them, wet a cloth therein, and laye it on the sore, which is most expedient, when it is in the face: also colde water and oxycrate as counselleth *Galen* and *Auiten*, for the same purpose *cerot Galeni* oft washed in plantine water, is verye good. If there be vehement dolour as oft chaunceth the rootes and leaues of Henbane being rosted vnder the ashes, and mixed with a litle Populeon are very good: likewise *vnguentū album cum camphora*, also the cataplasme of Barley flower, Lyn-seede sodden in Hydromell or oxycrate, putting to it a little ponder of Camomill and oyle of Roses: remember that all these remedies must bee liquide, often remoued, and the place well cleansed, that no thing remaine on it. If it come to a bile or vlcer, cure it as Herpes.

Hip. 25. aphor.

Cure:

Paul. lib. 4. cap 21.

Cel. lib. 5. cap. 26.

Gal. 14. meth. cap. 3.

The eight Chapter, of Herpes.

Definition. Gal.li.ad Glāc. cap.1.

HErpes is a little vlcer accompanied with tumor, which proceedeth of the pure bilious humor, without mixture of any other humors. It occupieth most commonly the extremities and outward partes of the skinne, and is comprehended vnder erisipelas, like as formica and impetigo, which are called commonly chollericke pustulles. There are three kindes of it, the first is made of the thinne cholar, which burneth onely the skinne, and is called simply Herpes, the second is made of a more thicke choler, which vlcereth a great part of the skinne, and is called Herpes depascens, by reason that it eateth and consumeth the skinne: the third kinde is made of choller and pituite together, accompanied with some malignitie, as commonly happeneth to those, who are infected with the neapolitane disease, and is called by our auncientes, Herpes miliaris, because the pustull is little, like the graine called milium. Thes pustulles haue diuers denominations, some call them papula, or eruptions pituiteous, others call them ecthimata, others call them apenthemata. The cause & signes differ not from those, which ye haue heard in the precedent Chapter. As for the cure, it consisteth in three partes, first in staying the fluxion, by euacuation vniuersall and prouocation of vrine, and good dyet, as ye haue heard in erisipelas: secondly, in euacuating that which is in the place, by such thinges as haue the vertue to discusse, digerre and drie lightly and not humect, as in erisipelas. Then in the beginning we shall vse vine leaues, plantaine, gooseberrie leaues, arnoglosse, putting thereto a litle barley flowre with some honie. Furthermore the barke of the pomegarnet, dissolued in wine with a little fine flowre, & made in forme of a cataplasme, is good. The third intention is, in drying vp of the vlcer, by reason that all vlcers whatsoeuer, require desiccation by gentle medicaments, excepting alwayes the maligne vlcers, and in them we vse more shrong and mordicant

Difference. Gal.com.aph. 45.lib.6. Hipp.lib.22. predict et 6. aphor.et Gal. lib.contra naturam.

Hip. lib 3. epidemiorum. Gal.

Cause. Signes. Cure. Gal.2. ad Glan. et lib.14.meth cap.17.

Oricasius lib.7 synopseos cap. 34.

Hipp.lib .de vlceis.

dicant remedies: first we shall vse fomentations of roses and plantaine sodden in wine or water, and an vnguent made of oyle of walnuttes and waxe, thereafter washed in smithes water, also the vnguent cerusse, or this vnguent thus made. Rec. vnguent. populeonis cerat. refrigentis Galeni, cerusse an. dram one dim. litargyri 3. ounces, olei rosacei 1. ounce malaxentur omnia simul, et fiat vnguentum. The other pustulles, like as formica and impetigo, be cured commonly by generall euacuations, other defedations of the skinne, which proceede of the humor melancholicke or chollericke, are cured by vniuersall euacuations, by sweating and bathing, and by applying some vnguent on the part affected, as vnguent. enulat. putting thereto sometime a little mercurie. This vnguent is most excellent for this purpose, as also for the itch, which happeneth to young children. Take elle campagne rootes and seethe them in the iuice of plantaine, fumitorie, yolkes of egges, hogges grease or fresh butter, being all mingled together, put thereto a little brimstone well puluerized, with oyle of hypericon, so make an vnguent of good consistance.

Vng. Cerussa.

An vnguente for the itch in children.

Rogerius tract. secundo.

The ninth Chapter of tumors which proceede of the pituite, and first of Edema.

HAuing amply spoken of the two hot tumors, as also of those which doe commonly come of them, nowe in like manner we shall shew of the two colde humors, the one ingendred of melancholie, the other of phlegme or pituite. Edema is a soft tumor without dolor, white coloured. Of it there are two sortes, like as of phlegmon, the one is the true naturall Edema, ingendred of the pure phlegmaticke humor, the other is bredde of the phlegme mixed with the other three humors, & taketh diuers names, according to the principall humor as ye haue heard. And like as there are two sortes of it, so it may bee named two wayes, to witte, either maladie, or symptome of maladie

Definition. Cal. 2. ad Glaut cap 3.

as happeneth in the feete of thoſe, which are hydropicke,
Com.aphor.2 ſectione 1.et lib.6.epid.et aphor.12.ſecti. eiuſ.lib.et lib. de officinæ medici. and haue bene long ſicke, which are accidents of theſe maladies, and require no particular curation, ſauing onely rubbing of the part with oyle & ſalt, or water and ſalt, or oxycrat in wetting a cloth therein & laying on it. The cauſe is a phlegmaticke & vaporious fluxion of humors pituitous and flatuous in any part of the body, as alſo imbecillitie of
Cal.2.ad Glanc cap.3.et aphor. 21.lib.4.de curatione victu in morbis acutis. the part, which can neither digeſt, nor expell that which is contrarie, alſo great idleneſſe. The tokens are theſe, the tumor is ſoft, colde, in preſſing on it with the fingers, there remaineth a hole, and riſeth not againe, it is cleare, and not dolorous and happeneth oftenеſt in the weakeſt parts,
Cauſe. Lib.14.meth. cap.4. as in the ioynts and glandulles, and in the extremities, as in the face and feete in colde weather, and in olde folkes, or after maladies in people that are full of humors, and make
Signes. Gal.2.ad Glanc cap.3. no exerciſe. This tumor turneth ſeldome to matter, except in hot places, by reaſon the matter is cold: it endeth often
Paul.lib.4.cap. 27.et 14.meth cap.4. by reſolution, ſometime it turneth to ſchirre, or nodoſities, or ſome other kinde of cold abſceſſe, and that by the great
Iudgementes. vſage of digeſtiues, which make the matter waxe hard. In
Cure the cure there are two pointes to be obſerued, firſt, to diuert the fluxion by remedies that haue the vertue to cleanſe the pituite humor, as Diaphenicon, Catholicon, Diacartami, agaric & ſuch like, for the adminiſtration of the which, you ſhall vſe the counſell of the learned Phyſition, alſo in
Gal.lib.de attenuatione victus.cap.1. dyet in the ſixe vnnaturall thinges tending to heate and drought, eate roſted meates rather then ſodden, but in little quantitie, abſtayne from all thinges that breede phlegme, as fruites, potages, cheeſe, fiſh, hearbes, water, ſadneſſe and much ſleepe, drinke wine with little water, and vſe bread that is well baked, vſe things to corroborate
Hipp.6.epide. the principall partes. Abſtaine from women, eſpeacially if the ſicke be weake, yet wee finde the vſage of women to be good in maladies pituitous, for that heateth and drieth, vſe ſildome bleeding in this diſeaſe. The ſecond intenti-
Gal.2.de ſanitate tuenda. on conſiſteth in taking away that which is in the place,

which

which is in the place, which ſhall bee done according to the times and degrees of the tumor, firſt we ſhall vſe medicines repercuſſiues and diſcutients, which ſhal be meane and not ſtrong. Galen *doth much commend oxicrate in this caſe, by reaſon the vineger repelleth by the colde vertue, and reſolueth by the drie vertue: if it be not ſufficient, mixe with a fewe aſhes of the oake tree, ſal nitre, or quicke lyme, alſo the emplaiſter di vigo, or a fomentation of camomille, melilot, roſemary, ſage, wormewood, Origan, hyſſope, redde roſes, of each one handfull one ounce and halfe an ounce of ſalt and ſulphure, ſeethe them in ſmithes water with a little vineger, and foment the part, with a ſponge or cloth. For the ſame purpoſe you may make cataplaſmes of the flowre of beanes and lentilles, and branne ſodden in vineger, putting thereto a little of anniſe ſeedes, mirtles, or iris, the emplaiſter of melilotus alſo is good.* Rogerius *counſelleth to take the iuyce of walwoortes and ſorrell, and marathum, take of euery of them a reaſonable quantitie, and ſeethe them with the vngnent de althea, honey, oyle and butter, make a cataplaſme thereof. If this tumor commeth to ripeneſſe, cure it, as other apoſtumes, if it waxe hard and ſchirrus, cure it as yee ſhall heare in the Chapter of Schirre.*

Lib. 4. meth. cap. 4.

Gal. 2. ſimp. Paul. lib. 4. cap. 27. Auicen. tract. 2 cap. 3.

The tenth Chapter, of the waterie and windie tumors which depend of *Edema*.

YEe haue heard in our generall Chapter, of diuers kinds of tumors phlegmatickes, which pertaine to Edema, whereof wee will ſpeake hereafter, beginning with the windie tumors, which are nothing but certaine windes or inflations ingendred by a ſpirite, thicke & vaporous, & not of ſubtill ſubſtance, & aerious: ſometimes theſe winds are incloſed vnder the skin, & within the membranes, which maketh

Definition.

Gal. 14. meth. cap. 7. Auicen. lib. 4. cap. 2.

maketh distention, sometime dolor according the part where it is. They are sometime in the ventricle, in the Puddings, and in the capacitie betweene the puddings, & & the peritō, as in Tympanies, & soundeth like a drum, it is somtime dispersed amōgst the muscles, & this is properly inflation differing from *Edema*, for in pressing with the fingers, the print doth not remaine, but the other kind approch neare to the nature of *Edema*, which is the flatuōsities dispersed in the muscles of other parts musculous. The cause of this tumor is too much vsing of colde flatuous meates, which ingender the humor *Phlegmatick* and causeth these windes, also the cause may bee in the ventricle and puddings, also in the obstruction, and straghtnesse of the passages, and imbecilitie of the naturall heate, as sayth *Galen*. The signs are tumor, softnes more cleare, than *Edema*, & by pressing the fingers, there remaineth no marke as in Edema, by knocking on it, it soundeth like a bladder full of winde and so in these points it differeth from Edema. The cure shall consist in two poyntes, first in diet, which shalbe hot and drie, eate litle and of light digestion, let your bread be of good wheate well baked and salted, vse things too corroborat the naturall heat & discusse the thick cold vapors and attenuat, also to corroborat the ventricle with aromaticall thinges, and electuaries, as *Dia calaminto aromatico*, *gariophillato dia galinga*, rose & such like. Eate good flesh as mutton and veale, rather rosted than sodden, let the drinke be Claret or white wine. The secōd consisteth in euacuatiō of the humor which is in the part, by topical remedies which haue vertue to clarifie the skin to the end the vapours may passe out, and are called discutientes or carmentatiues, as annis-seedes, Isope, fennell, parsly, *baccalauri*, Iuniper, paritorie, rosemarie, camomill and mellilot, oyle of Irin and Bayes: of these wee may make cataplasmes, fomentations, lessiues, according to our owne Iudgment, also limments of Camomill and Rue, Lillies and a little Aquauitæ or the emplasters called

Difference.

Cause.

Gal. lib. 3. simtomatū causis.

2. ad glanc. cap. 6. & oribasius lib. 7. sinop. ca. cap. 50.

Signes.

Paul. lib. 4. ca. 28.

Cure.

bacca

baccæ lauri, oxycroci & de vigo, mixed together, make an emplaſter and lay to the ſore. Alſo a new ſpong wet in lexiue, alſo *lanra ſuccida*, wet in wine and oyle, if theſe windes make dolor, as commonly wee ſee in the chollick paſſion, firſt appeaſe the dolor, theu euacuate the matter, which ſhalbe done accordiug to the part, habitude of the perſon, and diſcretion of the learned Chirurgian. Vſe alſo cliſters carmenatiues, if the flatuoſities bee in the inteſtines, applie three or foure ventouſes on the bellie. Paul. lib. 4. ca. 28.

The eleuenth Chapter, of the tumors Phlegmaticks called Atheøroma, Steetoma, *and Mellericeris*,

THeſe tumors are called commonly ecreſſences phlegmaticks, by reaſon they procede of the humor phlegmatick yet they differ from the other tumor by reaſō they are in a membrane, like little bagges, they are alſo of a diuers ſtrange ſortsof matter. of the which they take their names as Atheeroma is alſo called becauſe in it is cōtayued a matter like grnell, called by the Greekes *Athera*. The Steeroma is ſo called, becauſe in it is contayned a humor like Greace, called by the Greekes *Stear*, Mellericeris is ſo called, becauſe in it is contayned a matter, both in coulor and conſiſtence like honey, called by the Greekes *Meli*, and is hardeſt of them three to heale. As for the other tumors, as *branco deli, ganlion. teſtudo*, and the reſidue we ſhal ſpeke hereafter in the particuler tumors, theſe tumors happen moſt commonly in places membranous, where there is ſcarſitie of fleſh, as on the ioynts, hands, & diuers partes of the face. The cauſe is primitiue, antecedēt and coniunct, the primitiue or firſt motiue ſtrokes falles, violent forces, immoderate eating and drinking. The antecedēt cauſe is abundāce of humors, chiefly of the phlegmatick vnnaturall., eugendred by euill diet, the cauſe coniunct is the diuers kind of ſubſtance contaened in the part.

Auicen. Paul. lib. 6. cap. 36.

Definition.

Cauſe.

Signes. The signes are, that they appeare by little and little without eyther dolor or president inflamation, neuertheles by reason of the diuersitie of the substãce contayned in them, they haue diuers signes, the Ateorema is long in figure, in pressing on it, it goeth in slowly and returneth not suddẽly, it is soft without dolor, the coulor of the skin vnnatural in the which is found sometime with the matter, haire sometimes bones and such like. The signes of the Steatoma are hardnes, and if it goe in, in pressing on it, it returneth not easily, it is large, in the which is contayned with the accustomed matter, bones, cotten, and such like, of the which I fonde great quantitie in the knee of a *Nun*, whom I cured in *Paris* of a Steotema. The signes of melliceris, are, great softnes in touching, cleare, in pressing on it, it goeth in easily and returneth easily, and is rounde in figure, and contayueth besides the matter accustomed, a grauelly hard matter, In the cure there is a simple intention, to wit, euacuatiõ of the matter, which is in the place, and is done either by a launcet, or cauter potentiall, not euacuating all the matter at one time. Here we must consider that those tumors, are sõetimes inserted with veines, arters, nerues and tendons, which require great dexterie in the operarion, In taking awaye of the bagge, wherein the matter is contayned, to the end yee offende not the former partes: for better it were to leaue the operation by reason that oftentimes, there commeth greate flux of blood, as I haue seene chieflye on the temples. The tumor being opened, yee shall vse such medicaments, for the cleansing thereof, as yee haue heard in other tumors. The matter euacuated, wee must consume the whole membrane, wherein it is inclosed, otherwise it will returne, we consume it with pouder of Mercurie, egiptiac or such like, thereafter incarnate and close the wound as in orhers. Some vse only resolutiues on these tumors, bnt such things are both tedious and vncertaine,

Togalius cap. de ateoremate.

Petrus Franco, de steotemate.

Cure.

Paulus lib. 4. & Aetius 15.

The

The twelfth Chapter, of tumors ingendred of the Melancholick humor called by the Latins atra *bilis or nigra cholera and first of Schirre.*

SEing we haue suffitiently spoken of tumors ingendered of the sanguine chollerick, and pituitous humor, now it resteth to speake of those which proceede of melancholy, called tumor Schirrus, by reason the Greeke word Schirr signifieth hardnes, Schirre is a tumor hard with litle or no dolor, or feeling, whereof there are two kindes, the one is called the true Schirre exquisite, the other is false. The true is as ye haue head, the false is altogether without feeling, yet hardly may it bee perceiued. There is an other sort of Schirre ingendred of a phlegmãtick, thick & tough matter, and is composed of an humor thick and cold. The cause is a cold drie humor either of matter melancholick, phlegmatick, or both, for first when the blood is made in the liuer, there is ingendred in it a malancholicke humor, which is like the dreggs of wine, which afterwards is drawen to the milt, for the nouriture thereof, specially by the vsage of such meates, as are apt to make the same, and the milt weake to draw the same, then it goeth into the veines and is mingled with the blood, which by there vertue expuitrix, expell it by the Hemorrhoides, or varices & sometime disperseth it through the skin, and breedeth the Morphew or Leprosie. Sometime it is caste on the most weake partes, and according to the place and qualities of the humor, breedeth eyther Schirre or Cancer. If it bee cast on any drie part, as ligamentes, tendons, ioyntes, ends of the muscles, or in the milt, kidneis, lyuer, or matrix, it causeth Schir. If it bee cast on the softe partes, as partes glandules, as the pappes, the emunctoires and face, and the priuie partes it maketh cancer. The cause also maye bee sadnesse, suppression of the Hemorrhoides and menstruous purgations, also by too much applying of cold medicines

Definition.
Gal. 2. ad glanc cap. 5.
Difference.
Gal 2. ad glanc. cap. 9.
Gal lib. tumorum cap. 9. & lib. 5. simpl. cap 9.
Cause.
Gal. 14. meth. cap 3.
Gal. 5. simpl. ca. 8 lib. de locis aff. cap 3.
Gal. lib. 3. meth cap. 16.
Paul. lib. 4. ca. 32.

on tumors, as erisipelas or phlegmon: for by that meanes, the most subtill doth resolue, and the rest doth become hard. The signes are these, the tumor is hard, and groweth slowly, of colour liuide when it commeth of melancholie, when of phlegme, it is white, and when of both humors together, it is of a mixed colour, as liuide and white, and insensible, because the humor is so thicke and drie, which closeth the conduites of the nerues, so that the animall spirite is inclosed in such sort, that the part hath no feeling.

Signes.

Those which haue no feeling, are altogether incureable, those that haue any feeling, if they be taken in the beginning, may be helped in some sort, but hardly, those which come to suppuration, degendreth easily into schirre. The Cure consisteth in three thinges, first in diet, tending to heat and humiditie, abstayning from anger, sadnesse, feare, and venerian exercise: the second point consisteth in euacuating the matter antecedent, by purgations & bleeding, by prouocation of the flowers, & hemerhoides: the third point is, to euacuate that which is contayned in the place, which is done by things remollientes and resoluentes, like as the grease of hennes, cockes, calues or geese, also gume armoniac, stirax, galbanum, rootes of althea, lillies, camomill, of these we make liniments and cataplasmes, also the emplaister of Diachilon magnum, et album de vigo with double mercurie. *Galen* commendeth goates dirt to bee an excellent remedie, to discusse tumors schirrous. Sometimes it happeneth in the tendons, and then it is healed by perfumes made thus. Take the stone called pyrites or any other stone, that is red hotte, and quench it in strong vineger, and then receiue the smoake on the sore part, then apply remollientes, sometime after the perfume the gume ammoniac dissolued in vineger is good, and must be vsed with great discretion. If none of these serue, and it tende to suppuration, we must not vse too hotte remedies to stirre it, by reason it degendreth easily into Cancer, for the which haue recourse to the next Chapter. In some partes it may

Iudgementes.

Cure.

Gal. 2. ad Glanc

Gal. 2. ad Glanc

Gal. lib. tumorum contra naturam. cap. 6. et 4. meth cap 9. et 2. ad Glan cap. 11.

be

bee cut, ſo yee cut all, and leaue nothing adherent to the whole partes, nor no roote of it. For the great fluxe of bloud, which happneth, either knit the veines, or ſtaunch it, with canters actuall, the which is daugerous, when it occupieth the internall partes, for the which *Hippocrates* forbiddes to ſeeke the exquiſite cure of the occult Cancers. Lib.6.aphor. cap.38.

The thirteenth Chapter, of Cancer, which the Greekes call *Carſimonia*.

VVE muſt vnderſtand, that Cancer is comprehended vnder the tumor Schirrous, yet there is great difference, for in Cancer there is great dolor, punction and pulſation, which is not in ſchirre, it groweth ſooner, and hath great veines about it. Cancer in Latine is the ſore of a beaſt, *Guido* ſaith, it is called Cancer, either by reaſon it ſticketh to the parte, like the fiſh Cancer, or becauſe it is round and hath veines about it, like the feete of a Crabbe, and is alſo like vnto it, being liuide of colour as alſo becauſe it gnaweth, eateth, and goeth like this fiſh. It is a tumor inequall, hauing the ſides hard, eminent, turned, and dolorous. There are two kindes of it, vlcered, and not vlcered, the vlcered is immobill, hot by accident, hauing many veines about it, like the feete of Cancer, the not vlcered is called Cancer occult. The cauſe of it is a melancholicke humor, drie, not onely in the part, as ſchirre, but alſo in the veines about it, the which by continuation of time, maketh it more ſharpe and maligne, whereof commeth Cancer vlcered: alſo euill diet, vſing of thinges that breed thicke corrupted bloud, with other ſuch cauſes, as ye haue heard in the precedent Chapter: the debilitie of the milte and weakenes of the part. Theſe tumors for the moſt part are ingendred in womens pappes, chiefly in thoſe, who haue great & very fleſhie pappes, by reaſon they are glandulous and colde of themſelues: they breede alſo in the conduites

Definition. Celſus lib.5. cap.28. Auicen. tract.2. cap.15. Guido.

Difference. Paul Aegin.cap de carſinomate Lib.4.cap.26.

Cauſe. Gal.14.meth. Gal.2.ad Glauc Paul.lib.4. cap 26. Aetius.4.tract. lib.4.cap.43.

conduites of women, lippes, nose, eyes, eares, roose of the mouth, legges, handes, and fundament, by reason those partes are weake, & haue little naturall heate. The signes are dolor, tumor, and they seeme soft, but in touching are hard, the vlcers inequal, sordides, the sides swelled, horrible to looke on, pale coloured, euill sauoured, by reason of the humor, which is most sordide and stinking. As for the iudgement, those in the stomacke, head, shoulders, necke and vnder the armes are all incureable, because these places can not be cut, for the great fluxe of bloud, which may happen in them. Some are little vlcered, some much, some recent, others inueterate, some in one parte, and some in another, some more maligne then others, and for the most part are incureable. It hath diuers denominations according to the partes, as if it come in the face, it is called *noli me tangere*, if in the thighes or legges, it is called *lupus*, if in any other part, it is called *cancer*: The cure of this shal bee in the beginning to stay the melancholidke humor frō setling in the place, and growing, which must be done by fitte remedies to purge the melancholicke humor, and by bleeding, if the age and time permit, then abstayne from all meates, that ingender this humor and heate the bloud, such as olde haires, salt flesh, harts, goats, spices, mustard, pottage, cheese, fishe, and such like, walke not much, abstaine from great trauell, sadnesse and anger, vse meates that breede good bloud, as mutton, veale, kiddes, capons, all sortes of fowles, sauing water fowles, drinke whay, corroborate the liuer and milte. As for locall remedies, first if it waxe great, and in fitte places, some counsell ro cut it, in such sort, that there remaine no roote, but my opinion is not to doe such thinges, but rather followe the counsell of *Paul*, which is, to take the iuice of morrell, plantaine, lettice and sorrell, centorie, shepheardes purse, wette a cloth in these iuices and lay on it. Also I haue often vsed, the vrine of a young maid in the same fashion, and oyle of roses, verifice, litage, ceruse, burnt leade, diapalma, of these ye may make fit remedies to keepe it in one estate, & correct gently

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Aetius lib. cita. Hip. lib. 6. aph. 38.

Ioh. de Vigo. lib. 2. apost. Alexander tral. cap. de carsinomate.

Cure.

Paul. lib. 4. cap. 26.

gently the acrimonie of the humor. If these things let not the augmentation of it, we must goe to the cure of cankred vlcers in the treatise of vlcers, and thus we ende the Treatise of tumors in generall.

THE FIFT TREATISE
of Tumors in particular.

HAuing discourſed in the former Treatiſe of the cauſes, ſignes and cure of Tumors moſt generall, nowe in like mãner we ſhal intreat of the Particular, which happen in the moſt partes of our bodie, beginning at the head, which is the ſeat of reaſon, memorie & vnderſtanding, & is ſubiect to many ſorts of tumors, whereof we will ſhew at length in this Treatiſe, but ſpecially of thoſe, which oftneſt do happen, beginning firſt with Hydrocephalie *&* Phyſocephalie, *which occupieth the whole head, thereafter, with thoſe Tumors, which occupie certaine partes thereof, as the eyes, eares, mouth, noſe and cheekes, and ſo deſcend to other partes of the bodie in like mãner, to the feet & extremities of the hands, as ye ſhall heare: which contayneth thirtie eight Chapters.*

Chapters.

1 *Of* Hydrocephalie *and* Phyſocephalie.
2 *Of the Tumor called* Nodus, *or* Ganglion.
3 *Of the Tumor in the eye, called* Lippitudo.
4 *Of the tumor in the eares.*
5 *Of the Tumor called* Parotidis.
6 *Of Tumors in the noſe called Ozena, Sarcoma, Polypus.*
7 *Of the Tumor in the mouth called* Vula *or* Columella.
8 *Of the Tumors in the amigdalles called* Tonſillæ.
9 *Of the Tumor called* Angina, *or* Strangulatio.
10 *Of the Tumors in the teeth, called* Epulides.
11 *Of the Tumor vnder the tongue, called* Batrachos.
12 *Of the tumors in the necke, called* Struma.
13 *Of the Tumor in the throat, called* Bruncoſeli.

Chapter.

Chapter 14 *Of the tumor called Aneurisma.*
Chapter 15 *Of the tumor in the Pappes.*
Chapter 16 *Of Pleuresie*
Chapter 17 *Of the tumor in the Nauell called axunfalon.*
Chapter 18 *Of the tumor in the bellie called Hydropsie.*
Chapter 19 *Of the tumor in the fundamēt called cōdilome*
Chaprer 20 *Of the swelling of the veines in fundamēt called Hemorrhoides.*
Chapter 21 *Of the tumor in the intestinie, called Exitus Longanonis.*
Chapter 22 *Of the tumor in the Coddes.*
Chapter 23 *Of Hernes in generall.*
Chapter 24 *Of the tumor inguinall called bubonocele.*
Chapter 25 *Of the herne ealled Enterocele.*
Chapter 36 *Of the herne called Epipocele or Zeirbale.*
Chaptes 27 *Of the herne called Hydrocele.*
Chapter 28 *Of the herue called Ventosa.*
Chapter 29 *Of the herne called Sarcoceli.*
Chapcer 30 *Of the herne varicus called Cirsocele.*
Chapter 31 *Of the herne Humerall.*
Chapter 32 *Of the tumor in the Flancke called bubonocele.*
Chapter 33 *Of the tumor in the knees.*
Chapter 34 *Of the tumor in the legges called varicus.*
Chapter 35 *Of the tumor in the legges called dracunculus.*
Chapter 36 *Of the tumor tn the legges or handes called Elephansiasis particularis.*
Chapter 37 *Of the tumor In the fingers called panaris or paronychia.*
Chapter 38 *Of the tumar or hardues in the toes, called Cornes.*

The first Chapter, of Hydrocephalie and physocephalie.

HYdrocephalie is a waterie humor, which occupyeth the whole head, and Physocephalie is a windie humor, which doth the like, these tumors are contained eyther betwe ene the pericrane and skin, or betwixt the muscles, or betwixt the pericran and crane, or betwixt the crane & mẽbranes, which couer the braines, called *dura mater & pia mater*, but the tumor in this case is not great. The cause is eyther internall, or externall, the internall commeth from the matrix, and of the Mothers milke, which is too waterie, and such like foode as breede waterie humors. The externall cause commeth of cold, presently after the birth it hapeneth also, through vnskilfulnes of Midwife, as I haue sometimes seene, which draweth & presseth the childs head so much at the deliuerie, that the veines and arters breake, not being as yet strong, so the blood sheddeth through the rest of the head, and degendreth into water. The signes are great tumor with deformitie of the head, the eies & face swelled, as doth appeare in the Hydropicks. The iudgementes are these. such as are within the crane, are incurable, those that are betwixt the crane and pericrane, or betwixt the pericrane and muscles may be cured. As for the curation of the curable they are healed partly by diet, and by vsing of things drying and abstayning from things humide, also by externall remedies applied to the part, that drie with some astriction and comfort the head, which shalbe done by liniments, fomentations, vnguentes made of calamint, origan, betonie, camomill, melilot, anthos, red roses, also ye may make lessiues of the vine ashes, also shaue the head and applie this emplaster following. *Rec, olibani vnc.* 1. *sarcacollæ drag.* 1. *gummi arabici, seminis raphani*

Definition.

Difference. Com. aphor. 3. lib. 4. de ratione victus.

Cause.

Rondoletius.

Paul. lib. 6. cap. 3.

Aetius lib. 6. cap. 1.

Signes.

Iudgments.

Cure:

phani & anethi an, 1. vnc. di. ole de spica parum, cera quantum sufficit, fiat emplastrum. If the humor be in great abundance, or that the crane or membraines are offended, we must vse incision and perforation of the crane, thē eaucuate the humor & heale the woūd as in others. There is yet a kinde of this called Macrocephalie, which is a supernaturall greatnes of the Pan and flesh, & not properly tumor and receiueth no curatiō, but is fieldome seene: one of this sort I saw in *Paris* of the quātity of a pot of 3. quarts

The second Chapter, of the tumors called *Nodus* or *Ganglion* which commeth in the head.

Definition.

THese tumors are sometime hard, otherwhiles soft alwayes round which chanceth for the most part in the dry neruous parts, but chiefly on the head, and ioyntes, on the hands & feete. The causes are strokes and wearines of the ioynts & such other as ye haue heard in Atheroma, as also the signes. The cure first consisteth in good diet, eschewing al meates which ingender grosse humors, eate of things of good digestion, abstaine from drinking of water, purge & bleede, haunt no humide places: as for the particular remedies we must vnderstand that this humor is sometime inclosed in the membraine, & in that procede as in Atheroma, sometime it is not inclosed, and thē we may applye a cake of leade rubbed with quicksiluer, or an emplaister resolutiue made of *galbanum*, *ammoniac* oyle of lillies and bayes, brimstone & virioll *roman calcined*. Sometimes it is with corruption of the bone, in that case, the humor must be euacuated, and the exfoliatiō of bone procured, as ye shal heare in the chapter of vlcers with corruptiō of the bone. For diuers other diseases of the head, haue your recourse to *heurnius de morbis capitis*.

Cause.
Paul. lib. 6. cap. 3.
Cure.
Auicen.
Oribasius lib. 7. sinopseos.
Heurnius lib. 2 praxis medicæ.

The third Chapter, of the tumor in the eye called *Lippitudo and Opthalmia in Greeke*.

Opthalmia

Opthalmia is an inflamatiō of the whole eye, but chiefly of the membraine called coniunctiue with great rednes & dolor. The cauſe is either externall, or internall, the externall, as ſtrokes, heate, duſt, winde, great cold, rubbing, or ſome moate in the eye: the internall cauſe is defluxion of the humors, being nere to the braines, as alſo the veins externe & interne of the head, whe rof proce deth fluxiō, alſo the ſanguine humor, chollerick or phlegmatick, which aſcēdeth to the head. The ſigns are manifeſt, like as great inflamatiō, rednes, heat of the eies & tēples, dolor, repletiō of the veins, hardnes, this ſicknes hath 4. degrees, like as other tumors & hapneth oftē to yōg childrē, & others who haue weake eies, which is the cauſe, that they are ſubiect to the fluxiō of humors. *The iudgmēts are, the matter of this is ſomtime hot, otherwhiles cold, and thoſe which happē in winter are the worſe, thē thoſe which happē in Sōmer, if they be neglected & euill handled, there follow euill accidēts, as ſpots, rupture of the cornea and diuers others.* If the dolor be vehement, it is dāgerous, for corruptiō & corroſion of the cornea. As for the curatiō, there are 3. things to be obſerued, the firſt is good diet, eate litle chiefly at night, abſtaine frō al vaporous things & al euil digeſtiō, fiſhes, fruits, ſpices, ſalt & humide things, abide neither in great darknes, nor too much light, for great light diſſipeth the ſpirit, & ſometime cauſeth blindnes, as we read of the ſoldiors of *Xenophanes*, who through going long in the ſnow, became almoſt al blind. Alſo *Dionyſius* tirāt of *Sicil* made blind his priſōers after this ſort, firſt hé impriſōed thē long in a very dark place, thē he brought them ſuddēly into a great light, & ſo made thē all blind. *All colors are not expediēt for the ſight, the white diſſipeth the ſpirits & draweth them to it, the black maketh them too dul, & there is no color that cōforteth the ſight, but grene, blew, & violet, which nature ſheweth vs in the compoſitiō of the eye, for the* tunic vnca *ſheweth the greene & blewe of the part, that looketh to the humor cuſtalline.* Endeuor to be laxatiue, walke not too much, beware of al perturbions of the

Definition. Gal. 1. de accid. & morb Paul. lib. 3. cap. 22.

Cauſe.

Gordon pertic. 3. cap. 2.

Signes.

Iudgments.

Gordon lib. citato.

Cure.

Zenopha.

from ſmoake and duſt and blowing of Alchymie, for both it hurteth the eye and conſumeth the ſubſtance, & maketh men miſerable both in bodie and goods, hold vp thy head, and abſtayne from wine and women and ſueh like, as yee may perceiue by theſe verſes of the learned *Gordonius*.

Hæc oculis multum, ſol, puluis, fumus et æſtus
Ventus cum fletu, vina Veneſq; nocent.
Acria ne mandas, nec quæ ſunt plena vaporum.
Nec cæpas, lentes, allia, porra, fabas.

The ſecond intention conſiſteth in euacuating & diuerting the humor by pilles, cliſters, bleeding of the veine Cephalicke, ventouſeing on the ſhoulders, frictions on the thighes, legges and extremities, alſo by opening the veine and arters of the temples. *The third intention is in the topicall remedies, as collyrs of diuers ſorts, according to the diuerſitie of the degree and time of the apoſtume, as in the beginning of the inflamation, take plantaine and roſe water, of each halfe an ounce, two whites of egges, and a little fennell water, womens milke, the muſilages of hipſileon with a little trochiſtes of raſis ſine opio, a litilt caiphure put of thiis in the eye, and at night make a cataplaſme of an apple roſted, and lay on the eye: or this remedie, which I haue often prooued not onely in the opthalmie, but diuers other maladies of the eyes. Take two ounces of white wine, as much roſe water, and euphrage, halfe a crownes waight of Tutie prepared, as much of aloes, 3. or 4. leaues of Maſſi, put all in a violl and ſtoppe it cloſe, ſet it three weekes in the ſunne: inſtill thereof in the eyes. In the meane time vſe emplaiſters on the temples of maſtick, de bolo et contra rupturam and ſuch like, to ſtay the fluxion. For the great dolor, vſe the roaſted apple with a little womens milk or a little plantaine water, put betweene two clothes, likewiſe for the vehement dolor, the bloud of a pigeon or henne vnder the winges inſtilled is verie good, there are diuers other remedies, whereof we ſhall intreat more at length in the poore mans guide*

Ieſus lib. de oculis. Galen 13. therapeutic. Hip. de oculorum morbis.

like

like as also of Egilops, and Enchilops, with diuers other maladies of the eyes.

The fourth Chapter, of the tumors in the eares.

THere come many grieuous diseases in the eares, sometime outwardly, and sometime inwardly, occupying sometime the whole eare, sometime a part thereof. The cause is, an hotte humor and biting descending from the nerues of the fift coniugation with the dura mater dispersed in the conduite of the eare: sometime a vaporous spirite & cold thicke humor, which maketh difficultie of hearing, and sometime deafenes. The Signes are manifest. The iudgementes, young people are more grieuously tormented then olde, and die often, afore it come to suppuration, and that within 7. dayes, by reason of the great accidents, as feuer, lightnesse, sounding. In old folkes it commeth oft to suppuration, yet the dolor is verie vehement, by reason of the nerue of the fift coniugation, also for the membranes and propinquitie of the braines, nature hath giuen it an exquisite feeling. The cure consisteth in remedies vniuersall and particular, vniuersall, as good dyet, abstayning from wine and all strong drinke and fumie, bleeding of the veine Cephalicke, and vsing of clysters, or some gentle medicines according to the humor, as ye haue heard in Opthalmi. As for particular remedies, they differ not much from others, except that we vse no repercussiues, abstayne from all cold remedies, by reason of the nerue which is deepe and hollowe. If the dolor bee vehement with heate, vse oyle of roses, mirtles and cidoniorum with a little vineger, mixe all together, and drop a little in the eare: cattes water distilled is good as saith *Querstramus*. If it tend to suppuration, handle it as other apostumes.

Definition.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Gordon. partic. 3.

Cure

The

The fifth Chapter, of the Tumor that commeth behinde the eares, called *Parotides*.

Definition. Paul.lib.3.

Cauſe. Paul.lib.3.cap. 23. Lanfranc.tract. 3.

Alex.tral. lib.1. cap.34.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Cure

Fuchius de medendis morbis.

Dodoneus.

Lanfranc.3. tractatu. Bacchanellus de conſenſu medicorum.

NAture hath placed by the rootes of the eares, certaine little glands, to the ende they may receiue the vennemous matter depoſed by the braines. *Parotides* is an inflamation or apoſtume of the glands behind the eares. The cauſe is, the humor which eaſily deſcendeth from the head, partly becauſe nature hath ordeined them for receptacles, as ye haue heard, and by reaſon they are ſoft, colde, and the paſſages large, that bring the humor. Sometime the cauſe commeth of the whole bodie, like as in criſe of feuer, it may come of any one of the foure humors, or all mixed together, which may eaſily be knowne by the accidents. The ſignes are, tumor, dolor, vehement feuer, pulſation, with ſuch other, as yee haue heard in tumors. The Iudgementes are, that thoſe by criſis, without ſigne of maturation are euill, and if it goe to the internall partes, it is for the moſt part mortall, as ſaith *Auicen*. The Cure generall is to vſe cliſters, bleeding in the veine Cephalicke, vſing good dyet, eating thinges of light digeſtion, not vaporous, abſtayning from ſtrong drinke: the particular remedies differ not from the cure of other apoſtumes, except that we vſe no repercuſſiues, but onely maturatiues, attractiues, and anodiues, and ſome digerents in the beginning, like as oyle of lillies, Iris, camomill, bitter almondes, with ſheepes wooll, or a cataplaſme of digerent hearbes. It is beſt not to abide the perfect ſuppuration, but ſo ſoone as may be, to cauſe it open, for by that meanes, the venemous vapor doth diſſippe, the dolor ceaſeth, and nature doth more eaſily diſcharge. It may bee opened by caiter, or lancet, but beware of the nerue, veine and arters, for the great accidentes that happen. Being openeed, it muſt be cured by ſuppuratiues, mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and deſiccatiues, as ye haue heard in others.

The

The sixt Chapter, of the Tumors in the nose, called *Sarcoma*, *Ozena* and *Polypus*.

THe nose is a part of the bodie, by the which the braines doth discharge the excrements, in the which do chaūce three kindes of maladies, yet not mueh different, the first is called *Sarcoma*, which is an excrescence of flesh̄e against nature, the second is called *Ozena*,, which is most dangerous & ill sauoured, the third is called *Polypus*, which differeth not frō *Sarcoma*, sauing that it is not so great. *Polypus* is a tumor, which proceedeth of the bone ethomides, and sticketh fast to it. The cause is rotten humor thicke and viscous, which commeth from the head. The signes are manifest to the sight, and by the narration of the sicke. The Iudgementes are these, that which is hard and blacke, must not be touched, that which is soft may bee healed, if the excrescence be white, and soft without dolor, it is easie to heale, if it be redde and browne, with dolor, it is very difficill: if it occupie both sides of the nose, either the sicke sleepeth with open mouth, or else he suffoketh. The cure is most difficill, as I haue oft seene, and better it were, to vse remedies palliatiues, then to aduenture any perfect cure, yet the cure in so much as may be, is by vniuersall remedies, as purging and bleeding, and in good dyet. *Fuchsius* counselleth to rubbe the head with such things as haue vertue to corroborate & drie the braines. The particular remedies shall be according to the Tumor, which is sometime hard, otherwhiles soft, the soft must be taken away with instrument, or canter, or some causticke pouder, as pouder vitriol, mercurie, arsenit, allom, spuma æris, atramentum sutorium: ye may mixe any of these pouders with some vnguēt anodine or honey, vse detensiues for the inflamation, vnguent pompholigs with a little balaust is good. Also this water: *Rec. balaustiorum, corticis, malorum granatorum, an. lib. 1. gelangæ, cauda equinæ, lingua passerinæ, et herniariæ an. manip. di. radic. bis tortæ 4. vnc. sūmitatū pyri siluest. manip. di.*

Definition.

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 29.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgments.

Mesnes. de compos. medicament. cap. 3

Auicen 5. tract. cap. 2.

Auicen Rondol et Mesmes.

Cure.

Lib. de medendis morbis.

Halyabbas. lib. 9.

contundantur

contundantur & simul distillentur & fiat aqua, de qua frequenter abluat nares, adde to it a little Allum. If eyther this or the other, which is harde, degender into an vlcer cancrous, touch it not, but vse such remedies, as ye shal heare in the vlcer Cancrons.

The seauenth Chapter, of the tumor in the mouth called Vunla, or Columella.

THe mouth as sayth *Gordon* is the instrument of voice in beastes, and speaking in men, in the which happen diuers grieuous and dangerous passions, but we wil intreat of those, which are motte daungerous, beginning with *Vuula*, which is called in our tongue the pap of the mouth. Nature being prouident that nothing should offend, hath placed in the rouse of the mouth this little peece of flesh for diuers reasons, first that we may pronounce and speake clearer, for which cause it is called *plectrum vocis*, also that the aire enter not in the trachearter, till the force and impetuositie of the cold be corrected, for we see in those who wãt it, haue both deformity of speach & refrigeratiõ on the lightes. *Vuula* is an inflamation or apostume either in forme long, and is called *Columella*, that is like a piller, or like vnto the vine berrie called *Vua*. The cause is eyther interne or externe, the interne are hot humors, which come from the head, and cause an inflamation, also ascẽding from the stomacke, as happeneth in rotten feuers, in like manner of abundance of blood. The cause externe is cold, Cough, excessiue eating and drinking at vnacostomed howers, chiefly at night. The signes are manifest to the sight, chiefly in pressing downe the tongue, accompanyed with dolor and feuer, & paine to swallow any thing, the sick thinketh, that he hath alwayes something in his mouth. The iudgmentes are, that sometime, it falleth so much, that it filleth vp the whole throate, so the sick suffoketh

Gordon partic. 3.

Gal. lib. 11. de vsu partum.

Definitiou.

Brunus lib. 7.

Cause.

Aetius sermo. 8. cap. 45.

Signes.

Iudgments.

soketh, in case it be not quickely cutte, if it be cutte altogether, the patient waxeth dumbe, or at least, speaketh so, as he may not be vnderstoode, and his drinke doth auoyde by the nose, which accidents I did see in a Chanon of S. *Honorie* iu *Paris* who was my patient. The Cure consisteth, first in the forme of dyet, tending to colde and drie, vsing meates of light digestion, drinking no strong nor fumie drinke, often vsing of clisters, and bleeding in both the armes, if ye perceiue plenitude, ventouses on the shoulders, and opening the head, with scarrifications, frictions on the necke, opening of the veines vnder the toungue. The particular remedies shall onely be, plantaine, rose or common water, with a little vineger, & wash thy mouth therewith, holding it a while therein: Or this, take barley, plantaine, shepheardes purse, the barke of the pomegarnet, of each one a little, and seethe them in water, putting thereto after it be strayned, a little syrrop of violettes or roses, and vse it as the former. Or this pouder, made of Allum, balaust, terra sigillata, roses, redde sugar, mixed all together, and put in a little instrument meete for that purpose, to apply it to the sore: the like may bee done with a little pepper and salte brayed together, as also water of allom. If by none of these the greatnesse doth diminish, it must either be cutte with sheeres, or burned with cautser actuall, or consumed with causticke medicaments, like as oyle of vitriol, strong water, pouder of coters. The best remedie which I haue found in this disease is cutting of it with the sheeres, thereafter wash the mouth with oxicrate, or some astringent water, or redde wine mixed with allom water. Sometime it tendeth to suppuration, which if it happen, cure it with gargarismes, and such other remedies expedient for vlcers in these partes: if all this fayleth, haue recourse to *the poore mans guide*.

Aetius sermocinato.

Cure.

Gal. 13. therap. Trallianus.

Rondoletius.

Pareus. cap. de columella. Albicrasis lib. 2. Celsus lib. 6. Hipp. progn. 3. cap. 9.

The

The eight Chapter, of the Tumor of the of the Amigdalles, called by the Greekes *Paristhimia*, & by Latines *Tonsilla*.

Definition. AT the roote of the tougue, Nature hath placed two little glandes, like vnto almondes, for which cause they are called *Amigdalles*, & are there placed for diuers reasons, but chiefely for receyuing the humiditie of the braines, which if it fell onely on the tougne, would trouble the speech, and also that the tougne should be moistned with some humiditie, otherwise it should become drie in speaking. Cause. The Cause is, great aboundance of viscous humiditie, mordicant, which commeth from the head, drinking of strong and fumie drinke, walking morning and euening when the dewe is fallen, also great aboundance of bloud, and sometime in children through the bitternesse of the milke. Fuchius de medendis morbis. Signes. The signes are euident to the sight, chiefely in pressing downe the tongue. Iudgementes. The Iudgementes are dolor, feuer, accompanied with such inflamation, which causeth the sicke to suffocke. Cure The Cure consisteth in good dyet, eate little and of light digestion, abstayne from all strong drinke, as in other inflamations, vse clisters & bleeding in the arme as also the veines vnder the tongue, vse ventouses, and frictions on the necke, gargarismes, refrigeratiues, and desiccatiues. If it apostume, as often happeneth, it must be opened with a lancet, if the Tumor doth so augment, that the sicke is in danger to suffocke, thē thou shalt make incision on the trachearter, betwixt the thirde and fourth ring, cutting onely the membrane that holdeth them together, and not the proper substance of the cartilage, so the ayre shall auoid, put in a tente of siluer, that is hollow, into it, till the inflamation be past, thereafter close vp the wound. Incisione Andrew Scot. This was practised by *Andrew Scot* one of the King of *Scotlands* Chirurgions in *Paris* most cūningly. To doe this operation, thou shalt holde backeward the patients head, lift vp the skinne with the hand, and cutte it in length, so the membrane shall bee discouered, then make your incision, with a Bistorie in the said place: during which time, vse externally, medicamets about the necke, that are made

made of barley flower, lint seede, and fenegrec, with such like, as shall be found most expedient, according to the degree of the maladie. It is good to vse this remedie, which hath vertue to close the soft partes, & drie vp the pituitous humor, which is fallen on the part, and hath the vertue to soften the glands interne, as also to loose, and is thus made, *Rec. nidi hirundinis* 3. *vnc. pulueris nucum cupressi.* 1. *vnc. rosarum* 1. *vnc. se. accipiantur cum oximelite, fiat cataplasma.* Rondeletius de curandis morbis.

This operation of incision, is very dangerous, if it bee not well made, by reason of the fluxe of bloud, which often doth happen, as also for the nerues, which passe that way. I cured an apothecarie in *Paris* after this method, and he healed, sometime it degenereth into Schirre, and then it must not be touched, but by remedies palliatiues.

The ninth Chapter, of the Tumor in the throat, called by the Greeks *Schinanch*, & by Latines *Angina* or *Strangulatio*,

Angina is an apostume or inflamation of the interior muscles of the throat, whereof there are foure kindes, the first is great inflamation in the throat, the second is a humor contayned behinde the Amigdalles, which hindereth swallowing, & sometime suffocketh, the third is great tumor and inflamation toward the chinne, both externally and internally, the fourth kind is, when the vertebres of the necke goe out of their place, whereupon the tongue retireth frō the proper situation, with difficultie of breathing: The cause is either great cold ayre, vsage of colde drinke, also it proceedeth of multitude of humors not of all the body, but of the head, and partes neere to it. The Signes are difficultie of breathing, feuer, dolor in the throat. The Iudgements are these, if it come sodainly through a feuer, without any apparance outwardly in the neck, it is mortal. The Cure consisteth in remedies vniuersall and particular, the generall shall bee in ordering good fourme of life, in the sixe vnnaturall things, eate little, drinke ptisan, sleepe little, vse clisters, and some light purgations, bleede in

Definition. Paul. lib. 3. cap. 24.
Difference.
Aetius serm. 8. cap. 47.
Cause.
Signes.
Paul. Aegin. lib. 3. cap. 27.
Iudgementes.
Cure.

the veines cephalicks in both the armes, alſo in the veines vnder the tongue. The perticuler remedies are to vſe frictions, ventoules with ſcarifications on the ſhoulders, application, of hot bread to diuertiſe the humor with this liment on the neck, vnguent refrigeratine, oyle of camomill, Lillies and violets, with a little hennes greaſe, thereafter apply ſheepes woll on it, as it cõmeth frõ the ſheepe, in the meane time gargarize the mouth with plantiue water, vineger, or whay, or with this that followeth, take barley, plantine, pimpernell, chereuill and ſeeth altogether, after the ebullition, put to it a little Diamoron or houey, of Roſes. Diuers other remedies are ſet downe by *Paulus & Meſues*. Or this *Re. aquæ ſolani, plantaginis ℈ aprifolij, an. lib. ſe. aceti vnc ſe. diamoron vnc. 3. fiat gargariſma.* If it turn to ſuppuration vſe this gargariſme, take the rootes of malowes, and althea, ſorrell, and lyn-ſeede, of euerye one a little, boyle it in Cowes milke, putting thereto a little of the muſilages of Pſilion, which thou ſhalt hold a certaine ſpace in the mouth, the matter being become to maturitie, open it with a lancer, thereafter this cleanſing gargariſme compoſed of decoction of barley honey and ſirupe of roſes, being cleanſed, ad to the ſaid decoctiõ a litle allum, balauſe and mirrhe & ſicatrize the wound. All this time kepe good diet and abſtaine frõ womẽ, beware the matter take not the courſe to the lyghtes which is moſt dangerous. If any bone, or pycke bee in the throate, ye ſhall vſe the remedie ſet down in the poore mans guide, which is moſt excellent and eaſie to be had.

Hip. 4. de victu in morbis acutis & Paul. lib. alligato.

De metho. curam dor. morborum. Rondeletius.

The tenth Chpter, of the tumor which commeth at the roote of the teeth called *Epulides*.

Definition. *Epulides* is a tumor or excreſcence of fleſh, which commeth at the rootes of the teeth or betweene them in great quantitie, chiefly about the teeth called moleres it augmenteth by little and little. The cauſe is a ſharpe,

Cauſe.

byting

biting humor which commeth from the head & stomacke, as chaunceth in putride feuers, by the euill vapors which ascendeth, and corrodeth the gummes, it happeneth also after vlcers in the mouth, chiefly to those, who haue beene ill cured of the Neopolitane sickenesse. The Signes are manifest to the sight & touch, as saith *Auicen*. The Iudgmentes are, that sometime it is as great as an egge, sometime it groweth to both the iawes, in such sorte, that the mouth cannot open. The topical remedies consist in vsage of thinges discutient, as decoction *seminis lini* & such like, sometime it suppureth, and then cure it, as in others ye haue heard. Sometime it neither suppureth nor discusseth, and then yee shall proceede as I did in *Paris* to a Gentlemans boy, who had his mouth so growen together on both sides, that nothing almost could enter therein, and it was in this wise. First, I made incision, and cutte the most part of the excrescence, so consumed the rest with causticke powders, and produced the cicatrice, and he healed. To others, I haue knitte the excrescence with a threede, the which I finde more sure, and not to be feared, neither for fluxe of bloud nor inflammation, that which remained after the threede was fallen, I consumed it with pouder of mercurie, allom, vitrioll, aqua fortis and such like. Sometime this Tumor is hard and schirrous for the which ye must vse palliatiues, as in the Chapter of Schirre. As for the maladies of the teeth, the way to correct and helpe their deformitie, to drawe the corrupted, and put artificiall in their place, ye shall heare at length in the Treatise of *the poore mans guide*.

Signes.
Iudgementes.
Paul.lib.3.
Cure.
Gol.de comp. medicam.
Paul.lib.3.cap. 26.

The eleuenth Chapter, of the Tumor which happeneth vnder the tongue, called *Batrachos* or *Ranunculus*.

Ranunculus is a tumor of the veines vnder the tongue, and is sometime of such greatnesse, that yee would thinke it another tongue, this happeneth oft to children and

Definition.
Paul.lib.3.cap. 26.
Cause.

Paul.lib.3,cap. 26. and old folk, so that the voice is intercepted. The cause is a slyme pituitous humor which discendeth from the head: and when the tumor is excrescence of flesh, the cause is as of other excrescences, It is cómonly wrapped in a cheſt or little membraine like as Atheroma. The signes are euident and it is in coulor like a frogge called *Rana*, wherofit taketh the name, with gret tumor in the veins of the tongue, which suffoketh the sick. In opening of it the sick somtime becommeth madde as I did once see: *Iaques Guilmio* Chirurgian reporteth to haue seene it foure times. As for the cure, that which happeneth in childrē is healed with gargarismes, resoluentis and incisiues, in old folke the veines vnder the tongue, must be opened. If the ranuill be great it must bee cut & drawen away, the superfluitie, which remaineth shalbe dried with sall ammoniac, *flos aris* & such like. Sometime we cut it with a bistorie, and apply causticq actuals. As for the litle pustulles which come in the mouth that the Latins cal *Aphthæ*, as also diuers others, yee shall heare at length in my Treatise of the deliuerie of women, where I intreate of those diseases which commonly happen to yong children.

Cause.

Signes.

Cure.

Aetius serm. 8. cap. 37.

The twelth Chapter, of the tumor in the neck called by the Latins *Struma* or *Scrofula*.

Definition.

Struma is an inflamation of bloud and pituite in the soft and glandulous partes as vnder the chyn and oxters on the papps, and betweene the thigh and the body, and may happen in any part of the body. The matter that is ingendred of, is a rotten thick matter, & congealed blood like glandes. The cause, are falles, & strokes, or humor pituitous mixed with melancholie, also drinking of euil waters, where through many were infected at the siege of *Paris* also the retentiō of the excremēts of the braines, which should auoide by the mouth, nose, eares & eies. This disease happeneth oftenest to yong children both for the raritie of the skin, and gulosite, for the which some cal them *Scrofulæ*, by the similitude of a greedie beast, called *Scrofa*.

Gal.14.methca 11.
Cel.lib.5.ca.25
Iohan. de vigo cap. de tumoribus pituitosis
Cause.
Theodericus li 11.Gordon per tic 1.

fa. The ſignes are apparent to the ſight in the parts where they are, ſometime few in number, ſometime many, and are couered membranes, like Atheroma & Steatoma. The Iudgements are, that thoſe which are ſuperficiall, mobill, and not many in number, may reſolue, vnmoueable, hard & maling, doe not reſolue, or hardly receiueth any curation, thoſe that are great, and neare the tracharter, are difficill in opening, by reaſon of the nerues recurrent which being cut, the ſick waxeth dum, they are alſo difficill, when they are accõpanied with veines for feare of flux of blood. The cure cõſiſteth in remedies vniuerſals & perticuler as in good regiment, eate litle and of light digeſtion, abſtaine frõ ſuch things as ingender groſſe humors, purge oft, blede in both thy armes, haũnt no humide places, the drink ſhalbe compoſed after this forme, take *Scrofularia* 3. parts, *Scolupendula* 2. parts, *Piloſella* and *Braſſica* of ech a litle, the toots of Reddiſh and *Ariſtolochia* a little, ſeeth them al in white wine with a little honey, till the halfe be conſumed, of this ye ſhall vſe 3. ounces in the morning euery 2. daies once. I haue vſed to diuers with good ſecceſſe a decoction laxatiue the ſpace of 15. or 20. dais, alſo my confectiõ ſet dõwn in the poore mans guide. The perticuler remedies are to rubbe the part with a litle ſalt butter, fryed in a pan with a litle vineger till it grow black, ſome vſe the emplaſter *de vigo*, with mercurie, alſo the cataplaſme, ſet downe in the Chapter of *Pariſthimia*. If it tend to ſuppuration, vſe this, take the leaues and roots of mallowes, lillies of ech 2. ounces, leaues of camomill one hãdful, make a decoctiõ, to the which adde the flower of beanes, lyn-ſeed and fenigreck, an. 3. ounces, ſwines greace that is freſh a pond, & make cataplaſme, putting to it a litle oyle of Irin and lillies, this hath the verrue both to digeſt & rype. Whe it is opened cure it, as ye haue heard in others. Sometimes children hauing ſcabs in the head, & the brains humide, & by wrong lying, & taking cold in the night, haue the glandes tumified, for remedy wherof, apply oile of camomill aniſeedes, & ſwete almõds, with a litle hennes greace & butter If the tumor be hot, add to it, oile of roſes, & violetts, it is good alſo to rubbe it, with faſting ſpittle, till it growe hot

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Baraia pallia.

Aetius & Leonidas.

Cure.

Auicen.

Rondeletius de curundis morbis.

hotte. I haue heard of ſundrie that haue beene cured perfectly by *George Boſwell* a very learned Chirurgion of S. *Iohns* towne in Scotland, who is moſt skilfull in our Arte.

The thirteenth Chapter, of the tumor in the necke, called *Broncocele* or *Hernia gutturis*.

' Definition. Paul. lib. 6. Difference. *THis Tumor, which the Greekes call* Broncon, *is rounde, great, ingendred of the humor Phlegmaticke, betwix the trachearter and the skinne, ſometime occupying the moſt parte of the necke: of the which there are diuers kindes, according to the matter contained therein, ſometime like atheroma, other whiles like aneurisma.* Cauſe. *The cauſe is not different from thoſe, that it is like vnto, yet ſome are external, ſome internal: as cold ayre, drinking of euill water, as thoſe who dwell in* Piemont, *who are much ſubiect, becauſe the moſt parte of their drinke is melted ſnowe: alſo the retention of the purgations in women, and great aboundance of the humor melancholicke.* Signes. Iudgementes. Paul. cap. de hernia gutturis Rolandus lib. 3 *The Signes are moſt euident to the ſight: The Iudgementes are, that thoſe that come by nature, are incureable, and thoſe which are like aneurisma muſt not be touched, thoſe that are verie great, accompanied with veines, are very dangerous, & in no wiſe to be touched, thoſe that are tractable, muſt be opened by cauter, or lancet, eſchewing alwayes the veines.* Cure. *The cure is like vnto atheroma, in the beginning it is good to apply a cake of leade rubbed with' quicke ſilver, or the emplaiſter de vigo with mercurie, and rubbing it with thy hand, till it grow redde, and vſe things to prouoke ſpitting, for the which it ſhall be expedient, to vſe fiue or ſixe graines of the arabicke pouder, in the meane time vſe good dyet, and thinges to cauſe looſenes of the bellie: bleede in both armes if the maladie requireth. Ye ſhall heare of this at more length in the Treatiſe of childebirth, by reaſon ſometime it happeneth in time of trauailing.*

The

The fourteenth Chapter, of the tumor called Aneũrisma.

Aneũrisme is an tumor ſoft to the touch the which is ingendred of bloode and ſpirrit vnder the ſkin and muſcles, which happeneth in diuers partes of the bodye, chiefly in the neck, for which cauſe we ſpeake of it in this place. The cauſe is eyther dilatation, inciſion, or ruption of the arter, which often chaunceh to women in the time of their birth, to water men and others who vſe violent labour through crying, or greate violence, which dilateth the arter. The ſignes are, this tumor in preſſing on it with thy finger, thou ſhalt feele great pulſaſion, and the tumor of the ſame coulor, as the reſt of the ſkin, it is ſoft in touch, and yeildeth to the finger, by reaſon the ſpirrit retireth into the arter, and hauing taken away the finger, it doth retnrne preſently and in returning making a noyſe, by reaſon of the blood and ſpirit, which returneth at a litle inciſion, this happeueth when the Aneũriſme is done by Anaſtomis, that is, being opened and cut. When the arier is riuen, as happeneth in women, and thoſe of great exerciſe, there iſſueth footth more abundance of blood, thã ſpirrit, and is more harde, than the other, and maketh leſſe noyſe in retiring. Thoſe which are ſuperficiall in the exterior partes, as the head, legges, and armes, may bee knit, and are cureable, thoſe which are profunde and interior, as in the breſt, as of happenth to thoſe, who ſweate exceſſiuely of the Venerian ſicknes, alſo thoſe in the neck, vnder the armes and flanckes, and where there is great dilatation of great arters are not cureable, but death enſueth in few dayes. If the tumor be opened the patient dieth preſentlye: this happeneth oftentimes by the vnſkilfulnes of the Barbors and Apothecaries, that meddle therewith, & and ruine a number of people through their ignorance, as I haue often ſeene, for ſuch people eſteeme all tumors, that

Definition.

Paul. lib. 6. cap. 30.

Cauſe.

Signes.

Gal. lib. tumorum cap. 11.

Iudgments.

Paul. lib. 6.

Historie

are soft, to be opened, as common Apostbumes. In *Paris* 1590. there happened such a disease to one called *Captaine Tayle*, who was one of the chiefest *Captaines* amongst the *Spaniardes*, on the right side of his neck for the which I as Chirurgian ordinarie to the regiment, was sent for, & found that it should not be touched, of which opiniõ was

Andrew Scot.

also my companyon *Andrew Scot* a man verye expert in his art who was at that time in great practise at *Paris*, and now Chirurgiã to the King of *Scotland*, I ordained remedies to let the encreasing of it, which receipt of mine being sent to the Apothecarie, he thought it not meete medicine, for an apostbume, as he termed it. he sent for his brother, the glorious Barbor, who seing the *Captaine*, found no difficultie but sware with great othes, that he had charmes for al sores, and the Apothecarie sware, that hee had salues for al sores, & so presetly opened it with a lancet, to auoide the matter, as they thought which being the spirrit & bold came forth with such violence, that the *Captaine* died presetly. I doubt not, but that in these countries, there be many such things cõmitted by such ignorãts, & so destroy many people. I vse alwayes in such, chiefly in the neck, & vnder the arms, and in the paps, these remedies that I prescribed to the *Spaniard*, that is, first to draw blod in both the arms, next to apply on the sore *cerat Galen* or *de bolo*, or this *Recipe. puluerís subtilissimi, boli armenici, sanguinis draconis, myrtilorũ, lapidis calaminarii in aceto extincti, absinthei, an. vnc. 1. cum cerato refrigerãtis Galeni quantũ sufficit, fiat vnguentũ sine mag daleon.* For the same effect I vse a cake of lead rubbed with quicksiluer, these things will hinder the growing for a time, although it be nere the noble parts. If it be in the extremities, as legges or armes, they may liue a long time, by the vsage of the aforesaid remedies. I knew a womã in *Paris* who had one very gret in her thigh & liued 10. yeres, if it be litle and superficial, I find no better, thã cataplasme made of claret wine with the crops & leaues of cypres, which I haue often vsed on the arme, when the artet hath been opened in stead of the veine. Otherwise I knitt them

them after this forme, first I incise the skin long-wise, next discouer the arter, and being discouered, I passe a needle with a double thread vnder it, two inches aboue the incision or ruption of the arter, and thē knitts it with a double knot, voydes awaye the blood contained, and cureth the wound, according to the estate it is in. Incision

The fiftenth chapter, of tumors or aposthumes in the paps.

THe papps, which are partes glandulous ordained by nature, partly for the decoration of women, and partly to be answerable to the 2. chābers of the matrix, & are ordained for the generation of milk, & are subiect to diuers diseases, as other parts of like substance, here we wil only intreat of the aposthume, which hapneth in them. The cause is such, as ye haue heard in other aposthumes, and the retensiō of the purgations, also abundāce of thick and knotty milk. The signes are, such as ye haue heard in others, as dolor, pricking, tensiō, rednes & feuer. The cure consisteth in vniuersall & particuler remidies, vniuersall, as purgatiōs, bleeding, chiefly of the veines saphens, vētosing & friction on the thighes with other cōuenient remedies for the prouocatiō of the purgations, as ye shall heare at length in the treatise of the diseases in womē. Vse good diet, tending to humidity. The particular remedies differ not frō others, saue that we vse familiar & weake repercussiues, because it is nere to the noble parts: in the beginning it shalbe good to foment the pappe with hot water vineger & oyle of roses, or this, take the flowers of camomill, lyn-seede & fenegreck of ech half a pound, the iuyce of mallowes, roses, and plantine of each three ounces, vineger two ounces, wet a cloth therein and lay on the sore. If it tend to maturation, vse this, the crum of white bread, and beane meale of ech halfe an ounce, flower of Fenegreck half an ounce, Mallowes, althea and lillie roots of ech a little, seeth them in milk, putting therto the yolke of an egge, fresh butter & a little saffron, when it is come to suppuration open it with a canter, Definition. Cause. Signes. Cure. maturatiō

canter or lancet, vacuate the humor, and cure it as other apostumes: make a bandage to holde it vp, and labour not with the arme on the sore side, for that maketh attraction of milke to it.

The sixteene Chapter of the Tumor in the thorax, called *Pleurisie*.

Definition. *Pleurisie* is an inflammation, and tumor of the membranes which knitte & couer the ribbes, whereof there

Difference. are two sortes, false and true: the false is outward, in the

Paul.lib.3. Gordon.partic. 4. Auicen.13. cap. de pleurit. muscles of the short ribbes: the true is that which cometh in the membranes which knitte the ribbes. The Cause is

Cause. externe and interne, the externe is great heate or colde, also great vsage of strong wine, or very cold water, violent ex-

Aetius. serm.8. cap.68. ercise, or colde ayre after great heat: the internall cause is great repletion of all the body & foure humors, but chiefly the bloud and choler, which make the most subtill part of the bloud ascend from the veine caue, to the veine azigos, thereafter in the muscles, veines & membranes intercostals.

Signes. The Signes, as saith *Galen* are great dolor from the shoul-

Gal.5.de locis affectis.cap.3. ders to the nethermost ribbe, punction in the side, continuall feuer, difficultie of respiring, coughing, hard pulse, great alteration with want of apperite. The Iudgementes are

Iudgments. these, that which commeth on the right side, is not so dangerous, as on the left, if the spittle be blacke, liuide and viscous with continual cough and vehement dolor, long con-

Auicen. lib.4. tinuing, it is mortall. If the vrine bee thicke, blewe or blacke, it is mortall: if the cough bee very drie, and cease not, it is an euill signe: If the spittle be white, light, equal with little cough, and the patient sleepeth well, good apperite, and the vrine redde coloured, it is a good signe. The

Cure. Cure consisteth in vniuersall and particular remedies, vniuersall as clisters, bleeding in both the armes, chiefly in the side opposite to the sore, keeping good dyet, abstayning

from

from all ſtrong drinke, women, violent exerciſes, perturbations of the minde: the particuler ſhall be cataplaſmes and liniments of flowers of camomill, melliot, annis ſeede, line ſeede and fenegree, if the dolor bee great and doth continue, *Fuchſius* counſelleth, frequent applycation of ventouſes, with ſcarrification of the parte affected. If by theſe remedies the paine doth not ceaſe, neither that ye perceiue any euacuation of the humor, neither by the mouth, vrine nor fundament, it is to be ſuſpected to turne into Empiem, which is a collection of matter betweene the ribbes and the region of the lightes, ſometime with corruption hereof, for the which we make incition, either by canter or laneet, but rather by the canter, for neither doth it cloſe ſo ſoone, nor is ſo dolorous, the opening ſhall be betweene the third and fourth of the true ribbes, beginning at the nethermoſt, and ſo counting vpwarde, fixe inches from the ridge of the backe. If yee ſee tumor eminent in any place of the thorax, open it in the moſt conuenient place: *Hippocrates* counſelleth to decouer the third ribbe, and bore it with a trepan to let out the humor, when it is open, put in a hollowe tente, either of ſiluer or leade, let not all the matter auoyde at one time; but by little and little, and cure it as other apoſtumes.

The ſeuenteenth Chapter, of the Tumor in the nauell, called in Greeke *Exomphalon*, or *Eminentia vmbilici*.

VVHen the Peritone is dilated or riuen, the Nauell doth ſwell or tumifie in ſuch ſort, that ſometime it riueth, the cauſe is often in the midwife, that either knitteth too neare, or too long: by the neere knitting, either it ſlippeth, breaketh, or cauſeth conuulſion & other grieuous

Definition.

Cauſe.

diseases: by the too long knitting, it giueth place to the intestine or omentum, or some bloud or flesh, waterie or windie vapors doe occupie the eminent place. The Signes are knowne by the diuersitie of the matter contayned therein: as if the omentum: it is softe, and in cullour not different from the rest of the flesh: if the intestine, the tumor is softe and inequall, and returneth into the capacitie with a noyse: if humiditie or vapours, the signes are, as in waterie and windie tumors: if bloud, which happeneth through the infecting of some veine or arter, the signes are, as in auenthisma: if excrescence of flesh, the tumor is hard and obeyeth not easily. The Iudgements are these, when the dilation is great, it healeth not easily, and often riueth by some violence or coughing. The Cure is, first in good regiment tending to sobrietie, abstayning from all flatuous meates, and such, as ingender crudities, little mouing and such like. Particular remedies consist in emplaisters astringent, or the emplaister set downe in the practise of *Petrus de Angilla*: also fomentations astringent, and bandages, chiefely in the beginning. If that helpe not, reduce the puddinges and quase, and cause the sicke to hold in his breath, till ye knit the production, let it fall of it selfe, and produce the cicatrice. If it bee riuen by violence, or great cough, that the intestine commeth out, as happened to a woman, whom I cured in *Paris*, yee shall inlarge the wounde with a conuenient instrument, reduce the intestine, and vse the suture pellitot, and cure it as other woundes. If there bee winde and water in the place, cure it, as ye shall heare more at large set downe in the Chapter of *Hernes*.

Signes.

Theodericus lib. 3.

Iudgments.

Cure.

Celsus. lib. 6. cap. 17.

Cap. de eminentia vmbilici

The

The eighteene Chapter, of the Tumor in the belly, called *Hydropsie*.

Hidropsie is a Tumor against nature, ingendred of great quantitie of water, winde or phlegme, sometime dispersed through the whole bodie, and is called vniuersall: otherwhiles in some part thereof, & is called particular, most commonly in the capacitie of the Peritone, of the which there are three kindes, to witte, ascites, timpanites and anasarca. Ascites is a maladie, that causeth the bellie and legges to swell, through a waterie humor, the rest of the body is small and leane. Tympanites is a maladie, in the which is more flatuositie, and lesse humor, and in touching soundeth like a drumme. Anasarca or Leucophlegmatia is a disease, wherewith the whole bodie but chiefely the priuie partes are swollen with a pituitous humor, white and clare, accompanied with feuer.

Definition. Gal. lib. 2. de facul. natura. et cap. 6. lib. 5. de locis affectis. Difference. Theodericus.

Gal. com. 2. aph Called drie hydropsie by Hip.

The cause is either externe or interne: externe as stroakes, falles, heate, colde, fluxe of bloud, or great and long running of the hemerhoides, or through dissenteria, also great vsage of humide meates, as sewens, euill water, and such like, whereof we had good proofe at the siege of *Paris*, also euill regiment, *Plato* saith, that in the time of *Apollo* and *Æsculapius*, neither caiter nor hydropsie, nor many other diseases which now raigne were knowne, and that, through their great sobrietie. The cause interne commeth chiefely of the vertue alteratrix and concoctrix of the liuer, in like manner apostumes of the liuer, also passions of the stomacke, through the vice of the veines meseraicks, intestine, matrix, bladder, lightes, milte, and kidneis. The Iudgementes are, that all hydropsies after a hotte feuer, or in the feuer, are euill: if after apostume of the liuer, it receiueth no curation, if by vsing remedies the sicke groweth better, & within 3, or 4, daies is ill againe, he healeth not, if

Cause. Theodericus partic. 5.

Catarrh.

Signes. Gal. de facul na. cap. 7. et 5. de locis affectis. et lib. 3. cap. 29 Alexander Trallianus. Hip. lib. 2. prognost. Gordonius pars.

if hee become laxatiue, and haue no ease of his paine, it is mortall, if the spittle, the breath and extremities do stink, they are signes of death, if flux with difficultie of respration, he shall die within three dayes, of all sorts ascites is the worst, those that are yong and robust, vsing exercise, and if the humor be uot putrified, may be cured. For the cure hereof, there are 3. intentiõs, the first is good diet tending to hot and drie, of good nourriture and light digestion it is good not to drinke at all, but if it be any, let it be a little old man. I knewe a man, that was cured, by abstayning from drinke halfe a yeare. *Anthonius Benevenius* reporteth that he knew men cured, by abstayning from drink a yeare, without vsing any other remedies. Let their bred be of barley, wherwith shal be mingled the pouder of wormwood, anniseede, betonie, calamint, calamus aromaticus, suceorie, fennell, which thinges may also bee put in their pottage & drinke, asses & goates milke is also good. The second intention is, with fomentions and vnguentes resotiues, as ye haue heard in *Edema*. The third intention is to corroborate the intemperie of the lyuer as is ample set downe by *Albucrasis*. Some counsell to make incisiõ the which I haue often seene, but with euill successe, & therefore not to bee vsed, as being reiected by *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Trallianus*, *Gordonius* and others. The manner of incision is thus, make the incision with a bistorie by the nauell but 3. fingers vnder it, towards the flanck, shuning the *Liuen*, put a hollow teut in it, and euacuate the humor by little & little. I haue set downe an excellẽt remedie in the poore mans Guide for the curation of this disease, if the fault be not in the liuer, whereby I healed many in *Paris*, during the time of the siege. There are many other things, which might be spoken of this matter, which I leaue to the medicíners, being more medicinall, than Chirurgicall, but by reasõ that sometime it falleth vnder the Chirurgians hãds, I thought good thus much to intreate of it.

Cure.

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 48. & lib. 4. ca. 6.

Lib. de abditis morbor. causis.

2.

3.

Lib. 3. haly abbas & Guido.

Incisione

The ninteenth Chapter, of the Tumor in the fundament, called *Condiloma.*

THe fundament is subiect to diuers passions, as Condiloma, ficus, atrices, hemerhoids, rhadiæ, clausio, paralysis, pruritus, fistula. Condiloma *is a certaine excrescence of flesh, hard, tuberculus, and membranous in the brimmes of the fundament, sometimes accompanied with great tumor and swelling, and are called* Condilomata, *sometime not swelled, and are called* Atrices. *The cause is the weakenesse, softnes, and lowe situation of the part, also defluxion of humors, which become rotten, for the which it is of hard curation. The signes are manifest to the sight, accompanied with great tumor and dolor. The Cure consisth in good regiment, and rest, often purging with clisters, bleeding in the arme, to diuert the humor, if there be any inflammation, vsing vomitors, & thinges to prouoke vrine. The topicall remedies are, in the beginning to vse linimentes of oyle of roses, cidoniorum, with whites of egges, thereafter vse remollientes and discutientes: if it tend to suppuration, vse such remedies, as ye haue heard in others, putting thereto a little of tapsus barbatus, it must be opened in forme circular, this counselleth* Gordon, *to the ende the matier remaine not long therein, which easily causeth fistule. If the excrescence be great & hard, they must be consumed with causticke medicamentes, as counselleth* Celsus. *Sometime the fundament is closed, as I sawe in* Picardie *in the Towne of* S. Quintin *in* France, *where I brought a woman to bedde, that had two children, the one had excrescence of flesshe and dyed soone after it was borne, the other had a membrane, that closed the passage of the excrementes, which I cutte with a bistorie, and it healed. This hapneth often to maides in their conduites, for the which doe the like, or haue recourse to* Celsus. Or to the mans Guide.

Definition. Celsus. lib. 6. Paul. Aegin. cap. de condil. Fernelius lib 5. symp et parti. morb Gordon partic. 5.

Cause. Celsus. lib 6.

Signes.

Cure.

Lib. 7. cap. 28.

The twentie Chapter, of the Tumors in the Fundament, called *Hemerhoides*.

Definition. THe *Hemerhoides* are an inflamation or voiding of bloud, of some one or moe of the fiue veines, which goe about the Fundament, of the which there are diuers kindes, as saith *Fernelius*, some are interne, which are not to be seene, others externe, some swelled and voide no humor, but in tract of time returne inwardly, some open, and auoyde aboundance of melancholicke bloud, which maketh great payne. The cause is great aboundance of melancholicke, pituitous or bilious bloud, also great vsage of mordicant medicines, as saith *Gordonius*. The Signes are these, if the humor be colde, the sicke feeleth great heauinesse, and dolor, and trembling of the bellie, if the humor be hotte, there shall be great pulsation, euill coullor of the face, heauinesse of the eyes. The Iudgementes, this disease is dangerous and difficill, for sometime the great euacuation causeth the hydropsie, euil colour, and weakenesse of the bodie, which often endeth in fistule. If they be sodainely stayed, they ingender dangerous maladies, and often death, the humor taking the course to some other part, as the liuer or the lightes, as saith *Bartapallia*: if they voyde moderatly, it is good, and preserueth the sicke from melancholie, leprosie, strangurie, griefe in the sides, and inflamation on the lightes. The naturall course of them is to voyde euery moneth once, or at least foure or fiue times in the yeere. The Cure is somewhat difficill, the part being sensible and colde, hauing no force of it selfe, also being in a lowe place, easie to receiue fluxion, and being in a priuie place, hard to come to at all times; yet in so farre as may be, it consisteth in good dyet, abstayning from all thinges of euill digestion, and which breede melancholie, nexte, the bodie shall bee gently purged, then bleede, if eyther they flowe moderately, or be painefull, also bleede in the veyne in the ham or foote, If they be tumified, applie a horsleach, and some medicaments to make them

Symptom. morb. lib. 5.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Hip. 6. epid.

Cure

Finchius lib. 3 de medendis morbis.

Baptista Montanus.

them open, and eaſe the paine: as cataplaſmes, fomentations, halfe bathes, or ſaſſettes of henbane, tapſus barbatus, violettes, redde roſes, mallowes, lintſeede, all ſoddeu in milke and applyed on the parte. Alſo the yolke of an egge, oyle of roſes, roſe water and creame applyed after the aforeſaid manner, are of great force. Some for this purpoſe vſe hogges doung hotte on the part, for the appeaſing of the payne, as you ſhall heare further in *the poore mans guide*, *Or this, take ſorrell, violettes, henbane, of euery one a little, roaſt it vnder the aſhes and mixe it with a little hogges greaſe and lay it on the ſore. If they voyde much, applie ventouſes on the ſhoulders, with aſtringent and corroboratiue emplaiſters on the* os ſacrum *and fundament, made of* ſanguinis draconis, *maſticke, mallowes with the haire of an olde Hare cutte very ſmall, and a little pouder of roſet, mixe all together with the white of an egge, and lay on the foreſayde places. If the payne be vehement and interne, take a tente, wette in the foreſaide remedie, and put in it, or take this vnguent, compoſed of* roſat. maſnes, cerat. Galen & comitiſſæ *mingled all together in a morter of leade.* paulus *counſelleth, when there are diuers, to leaue one open for a certayne ſpace, for feare the humor take the courſe to ſome noble parte. There are diuers other familiar remedies, for this purpoſe, which ſhall be ſet downe at large in* the poore mans guid.

Poore mans guide.

Montanus.

The one and twentith Chapter, of the Tumor in the Inteſtine, when it falleth, called by the Latines, Exitus longanonis or *Anei precidentia.*

EXitus longanonis is the fourth comming or rather turning ouer of the great Inteſtine, which happeneth through the laxation of the muſcle Sphinter, the which maketh it fall, & tumifie, which is moſt common to young children. The Cauſe is externall & internall: externall are falles,

Definition.

Cauſes.

falles, and stroakes on *os sacrum*, sitting on colde stones, great compression of the fundament, also apostumes which happen in these partes. The internall cause is great humiditie, which relaxeth the muscle, fluxe of the bellie, oft pressing to goe to the stoole, as commonly happeneth to those, who haue the Dissenteria. The signes are apparant to the sight: the Cure shall be in generall and particular remedies: the generall shall bee first in good regiment of life, abstayning from much drinke, pottages, hearbes, fruites, and all meates that ingender crudities, also the vsage of purgations shall be expedient. The particular remedies are to foment the place with smithes water and redde wine, in these shall bee sodden redde roses, myrtles, centinodie, shepheardes purse, roch allom, seethe all together and foment the place, then annoynt it with oyle of bayes and myrtles, and apply on it pouder of masticke, mirhe and nuttes of cipres, thereafter cause the sicke to drawe in his breath, so it shall be easily reduced: being put in, wet a cloth in the former fomentation, and lay on it, and band it for a certaine space, preasse not sore in going to stoole, and keepe you warme. If for all this it heale not, haue recourse to *the poore mans guide* in the Chapter of diseases of young children in these partes.

Signes.

Cure

Auicen. lib. 3. tract. 1.

The two and twentith Chapter, of the tumor in the *Coddes*.

IN the Coddes, are situated the stones, which are ordayned by nature for the generation of man, which are subiect to diuers tumors and inflamatiõs so that sometime the stones doe swell, to the greatnes of a goose egge, accompanyed with dolor and hardnes, so that the heart, liuer, & braines feele the griefe. The cause is eyther externall, or internall, the external, are strokes, falles, application of remedies,

Gal. de vsu part. et artis medicæ cap. 9.

Definition.

Lanfrancus tract. 3.

Cause.

medies, which offend the nature of these parties: the internall cause is defluxion of humors which often happeneth in the lowe, parts of our bodie, retention of a maling *Gonorhea*, also when the seede is any wise out of the domicill & yet retayned in the capacitie, as happeneth to yong men in the night, so waking at the discharg of that humor they doe retaine it by force which afterwardes rottes, and maketh defluxion on the stones, as I haue sometime sene. The signes are inflamation, dolor, hardnes, ponderositie which may easily be perceiued, great dolor of the muscle called Suspensor which giueth voluntarie motion to the stones. The iudgments, if such tumors bee not swiftly cured, the aposthume, become harde, and sometime Scirrous, which may not be cured, but by amputation, as I haue seene in three diuers persons. The cure is generall and speciall, generall in good regiment of life, abstayning from strong drinke, eating little and of good digestion, little trauelling, bleeding the veine saphen, vsing of clisters, and prouoking vrine. The topicall remedies differ not from other tumors, sauing that neither apply remollients nor suppuratiues without great consideration, but repercussiues, in the beginning as oyle of Roses, vineger, whites of Egges and such, thereafter this remedie, that hath the vertue to repell, and discusse the humor. *Rec. radicum althea & lini an. vnc. 2. foliorum violarum, malue, parietarie, plantaginis, hyosciami an. manip. 1. camomillæ, melioti, rosarum siccarum an. P. 1. coquantur in oxymelite cum farinis fabarum & hordei an. vnc. se.* If it turne to suppuration, doe as in others, if by long delay the stone bee altered, the best remedie is amputation: if vehement dolor, as often happeneth, apply on the sore *cassia fistula* or newe Cheese with a little vineger, which are thinges most anodine in such griefes.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Cure.

Bartapallia.

The three and twentith Chapter, of hernes in generall, which happen in the flanck and Codds.

AS in diuers partes of the bodie happen diuers sicknesses, so in these partes come 8. sortes of diseases cõmonly called ruptures or hernes and are deuided into fiue propers and three cõmons, the first of the propers is called *Bubonocele* or *hernia incompleta*, that is when it remayneth in the flanck, the second is called *Enterocele* or *hernia intestinalis* that is when the intestine falleth into the codds, the third is called *Epiplocele* or *hernia Zirbalis*, when the caule fall in the codds. The first of the cõmons is called *Hydrocele* or *hernia aquosa*, which is a watery humor in the codds, the second is called *Physocele*, or *hernia ventosa*, which is a winde in the codds, the third is called *Sarcocele*, or *hernia carnosa*, which is a scirrous or fleshie substance in the cod, the fourth is called *Cirsoceli*, or *hernia varicosa* which is when the veines, that nourishe the stones, are dilated and full of melancholicke bloode, the fist is called *hernia humoralis*, which is when any defluxion of humors falleth in the coddes, of all which ye shal heare hereaftet in there seuerall Chapters, beginning first with *Bubonocele*.

The foure and twentith Chapter, of the tumor inguinall called *Bubonocle*.

Definition. Gal. tumor. cap 17. Auic. 22. c2. 2. Aetius serm. 19 cap. 29.

Bubonocele is a tumor in the flanck either of the call, or intestine, which happeneth through dilatation, or ruption of the peritone, & is called by the latins *hernia inguinalis*, or *incompleta*. The cause is externall and internall, externall in strokes, leaping, wresting, crying, vomiting, choughing, riding on hard trotting horses, bearing of gret burthens, the violent vsing of womẽ, or any violẽt vsing of exercise, dilatatiõ of the ligamẽt in womẽ, through great trauell in childbirth, the internall cause are vsing of vis-

Cause.

cuous

cuous & flatuous meates, great repletion of the bellie, and of humors. The ſignes if it come through relaxation, it reduceth eaſily, if of the inteſtine, ye ſhall heare a noyſe, and it is dolorous. The iudgments, many die of this diſeaſe, the gutte being forth, filleth full eyther of winde, or excremẽts or both, which is ſo difficill & painfull to be reduced, that the ſick dieth. As for the cure, vſe fomentatiõs remollientes and diſcutientes made thus. *℞ radicum altheæ, brionię, cucumeris egreſtis an. M. 1. foliorũ malua, biſmalua, parietariæ et violarum an. M. 1. florũ, et foliorum camomillæ, melitoti, & roſarum an. P. 1. ſeminis altheæ, lini et fenegreci an. vnc. ſe. coquãtur omnia in lacte vel aqua, et fomenta locum cum ſpongijs.* If by theſe remedies, it reduce not, being great abundance of winde, yee ſhall vſe fiue, or ſixe punctiõs with a needle for the purpoſe, which diſſipeth the winde, & reduceth eaſily, then vſe emplaſters aſtringent, with a bãdage for a certayn ſpace, in ſo doing thoſe which come of releaxatiõ ſometime heale; others, which come by ruption doe not heale, ſo the ſicke muſt haue a truſſe for the purpoſe, with an emplaſter to let the falling downe againe, and no other cure to bee vſed, yet there are ſome ignorãt people, who take vpon thẽ to heale this, as alſo the 2. cõpletes by drinks, charmes, praying to Saints, & going on pilgrimage, which are al falſe & found on no reaſon, others, as *Theodaricus* coũſell to cure thẽ by actual cãters, *Lanfrãcus* by potẽtiall, *Bernardus & Rogerius*, by the wearing of a golden threade, called *punctus aureus*, which are all dangerous and vncertaine wayes.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Cure.

The fiue & twentith chapter, of the herne or rupture inteſtinall called by the Greeks *Enterocele*.

THis kinde of rupture is, when the gutts fall downe into the codds, eyther through ruption, or enlarging of the peritone, where the Spermatick veſſels doe paſſe, and where the muſcles Cremaſtres end, and the membranes Dartons and Heretroides begin, wherin the gutt, caule, or both dofal. The cauſes are like to *Bubonocele*, the ſigns are great

Diffinition. Baccha. lib. 3. Paul. cap. de ramice. Fanenrinus de medẽdis mor. Pareus lib. 7.

Cauſe.

Signes.

great in equall tumor, sometime hard, by reason of the fecall matter contained therein. The iudgmentes are these
Iudgments. there commeth inflamation, and the more ye prease to reduce it, the inflamation is the greater, so it changeth the coulor, which is an euill signe, sounding and voyding of matter at the mouth are euill signs & if the intestine be not reduced the patient dyeth, which happeneth through the
Cure. narrownes of the dilatation. As for the cure, first rubb the codde with oyle of camomill, and lay the sick on his back in such sort that his arse be higher, than his head, reducing with thy hand little, and little, pressing most on the place where it descended. If the fecall matter let the reduction vse the remedies set downe in *Bubonocele* & clisters to discharg the intestine, if by these remedies, the intestine doe not reduce, but the matter wax hard with great dolor, yee shall make incision in the vpper part of the cod, eschewing the intestine, thereafter put a litle peece of wood vp by the production of the peritone, neare the hole of descent, the peece of wood must be round on the one side, & flat on the other, wheron ye shall make the rest of your incision, and rubbe the descent with a little oyle, so it shall easily reduce. If then it reduce not, the peritone must be inciſed, and vse the canter Gastrographick, & handle it as other wounds, this operation must not be vsed, but in great necessitie, & when the sick is strong, prognosticating still of the daunger, *ne fefelliſſe aut ignoraſſe videaris*. Being reduced, it must
Celsus. with bandages and attringent fomentations bee contayned with this emplaster. *Rec. emplaſtri contra ruptu-ram vnc. 2. maſtichæ vnc. 1. vnguenti comitiſſæ & deſiccatiui rubei an. vnc. ſ. lapidis calaminaris in aceto extincti parum*: or this, take beane flowre and the barke of the oake tree, *ſanguinis draconis*, pouder of sage and roses, of enery one a little, seethe all in smithes water, putting thereto a little hogges grease, and lay it on the place in forme of an emplaister, and keepe the bedde for the space of fortie dayes, shifting it once in sixe dayes, vsing good dyet and of

light

light digeſtion, abſtayning from crying and coughing, laying the hinder partes higher then the head, through this method ſome heale, chiefly whē the dilation is not greate. If the dilation be ſo great, that there is no hope of recouerie by theſe remedies, wee come to the operation of the hande, the bodie hauing purged and bledde afore if neede be, eating little the night before the inciſion: the ſicke ſhall be layde on a forme or board, ſcituated as yee haue heard, his legges and handes bound, and ſo reduce the inteſtine, which being done, one ſhall hold his hande on the hole of deſcent, then the Chirurgion ſhal take the ſtone on the ſore ſide, making an inciſion two inches broad, at the which drawe out the teſticle, ſeparate the didyme from the ſcrotum, till ye come to the hole of deſcent, and knitte with a waxed threed, and cutte the production with the ſtone a little from the threede, ſtay the fluxe of bloud, and heale it, as other woundes. If the patient be olde, make inciſion in the lower parte of the ſcroton, to the ende the matter may auoyd the better. Sometime the dilation being great, the inteſtine ſticketh to the peritone, ſo in knitting the peritone, ye knitte the inteſtine alſo, which if it happen the ſicke voydeth the excrementes by the mouth, and ſo dyeth. This happened once to my Maiſter, who had vſed this operation a long time, whereof I thought good to let you vnderſtand, if any ſuch cure come in your handes. Sometime being healed in the one ſide, it falleth on the other ſide, for the curation whereof, doe the like, yet it is very incommodious, for after, the partie is diſabled to ingender, and the hayre of the beard becommeth thin and falleth, for the which cauſe and diuers, I am of the opinion with the learned, not to attempt this operation, but rather to vſe a truſſe, ſo in proceſſe of time, nature ingendreth a certaine peice of fleſh in the hole of deſcent.

Halyabbas. Rogerius. Theodoricus. Albucraſis. Brunnus and Rolandus.

Gordon. Paul. Leonellus. Fauentinus & de Vigo.

The

The twentie sixe Chapter, of the rupture *Zirball*, called *Epipocele*.

Definition. *Epipocele* is a descent of the caule in the codde or flanck:
Cause. the Cause is not different from the precedent, accom-
Signes. panied with aboundance of humidities in these partes, the
Signes are like the precedent, saving that it is softer and vn-
Cure. easie to reduce, not dolorous. The Cure must bee like to the intestine in all, cutting the production that falleth, knitte & canterize it, to let the fluxe of bloud of the veines and arters, whereof commeth great danger, if it be reduced and yet bleedeth, it causeth fluxe of the bellie and often death.

The twentie seuen Chapter, of the waterie Herne called *Hydrocele* or *Hernia aquosa*.

Definition. THE waterie Herne is a Tumor in the coddes, which
Celsus.lib.5. groweth by little and little sometime to great bignesse,
Fuchius lib.6. and is contayned sometime in the codde, otherwhiles be-
Albucra. lib.1. twixt the membranes, that couer the stones called *Dartos*
Gal.lib.3.de and *Heretroides*, sometime within them, sometime it is ac-
sympto. causis. companied with the gute, and is called *Hydrointerocele*,
cap.2. The Cause is like as yee haue heard in *Hydropsie*, and is a
Aetius serm.19 particular *Hydropsie*, sometime stroakes, the vesselles being
cap.22. riuen, the bloud chaungeth into a watrie humor. The
De Vigo cap. Signes are, the Tumor is cleare, and becommeth long still
de aquosa ra- in one estate, not painefull, heauie, sometime hard, and is
mice. knowne by holding the codde betwixt thee & the candle,
Cure. and beeing inclosed in membranes, it appeareth to bee a
Signes. third testicle. The Iudgementes, some resolue, oftentimes
Iudgementes. the intestine also falleth, chiefely in the left side, by reason
of the milte, which is full of colde melancholicke humor,
Bacchanellus which oftentimes corrupteth the testicle. As for the Cure,
lib.3. the sicke must be purged, with fitte medicines, according
Cure. to the nature of the humor, vse meane exercises, meates

hotte

hotte and drie in ſmall quantitie, abſtayning from drinke, and keepe thy bellie looſe, ſleepe little, and prouoke vrine by diureticke thinges, abſtaine from all things which breed winde. The particular remedies are in vſing fomentations as in Hydropſie, next, the aſtringent emplaiſter made of redde deſiccatiue, the vnguent Comitiſſe, with the pouder of *lapis calaminaris*, extinguiſhed in vineger, oaker, balauſt, bol armenie, allom, muſtard ſeede and euphors, *malax.* all together with a little oyle of camomil, and lay on the ſore. If theſe remedies ſuffice not, by reaſon of the great quantitie of the water, we put a Seton through the loweſt part of the codde, and drawe it twiſe euery day, till the humor be euacuated. If the humor be in the membranes, that couer the ſtones make inciſion in the ſide of the codde, eſchewing the teſticle, put a tente in it, and dreſſe it twiſe a day, keepe it open, till the humor be euacuated, vſe remedies anodinus, for to appeaſe the dolor, and ficcatrize it as other woundes. Paul. lib. 6. Albucraſis li. 2.

The twentie eight Chapter, of the Herne windie called *Phyſocele.*

THis Herne is a collection of winde in the Scroton, called *Hernia ventoſa*: the Cauſe is imbecillitie of natural heate in theſe partes, and phlegmaticke matter, with ſuch other cauſes, as yee haue heard in windie apoſtumes. The Signes are, the Tumor is ſomewhat hard, light, round, ſodainely ingendred, occupying for the moſt part, the ſcroton and wand, reſiſting to the touch, cleare as a bladderfull of winde, the wande greater in one place, then in another. The Iudgementes, if this vapour diſſip not, it cauſeth many euilles, ſometime occupying the whole bodie, and proceedeth often of matter venenous. The Cure ſhall be, firſt in good dyet, as in *Œdema*, next, to applie on the place thinges reſolutiue and corroboratiue, as yee haue heard in windie apoſtumes, ſome allowe the plaiſter of Vigo with mercurie, or diapalma malaxed with wine, alſo the dregges of claret wine, boiled with bran, & laid warm on the place. Definition. Cauſe. Signes. Iudgments. Cure.

The twentie nine Chapter of the *Herne carnosa*, called *Sarcocele*.

Definition. Paul. lib. 6. Fanentinus.

THis is a Tumor inthe cod, sometimesin the membrans dartos and heretroidos, chiefely about the stones, like vnto a tumor schirrous, and as it were accompanied with veines varicous. The Cause is, aboundance of grosse humors in these partes, which doth corrupt the testicles, and at last degendreth into a harde fleshie disposition. The Signes are, vnequall tumor, hard, alwayes in one estate, dolorous, and being touched (all which is in the testicle,) doth moue. The Iudgementes are, that when it happeneth to young folke, and handled in the beginning, it doth some time heale, but commonly it is incureable, and the worst of all the eight kindes. If by feeling it at the vppermost parte of the didim, it seeme vnnaturall great, the tumor is incureable, and better it is not to touch it, then to attempt any cure: if ye finde the didim small, there is some hope of cure: For the which we must scituate the sicke as yee haue heard, next, make the incision in the vpper part of the cod, knitte the didim and canterize it, as ye haue heard in interocele. If it adhere to the codde, separate it, and cutte off the testicle, with the excrescence, if after the incision, there commeth inflammation and dolor, let the patient bleede, and rest fiue or sixe dayes, as counselleth *Franco*, and leaue the cure, to giue order to the accidentes.

Cause. Albucra. lib. 3. de Vigo. lib. 11.

Signes. Guido. tract. 11.

Iudgments.

Cure. De Vigo. lib. 2. Rolandus & Albucrasis de hernia carnosa. Arnoldus de villa noua de mala complexione.

The thrrtie Chapter, of the *Herne varicous*, called *Cirsocele*.

Definition. Paulus. Bacchanellus.

THis *Herne* is a Tumor, and dilation of the veines that nouriſh the testicles, which are full of melancholicke bloud, and also the membranes hereof. The Cause is, some grosse humor or melancholick bloud, gathered in that part, by reason of the debilitie and declinitie of the place, and heauinesse of the humor. The Signes are, the repletion of

Cause. Gal. lib. de tumoribus.

Signes.

the

the veines, ſometime fewe in number, ſometime many wrapped together like a vine braunch, ſoft in touch, and returning into the bellie, by preſſing on the didime. The iudgmentes are, it is without dolor, moſt dangerous, and difficill ro be cured, as ye ſhall heare in the varices of the legges. The cure ſhalbe firſt in purging the bodie of melancholick, then bleede if neede be, therefore make inciſiō on the ſcroton the breadth of two fingers in the place of the varice, thereafter make paſſe a needle with double thread vnder the varice and in the vpper part of the woūd, an other in the lower part, leauing an inch betwixte, then open the varice, and euacuate the humor contayned: if there be any moe doe the like, that done knitt the thread, and handle the wound as others. If the teſticle be infiltred with veines accompanied with dolor, that it may not bee handled this way, the didime muſt bee cut as in the precedent, and ſo proceede in the cure,

Iudgments.

Gordon Baccha nellus.

Cure.

The one and thirtieth Chapter, of the herne Humorall.

THis herne is an apoſthume and defluxion of hnmors together in the codd or membranes, that couer the teſticles, and ſometime in their proper ſubſtance. The cauſe is not different from other apoſthumes, as alſo the ſignes. The iudgmentes are, ſuch as are long in healing the part being cold and membranous, ſomtimes ſuppureth, otherwhiles reſolueth, if it continue long, it corrupteth the teſticle. The cure, the ſick ſhalbe purged with cliſters & bled reſt, and weare a truſſe to holde vp the ſtones, and dreſſed according to the nature of the humor and accidents, after the methode ſet downe in the generall Chapter of Apoſthumes.

Definition.

Rolandus.

Cauſe.

Signes.

Iudgmentes.

Cure.

The two and thirtith Chapter, of the tumor in the Flanck called Bubo.

Definition. Gal.lib.5 ca.tumor 2. ad glan et 3.meth.
Cause.
Signes.
Iudgmentes.
Gal.13.meth.
Cure.

THis word Bubo is taken in place for the part betwixte the thigh & the bodie, called in latin *Inghen*, in which there are many glandes, which often doe swell, & tumifie. The cause is, defluxió of humors, violent exercise, ctisis of maladies, dolor, or vlcer in the legge or foote, or some other part neare to it. The signes are euident. The iudgmentes, when it happeneth by crisis of maladie it is difficill, if no feuer haue proceeded, nor vapor venemous, it is easie, sometime it doth resolue, otherwhiles suppoieth. There are other glãdes lower, where ordinarily the plague ingendereth. The cure differeth not frõ other aposthumes, which come in partes glandulous, whereof I haue spoken amply in the Chapter of *Scrofule*.

The three and thirieth Chapter, of the tumor in the kuees.

Difiuition.
Cause.
Gal.com.aph. 74.lib.4.
Paul.lib.3.cap. 78.
Signes.
Iudgments.

THis tumor commeth by fluxion or congestion of humors in the ioyntes, and chiefly in the knees, the cause is, strokes, falles, plenitude of humors, crisis of maladye, heate' colde, long trauell, laxations. riding and frictions. The signes are manifest, & the iudgmentes are, that those which happen after a long maladie, are difficill and dangerous, as sayth *Hyppocrates*, & are long in healing, painfull to the sick, dolorous, the humor being either extreame hot or colde, which maketh inflamation in those partes, sometime matter virulent vnder the lidde, which causeth the bone goe out of his place, and sometime turneth ouer, as I saw once in *Paris*. The cure consisteth in vniuersall, and particuler remedies, vniuersal shalbe according to the qualitie of the humor, as yee haue hearde in the generall Chapter, the Topicall remedies, shalbe repercussiues, & discutientes, & drying according to the nature of the part,

Cure.

which

which shalbee distingnished, according to the degrees of the aposthumes, as ye haue heard in *Phlegmon*. If it tende to suppuration be warie in opening of it, our aimtients forbid to open deepe vnder the lidde, because parts are sensible and dolorous, of the which happeneth euill accidents. Vse medicamentes corroboratiues, and anodines, euacuate the matter and cicatrice the wound, as others: sometime the tumor is ingentred of winde, which deceiueth the Chirurgian, and if it happen, cure it as ye heard in windie, and waterie tumor. Auicen, Henri.

The foure and thirtieth Chapter, of the tumor in the veines of the legs called *Varice*.

VArix is dilatatiō of the veine greater, thā natural, which happeneth in diuers partes of the bodie, as tēples, bellie, vnder the nauell, on the testicles & matrix, but chiefly in the legges, which is sometime one veine, sometime diuers together, full of thick, burnt, melancholick blood, letting action of the place. The cause is abundāce of the melācholick humor, retentiō of the moueth course in womē, & Hemorhoides in both sexes, which dilateth the veines, & sometime breaketh, as oft happeneth to women in their trauell, for the which I haue treated at lēth in the treatise of womēs birth, likewise vehemēt exercise, as leaping wrestling, carying of great burthēs, strokes, falls, tormēts & such like. The signes may be seene by the greatnes of the veins, which cōmonly are blacker, than the naturall. The iudgemēts, those that are interne, are incureable and not to bee touched, becsuse it letteth the dfluxion to returneth to the noble parts, & causeth great accidents, intertaineth old vlcers & letteth the cure therof. The cure is diuersly set down by diuers authors; some counsell to incise them in diuers places according to the circumuolution, and let the blood, then to close vp and binde the wounde, as in other bloudinges, resting that daye, and if they swell a gayne doe the

Definition. Paul. lib. 6.

Cause.

Signes. Iudgments. Gordō. partic. 6

Cure.

Rolandus. Paul. lib. 6. cap

the place with a little inke the skin, aboue the veine, thereafter take vp the skin with thy handes, and incise in the middst therof, then let it goe, that the veine, may be seene & passe two needles, as in the varicus herne, let it bleede, a quantitie, & knit it, let the thre ad fall of it selfe, without drawing it by force, and cure the wound as others.

The fiue and thirtieth Chapter, of the little Tumors in the leggs called *Dracunculus*.

Definition. Aetius cap. vltimo. Paul. Aegin. Auic lib. 4. cap 21.

THis is a tumor or extraordinarie dolor bredde in the legges or armes, called *Dragueus*, yet diuers authors haue giuen it diuers names, as *Auicen* calleth it *Meden* by the name of a towne, where it is frequent, *Albucrasis* calleth it *Venaciuilis*, *Halyabbas vena fumosa*. There is also touching the cause, & cure, great difference, it chanceth most cómonly in the midst of *Arabia*, as writeth *Paulus* and is not oft seene amongst vs, yet some-what I will say of it for the better instructió of the yong Chirurgian, *Paulus* and *Auicen* are of opinion, that in the place affected, the humor is like vnto little wormes somtime great, otherwhiles small, chiefly in the partes musculous, as in the arters, thighes, and legges, and sometime in childrens sides vnder the skin, with manifest motion. Some take it bee a sharp and mordicant humor betweene the flesh and skin, which in time waxeth hard like an nerue or tendon. It is iugendred of a hot melancholick blood & burnt phlegme sent through the veines to the exterior parts by the vertue expultrix. The signes are vehement dolor, feuer, harde, and rounde like nerues, seeming to moue in the touching as it had life, the tumor is long, and stretched from one ioynt to an other, as from the knee to the foote. The cure whether it bee humor, or animall vegetatiue, is to foment the place with milke and camomill, or medicines to appease the dolor, then to giue aire eyther by cauter, or vesicator, if it be not dolorous and tend to suppuration cure it,

Cause.

Monard. lib. 7.

Signes.

Cure.

as

s yee haue heard in *Erisipelas*, changing alwayes your remedies according to the times of the Tumor, and Humor which raigneth.

The thirtte sixe Chapter, of the Tumor in the legges or armes, called by the Greekes, *Elephantiasis particularis.*

THIS if it be vniuersally through all the bodie, it is called Leprosie, *if it be particular, it occupieth onely one mēber, which spoyleth the forme, figure and disposition thereof, and maketh it rough, like the skinne of an Elephant, for which reason it is called* Elephantiasis. *If it occupie the skinne and not the flesh, it is called* Morphæa. *The Cause commeth from the mothers wombe, and is called* Maladie hereditarie, *or afterwee are borne: if from the wombe, either the childe hath bene conceiued in the time of the monethly purgations, or else the mother, or father hath beene* elephanticke. *Afterwe are borne, it commeth eyther of corruption of ayre, as in places neare the Sea, which maketh the humors of the bodie thicke: also dwelling in hotte countries, as in* Aphricke, Spayne *and others, where many haue this disease: also in colde partes, which thicken the humors, & plenitude of the humors, chiefly of the melancholicke, retention of the hemerhoides, or purgation menstrnall, defect in the milte corrupteth the humors, chiefely melancholy, great vsage of melancholike meates, as Swine, Goates, Hares, cheese and such like, The Signes are, great tumor occupying the whole member or some parte thereof, which augmenteth by little and little, not dolorous, insensible, which sometime is inflamed. The iudgementes, when it is vniuersall or particular, it is incureable, yet some remedies palliatiues may be vsed, to lette and stay the maladie, by purging the melancholicke humor, bleeding, bathing, ventousing, prouocation of the flowers, and hemerothes, vsing of good regiment and thinges*

Definition.

Gordon. part. 2.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Cure

that ingender good blood, abstayning from things of contrarie qualitie, the which must be done by the aduise of the learned Physitian. If there come inflammation in the hart, vse such remedies as are set downe in the Chapter of Phlegmon. I haue seene some haue this maladie, and liue 20. yeares and more, by the vsing of good regiment, but I haue knowne none to come to perfect cure.

The thirtie seauen Chapter, of the tumor which commeth in the extremities of the fingers, *called Paneris or Paranochia.*

Definition. THis Apostume, which occupyeth the extremities of the fingers and rootes of the nailes is called by the Greekes *Paranochian*, by the Latins *Reduuiæ*. The Cause. Cause is melancholick humor, venemous, and most hot of the nature, which proceedeth from the bones, nerues, tendons, and membranes, which couer the same. The Signes. signes are vehement dolor, whic maketh the sicke almost beside himselfe, great inflamation, feuer, and sundry other Iudgementes. lik accidents, as in *Carbuncle*. The Iudgments it is sometime vlcered with virulent matter, & is verie dangerous as saith *Gordonius*, oftentimes afore there, bee any outward apporence in the flesh, it rotteth both the bones and ligaments and membranes, and then there is no remedie, but to cut it, for feare it infect the rest, and also cause death, as Cure. reporteth *de Vigo*. The Cure, first the sicke shalbe purged and bleede in the arme opposite, vsing good regiment, and abstayning from all strong drinke: as for the topicall remidies, there are diuers opinions amongst our old writers, some counsell repercussiues and anodins and supuratiues, other counsell for the greatnes of this disease, not to abide the maturation, but presently make incisiō in the inner side of the part or ioynt, the length of the said ioynt, Petrus Bayrus in sua practa. going to the bone, to giue issue to the venim, which is cōmonly the periost, and bone, let it bleed, till it staunch of it selfe

selfe, thereafter washe the part with strong vineger, and Aquauitæ, wherein hath been delayed a little Treacle, vsing a liniment of vnguent rosat, *Populeon*, with a little oyle of Roses, or a cataplasme made of the leaues of Henbane, Sorrell, mandrakes, rosted vnder the ashes and mingled with a little Butter or Hogges greace, this doth appease the dolor and prouoke matter. This being doone cleanse the vlcer, and cicatrize it as in others.

The thirtie eight Chapter, of the litle hardnes in the feete commonly called Cornes.

THose hard tumors, which cõmonly occupie the toes and feete, chiefly the ioyntes and vnder the nailes, are called Cornes, and in latin *Clauus*, of the which there are three kindes to wit *Corpus*, *Callus*, and *Clauus*. The Cause is chiefly in wearing straight shoes, superfluous excrements, which cannot auoide, so remaineth in the part neruous, and acquireth a certaine hardnes, according to the nature of the part, where they are. The Signes are apparent to the sight. The cure is, that those, that are litle, not deepe, are to bee cut finely at the roote, and filled vp with a litle wax and greene copperous, or else a little of the sande, which remaineth of the vrine, take heede yee cut not to deepe amongst the ligaments & tendons, for the great accidentse, that followe, as inflamation, sometyme conuulsion, and Gangren, so that some loose their toes & feete. In cutting a part of it, the roote groweth more large, then it is best, to foment the part with water of mallowes and Althea, or water, wherein Tripes haue been sod, thereafter vse Gum Ammoniac dissolued in Aquauitę and laye one it, or this which I haue often vsed made of lyke quantitie of Turpintine, wax and verdegreace and applye thereon. And so we end this Treatise, and shall followe out to intreate of woundes in like manner.

Definition.

Difference.

Cause.

Signes.

Cure

Petrus bayrus.

THE SIXT TREATISE

Of Woundes, and containeth twelue Chapters.

Chapter 1 *Of woundes in generall.*
Chapter 2 *Of the ſimple wound.*
Chapter 3 *Of the compoſed wound with loſſe of ſubſtãce.*
Chapter 4 *Of the contuſed woundes.*
Chapter 5 *Of woundes done by gunſhot.*
Chapter 6 *Of woundes in the veines and arters.*
Chapter 7 *Of woundes in the Nerues.*
Chapter 8 *Of wuundes by biting of venemous beaſtes.*
Chapter 9 *Of woundes in the bones.*
Chapter 10 *Of woundes in the head.*
Chapter 11 *Of woundes in the thorax.*
Chapter 12 *Of woundes in the bellie.*

The firſt Chapter, of the cauſe, ſignes and curation of woundes in generall.

Definition. Gal. 3 method. cap. 1.

CO. *Like as wee haue proceeded in the former Treatiſe of Tumors, wee ſhall follow one the ſame Method in woundes, and ſo I demaund, what is a wound?* LO. It is a diſſolution of the continui-tie, recent, bloudie without putrifaction in the ſoft, hard, or organicke partes. *CO. Which is the cauſe of woundes?* LO. Whether they be animate or inanimate, they are of three ſortes, of the which they take their denomination, as if the wound be made by a thing ſharpe pointed, as a rapier, launce, or darte, it is called thruſt or ſtabbe: if with a cutting thing, it is called iuciſion or cut, if with a heauie blunt thing, as a ſtone, or club, which commeth by force and breaketh & contundeth the fleſh, it is called cõtuſion. *CO. Which are the ſignes of wõds?* LO. They are manifeſt, according to their iudgement & accidẽts that follow. *CO. Which are the differents?* LO. Some are ſimple, others cõpoſed, *CO. What is a ſimple wound?* LO. It is that, wherin is no lacke of ſubſtãce, & healed one way onely

Celſus lib 5. cap. 26.

Celſus ibidem.

Signes.

Celſus ibidem. Gal. de cauſis morborum. cap vltimo.

only to wit by cõsolidatiõ, as sayth *Hyppocrates*. *CO. What is compacted?* LO. It is that in the which there is losse of substance, and hath diuers intentions for the cure thereof. *CO. Differ woundes no otherway?* LO, They differ also in that some heale easily, some are difficill, and some are mortall, some without intemprie, some little, other great, superficiall, profound in the simple or similar, others in the instrumentall or orgaine parts, some in soft, some in hard partes. *CO. Which are those which heale easily.* LO. Those which are in the flesh not touching veines, nerues, nor arters, in bodies well composed, and where there are no greet accidents, nor in partes dangerous. *CO. Which are dangerous?* LO. All those, which are interne also in the membranes of the braines, in the heart, lightes, lyuer, Diaphragma and great intestins, and those that are within three fingers to the jointes, also woundes in the nerues, which cause conuulsion for their communication with the braines, those in the *Esophag*, vines Iugulare, in the flanck thighes & betwixt the fingers and all those yet are without tumor, all woundes in the head both great & smal, woũds that are depe made ouerthwart, also some are difficill for the excellencie of the part, being necessarie to all the bodie and life it selfe. *CO. Which are mortall?* LO. All those in the substance of the braines, heart, lyuer, midst of the lightes, chist of the gall, midst of the Diaphragme, stomack, milt, kidneis, & small intestines, bladder, matrix, trachearter, and spinall medull: Also those at the rootes of the eminctoires and noble partes: in like manner in the veine cane descending or ascending, the veine part, great arter, or in the backcause present death, be reason of the great euacuatiõ of the bloode and spirrits. *CO. Which are the particuler signes, whereby you know those partes to be mortall?* LO. Euerie one hath a perticuler signe, as if the braines, or membrane thereof be hurt, the blood commeth foorth by the nose, by the eares, with vomiting of choller, voiding of the excrementes vnawares to

Hip. lib. 6. & 2. pho. 18.

Paracelsus in magna Chirurgia.

Hip. lib 5. apho

Braines.

the partie, the face vgly to the sight, the feeling dull, and vnderstanding hurt, the patient falleth into rauing & conuulsion within 3 or 4 daies. We know the heart to be hurt, when there cometh out quantitie of blood, thick & black, chiefly if the right side be hurt, if the left, it is more red and subtill, the pulse becometh weake & variable, the colour pale, with vniuersall trembling, casting a cold ill fauoured sweat, the extremities wax cold, often sounding, and dieth shortly. We knowe the Lights to be hurt, when the sicke coth breath with difficultie, voyding a spumous blood at the mouth and wound, & lying on the wounded side, speaketh, and not on the other side: some raue, the red colour and heate goeth to the visage, in the end issueth quantitie of matter at the wound. The *Diaphragme* being hurt, the flancks retire & close, there is great weight on the part, dolor in the rig back, cough, difficultie of breath, with issue of a spumous blood at the wound, as in the Lightes. If the *Liuer* be hurt, there cometh out great abundance of blood the flanckes retire towards the back, the colour like death, the eyes sinke in the head, want of rest, the vrine is bloody, the excrements purulent, the sick cometh to lie on the belly, the dolor is pricking, extending to the breast bone and ribbes, in respiring he draweth in his shoulders and vomiteth choller. *Paulus Ægineta* reporteth, that one lobe of the Liuer may be hurt, and yet death not follow of necessitie. If the *Milt* be hurt, the blood cometh forth black & thick at the wound or left flanck, which with the stomack waxeth hard, there is great drought, dolor in the furcilles, as in the Liuer. If the *Kidneys* be hurt, the dolor descendeth to the roote of the thigh & testicles, there is difficultie of vrine, pissing of blood, sometime blood staieth within, & the sicke dieth all swollen. If the *Orifice* of the stomack be hurt, there ensueth vomiting of choller, as also of that which is eaten presently, the pulse is weake, sweating, the extremities cold. The stomack and intestine ieiunū being hurt, haue the same signes with the meat & drinke issuing forth

Hart.

Lightes.

Diaphragm.

Lyuer.

Lib. 6. cap. 88.

Milt.

Kidneis.

Orifice of the stomack.

forth at the wound, the flancks dolorous and hard, the Patient voydeth choller at the mouth, & spitteth bleed, with great cold in the extrimities. The *Spinall medull* hurt, the sicke becometh paraliticke & in a conuulsion, and looseth the feeling, the inferior conduites are relaxed, so voydeth the seed, vrine or excrements. If the *Bladder* be hurt, there is great dolor aboue the yarde, pissing of bleed, voyding of vrine at the wound, vomiting of choller, cold in the extremities. If the *Matrix* be hurt, the doler doth communicate to the liskes, haunches & thighes, the bleed cometh forth partly by the wound, partly by the nature, some losse sence and reason, and some speach, & haue the same accidents with those that are hurt in the heart. If the *Inteſtines* be hurt, there is great doler, with continuall voyding of the fecall matter at the wound. *CO. What is to be considered of the Chirurgian touching the Iudgement of wounds.* LO. First to know what part is hurt, & the nature thereof, whether there be any or no hope of health, knowing the parts, that are easie to heale, difficile, & mortall, also the vlage, actiõ, substance & situation of the same, likewise the figure of the wound & actions that happen, the temperature, age, sex, region, season, & constitution of the time. Wounds in the nerues, tẽdons, ioints & bones without apparence of tumor are euill signes, & shew the humor to be brought to the noble part. Wounds with fracture behinde, are in danger of spaime, & such being before, are in danger of rauing & frẽsie. If convulsion happen in a wound, chiefly after some great inflãmation, it is for the most part mortall & sheweth the parts nerueus to be hurt. Wounds in the head, if after x. daies symptons do happen, signifie abscesse in the liuer, and likewise great desire of drinke signifieth the same. Wounds that haue bled much, if conuulsion ensue, are dangerous, as also all thrusts in nerues & tendons, the vnuoluntarie vomiting of choller, whẽ the sick is hurt or the inflãmatiõ lasteth is an euill signe. *CO. Vntill what time should we stay our Iudgement of woundes in the heade?* LO. Vntill Fortie daies, and some late writers till fifteene and twentie daies,

Spinall medull.

Bladder.

Matrix.

Inteſtiues.

Iudgementes.

Hip. lib. 5. apho 65.

Hip. de vulneribus capitis.

dayes, after which time, commeth often feuer and other euill accidents, which chaunce often at full Moone, and dyeth, as I haue sometime noted. *CO. What time of the yeare is most expedient for curation of woundes?* LO. The spring time, when the weather is neither hot nor cold, the Autume is euill, for the moystnes of the ayre, as also the cold winter which is enimie to vlcers and woundes in the membranes and bone as sayth *Hippocrates*. *CO. How many pointes are there to bee obserued in curing of woundes?*

Cure.

1

Hip. aph. et 20. lib 5.

Ce. lib. 5. ca. 25

LO. Fiue, first in ordring of vniuersall remedies, regimēt of life, aire, which must bee hot and temperate, the sicke must be nourished with litle meate and of light digestion, some-what refrigeratiue if there be feare of feuer or inflamation, which danger is most to be feared afore the 7. day, abstayne from wine and all strong drinke, except through losse of much blood the hart be faint, supp lightly, abstayn from women, and all vehement passions of the minde. If great dolor, inflamation, conuulsion happen, as in partes neruous and bare of flesh, let blood, vse some light purgations, if the bodie be Cacohchymick. In great wounds of the head and in such times, as is not conuenient ro giue potions at the mouth, as ye shall iudge by the sicknes & state of the diseased, vse Clisters. The second point in taking away of that which is noysome, as Iron, Balles, Stones, Wood, Cloth, and such like, peeces of bones and congealed blood are also to be taken away being seperated from the part and not ioyned as before. *CO. By what meanes take ſt thou such thinges away?* LO. They shalbe taken away either by the part where they enter, or partes, whether they tend, which is done by diuers sorts of instrumēts fit for that purpose, also by the helpe of these medicamēts, *radix pectinis veneris cum malua tusa.* Plin. lib. 24. cap. 19, *Aristolochia, ammoniacum cum melle, arundinis radix contusa et mellidamista, alteresi fructus tritus, dict animum, propolis, narcissus, Lacerte caput tritum, et appositum. Oribasius lib. 7. cap. 17.* excepting alwaies if they bee in some parte noble

Auicen.

Gal. lib. 4. met. & lib. de curatione per sanguinis missionem. cap. 7. & 8.

Hip. lib. de vlceribus.

2

noble, and in that caſe, are not to bee touched, becauſe it haſteneth death, and helpeth not: then we muſt conſider, if the thing be ſuperficiall, not yet paſſed the great veſſels, as veines, arters, and nerues, it ſhalbe beſt to drawe it out by the wound, if it be paſſed the veines, arters, and nerues, it ſhalbe beſt to drawe it by the part, whether it tendeth, by inciſion of the part, leaſt by drawing it foorth, where it came in, dilacerations of the ſayd parts, which is to be obſerued in broad arrowes: by this meanes the wound healeth more eaſily, by reaſon that the medicament may bee applyed on both ſides, and the matter doth voyde better. Beware in making the inciſion to cut nerue, veine, or arter, if at firſt they cannot be drawen out, they are to be let alone for a certaine ſpace, in which time the fleſhe which is about it doth conſume and putrifie, & ſo giueth an eaſie iſſue. The late practitioners thinke beſt to draw it out at the firſt, if it be poſſible, becauſe then the patient feeleth not the ſore ſo much as afterward, alſo the part doth ſwel through fluxion of the humors, which maketh the wound, narrow accompanyed with greater dolor than at firſt. For the extraction we ſituate the ſick in ſuch forme as when he was hurt, and ſeeke the thing in ſounding of it with meete inſtrument, or the finger which is moſt ſure, and drawe it foorth, with the leaſt paine, that may. If the wound bee not great enough, that it may not be drawen without delaceration of the fleſh, which maketh great inflamation & dolor, we muſt after the counſell of or auntients dilate the wound with a raſor, to the end, the thing therein may be drawen foorth the more eaſily, for the which it is neceſſarie to know the forme, ſubſtance, ſituation and connexion of the part, with the Symptomes which doe commonlye follow. If the thing be in the bone, it muſt be drawen by a Tyrefond, and ſhaken a certaine time afore, as counſelleth *Albrucraſis*, if the bone bee much broken, it ſhalbe beſt to vſe dilatation, both to drawe more eaſily the little peeces, and alſo conioyne the great. If without greate

Cel. lib. 7. ca. 3.

Cel. lib. 7. ca. 3.

Albuer. lib. 2. cap. 94.

Hip. Paul. lib. 6. cap. 88.

Celſ. lib. 5 cap. 26. et Paul. lib. citato.

paine the bullet, or other thing can not be founde, and the sick feele no great harme thereof, it shalbe best to let it alone, till such time it show it selfe, which sometime happeth not in long time, as we see by dayly experience. The

Hip. Paul. lib. 6 cap. 88.

3 third intention is to close the lippes of the wounde by suture bandage and ligators. *CO. What is suture?* It is a ioyning of the parts seperated against the course of nature with needle and thread, to the end the cicatrize bee the surer in greate woundes as the Thighes, Legge, and armes, where there is great distance betwene the brimms. If the part be altogether cut & haue almost no hold, whereby to receiue life the suture auaileth not, also if the lippes of the wound be swollen & inflamed it must not be done, till the inflamation be past, and the wounde some-thing suppured, in doing whereof it must neither be too slacke, nor too straight. *CO. How many sortes of sutures are there?* LO. Diuers according to the diuersitie of the wounde, hurt, partes, and nature of the bodies, and are commonly referred to three, to wit, incarnatiue, retentiue, and conseruatiue. *CO. After how many wayes vsest thou the incarnatiue?* LO. Fiue wayes, first we must haue a needle of a reasonable length, somtime right, othewhiles curbed, triangular at the point, with a soft, rounde, greate thread, to the proportiō of the needle and wound, also you must hold your needle case on the other side of the wound to hold it steadie, let the first stitch bee in the out-side of the wound and the case on the hurt side, next the stitch on the hurt side of the othet side, and the case on the whole side, beginning alwaies in the middest of the wounde taking reasonable great stitches in deepe woundes, and superficiall in small woundes, the lippes must be ioyned euen together, so knit the thread, and it cut neare the knot, thereafter if neede be, put an other stitch in the interspace, obseruing alwayes an inch betweene the stitches. *CO. Howe is the second done?* LO Eyther with a needle or diuers together, as if the wound be great and deepe,

Gal. lib 4 3. metho et artis medicæa. 90. Suture.

Gal. lib 3 metho. cap. vlt. & cap. 4. comm. apho. 9.

Cel. lib. 7. cap. 26.

Suture incarnatiue.

1

2

and

and the thread not ſuffitient, we paſſe an other needle in the wounde, as the precedent yet not drawing it through, as doth women, when they ſticke a needle in their ſleeues, and turne threade abour it, and after this order, vſe ſo many, as ſhalbe needefull, according to the greatneſſe of the wounde: and this kinde of ſuture we vſe in clouen lippes, which ſhalbee doone in this manner. If it be not great, and much dylated, and the perſon neyther too yoong, nor too olde, nor of euill habitude, wee take the lippe and cutte all the ſkin of the inner ſide of the cleft, with an inſtrument, then we paſſe one needle as abouesayd or two if neede be, with an emplaiſter of *Betonica*, or ſuch like, which doth conglutinat the lippe commonly in Ten dayes, after which time cut the thread, and out the needle, and induce the cicatrize, as in others: Doe the like in the eares, or noſe, being ſo clouen. *CO. How doeſt thou the third ſuture incarnatiue?* LO. With long needles and 3
ſtrong thread, double with a hard knot in the end, which we paſſe in diuers parts of the wound, leauing alwaies an inche betwixt, then paſſe a little round peece of wood, the greatnes of a ſmall gooſe quill in each ſide of the woūd vnder the thread, and preſſe the lippes of it gently together and knit the thread with double knottes one after another, vntill all be knit, which is vſed in great wound. *CO. How is the fourth ſuture incarnatiue done?* LO. By little peeces of 4
cloth as the breadth of the wound, & place requireth, that is ſtrong, with the ſelfedge cut in points like arrow heads, the reſt ſhalbe couered with ſome aſtrigent, and conglutinatiue emplaſter as this, take pouder of langue Dragon, true bol, incence, maſtick, Sarcocolla, fine flower, incorporate all with whites of egges and lay on both ſides of the woūd with the aforeſayde cloth, and the clothe bee further back, than the lippes of the wound, ſo the points ſhalbe neare, to the ſayde lippes, which being faſte, wee put a thread through theſe pointes till ſuch time, Auic. tract. 1. cap 8.

as wee see the lippes of the wound to close, and knit the thread with double knot, this is called drie future, and is commonly done in the face, and such places, where wee desire the Cicatrice not to be seene. CO. *Howe doest thou the fift future in carnatiue?* LO. With claspes of Iron sharp pointed, and long, which take the lippes of the wounde being put together and houlde them so, this was vsed by some old practitioners, but at this present, it is not in vse, as being dolorous, & exciteth inflamation & fluxion. CO. *How is the second kinde of future generall done?* LO. It is done after the manner, that the Glouers sow there gloues, but is neither sure nor profitable, for one point slipping, the rest slippe also. In like maner, the blood, which is retayned, swelleth the part, and falleth amongst the muscles, which often doth rotte, and gangren the part, so it is better to knit the veines and arters, or cauterize thē, which I haue done with good successe, & vsed by our auntients where there was great effusion of bloode in the veines and arters, and nowe commonly vsed in the intestines and bladder, and such other membranous parts, CO. *How is the third future generall done?* LO. As the rest, but not so hard, and is vsed to conserue the lippes of the wound being seperated, and where there is great losse and dilaceration of flesh. CO. *What time appoint you to take away the pointes of your futures?* LO. According to the opinio of *Vigo* in 6. or 8. daies, yet in our ordinarie practise we limit no time, for some conglutine sooner thā others, so when the part deuided beginneth to conglutinate assuredly we take out the stitches. CO. *Is there no other sort of futures commonlye vsed?* LO. There is a kind which Wee vse in the bellie, called *Gastroraphie* of the which diuers haue written in diuers manners, here I will set downe that which is sure and most easie in the wounds of the bellie. First if the guttes come foorth, they muste bee put in their place, also the caule, first knitting and cutting awaye that, which is altered, leauing the

5

Second sutor generall.

Third sutor generall.

Gal. 6. metho. cap. 4.
Albucr. lib. 2. cap. 85.
Cel. li. 7 ca. 16.

the end of the ligator out at the wound, that which falleth, may be drawen out, then thou ſhalt cauſe one to take both ſides of the wounde in his hand, then he ſhall diſcouer a little of the wound, ſo make the firſt ſtitch of the needle at the extremitie of one ſide of the wound pearſing the skin and muſcles, not touching the peritone, thereafter put the needle in the other ſide, through the peritone, muſcles, and skin, then make an other ſtitch, like to the firſt, not touching the peritone, then make the fourth point like the ſecond, pearcing peritone, muſcles and skin, ſo continue it, till it be all ſowed, taking the peritone on the one ſide, and leauing it alwayes on the other. *CO. What is bandage, or ligator?* LO. It is a peece of cloth made long two or three elles, and in breadth three or foure inches, according to the member and hurt, the cloth muſt be ſoft, cleane without hem or ſeame, and more ſlack in woundes than in fractors, and of it there are diuers ſorts, for ſome are to contayne, as in ſimple wounds, ſome are to expell matter, as we ſee in caue woundes, ſome are defenſiues to ſtay fluxion, ſome to retayne the medicaments on the part, as in the throat and bellie, ſome are mortificatiue, which we vſe in legges or armes gangrened to cut them off. The way how theſe bandages ſhould be vſed, are after diuers manners, according as ye ſhall heare in their proper places hereafter. *CO. Which is the fourth point obſerued in curing woundes?* LO. To giue order to the accidents, which are double, to wit proper, and accidentall. *CO. Which are proper?* LO. Apoſteme, hemoragie, and putrefaction. *CO. What is apoſteme?* LO. I haue ſet downe the definition, ſignes, difference, and cure thereof in the generall Chapter of Apoſtemes. *CO. What is hemoragie?* LO. It is an iſſuing of the blood in great abundance, the veine or arter being cut, riuen, or corroded: there is another flux of blood, which ſometime commeth at the noſe, and chaunceth often in dayes critick, which ſhould not be ſtayed, vnleſſe it be exceſſiue. *CO. How*

Ligator, whi is the ſeconde help in conioyning of woundes. Celſus. lib. 5. cap. 26.

Four points in correcting accidents of woundes.

Apoſteme.

Hemeragie.

Gal. 3. de criſibus.

ſhould

should the excessiue flux be stayed. LO. By things, about & on the place, which coole, agglinat, & drie by ligators, cāters actuall, & such like, as I shall set downe in the Chapter of wounds with flux of blood. *CO. What is putrefaction?* LO. It is that which corrupteth & letteth the spirit & naturall heat in the member, wherethrough it becometh rotten & putrified. *CO. What is the cause of this putrefaction?* LO. Either corruption of the spirit vitall, or els viscus and cold humors, which stop the passage of the vital spirit, some are causes primitiues as stroakes, contusiō, straight binding and such like. *CO. Which are the accidentall symptomes?* LO. Euill complexion, feuer, dolor, spasme, paralise, syncope and alienation. *CO. What is euill complexion?* LO. It is an euill comixtion of the foure humors, when one raigneth more than an other, as was said in the first Treatise. *CO. What is Feuer?* LO. It is an extraordinarie heate, beginning in the heart sent through all the bodie with the spirit & blood, by the veines and arters. *CO. By what meanes is it cured?* LO. It is distinguished according to the time cause & nature, which points belong to the Phisitian. *CO. What is Dolor?* LO It is a feeling of a thing, which hath a contrarie qualitie in our bodies. *CO. What is the cause of Dolor?* LO. Solution of continuitie, or some sodaine alteratiō, the accidents which come of it, as also the cure, is set downe in the generall chapter, yet we will say somewhat of it at this present. Al dolor maketh altraciō of humors & blood, which maketh inflāmation, for the which fomēt the place with oyle of roses, with the white of an egge, if the Dollor be great stupifie the part with oyle of popie & opium with mandrager, also the root of solanum brayed, and put with the same is good to mitigate the dolor, as saith Galen. if it be not appeased by these remedies, it is a signe that the nerues are hurt, for the which haue recourse to woundes in the nerues. *CO. what is spasme.* LO. It a maladie in the nerues, makeing inuoluntari mouing, drawing the muscles & tendons towards theire beginning, vneasie to relax. *CO*

Putrifaction.

Sympt mes accidentall.

Euil complexiō

Feuer.

Dolor.

Lib. 5. method. et lib. 3. cap. 4.

Spasme.

What

CO. What is the cauſe of Spaſme? LO. Repletion, euacuation, and dolor. *CO. Is it dangerous?* LO. *Auicen* ſaith, that all ſpaſme confirmed in woundes is mortall, others are cureable: that which chaunceth through thruſtes in the nerues is euill. If it happen by great euacuation of bloud, it is mortall, as ſaith *Hippocrates*, and better it is, that a feuer come in a conuulſion, then conuulſion in feuer: ſpaſme after feuers, is mortall, as ſaith *Hippocrates*. *CO. Which are the ſignes of ſpaſme?* LO. Difficill mouing of the bodie, tenſion of the necke, contraction of the lippes, aſtriction of the iawes, peruertion of the eyes and face, which, if it take the courſe to the partes appointed for reſpiration, it is lamentable, and the ſicke ſhall ſoone die, that which is confirmed, is incureable. *CO. What is the cure of it?* LO, Firſt we foment the parte, with hydrelæon or hydromell, ſometime bathe with water, wherein hath beene ſodden mallowes, althea & violettes, extremities of calues, mutton, goates, lambes & ſuch like, with a certaine quantitie of oyle: being taken out of the bath, rubbe the parte with oyle of violettes, ſweete almondes, hennes greaſe or mutton, alſo rubbe the necke, backe and head being raſed, with oyle of lillies, vulpinum, turpentine, philoſophorum. For the ſame purpoſe, drie perfumes are good, it ſhall bee good, ſometime to drawe bloud on the ſame ſide, if there be plenitude with inflamation, if there bee cacochymie, purge the bodie of the humors, which abound: if the cauſe come of dolor, or ſome bite of a venemous beaſt, the dolor muſt be appeaſed, and apply on the ſore, treacle, and ventoûs, to drawe out the venenoſitie. *CO. What is Paraliſie?* LO. It is a mollification or relaxation of the nerues, with priuation of the mooving, whereof there is two kindes, vniuerſall and particular. *CO. What is the vniuerſall?* LO. It is that which occupieth all the body ſauing the head, and if it occupie the head alſo, it is called apoplexie, which is an other kinde. *CO, What is the particular?* LO. It is that which poſſeſſeth & occupieth one

Hip. aphor. lib. 5. et 6. apho. 39 et Gal. lib. de ſymptō. cauſis. Gal. 3 techni.

Gal. 6. meth: Galen com. aph. 17. lib. 5.

Paraliſie.

Galen 3. de locis affectis. cap. 10.

one member onely, as the hands, feete, tongue, legs, and such like. *CO. Which are causes?* LO. Some are intern & some externe. Interne as grosse humor, which moyste the nerues in the braines & the marrow in the which let the vitall spirit to passe. Externe are wounds, incisiō, falles, strokes, contusiō, aposteme, cold, & al outward things, that may let the animall spirit to passe. *CO. Is it cureable?* LO. Al paralisies are difficill, by reasō the nerues are destitute of their natural heate, which is the efficiēt cause of curatiō, yet some are cureable, when the nerue hath lost the feeling & mouing it is called *Aploplexie*, when it commeth to one side it is called Resolution of the part. *CO. Howe is it cured?* LO. By vniuersall and particular remedies, vniuersall, as purgations, Clisters, bleeding, good diet hot and drie, particular, as emplasters, linimentes, ventoses, cataplasmes, fomentatiōs, also the balme of *Guido*, who counselleth to applie ventouses in the beginning of the nerues. *Togatius* counselleth a liquor set downe in *additionibus Petri apponensis de scriptionis mesue*, also to rubbe the neck, back & parts most offended, with *vnguentū martiatum* or *agrippæ*. *CO. What is Sincope?* LO. It is suddaine fall and decay of all the whole forces of the bodie, and of al accidentes it is the worst. *CO. Which are the causes of it?* LO. Great euacuation of blood, intemperatur of the noble partes, vehement passion of the spirit, feare, lacke of courage, rotten vapors, as happen in pestilent feuers and all thinges, that may intercept, and destroy the vitall spirit. *CO. What is the cure?* LO. First to encourage the sick, speake little, giue him a little wine, cast water in his face, and hold vineger at his nose: drawe his extremities, aud chiefly the fingers and rubb the part affected with this *Rec. olei costini, terebinthinę an. vnc. 2. misceantur et vngatur.* With this vnguent *Rec. vnguenti martiati. vnguenti Agrippæ an. vnc. 1. se. olei costini, & nardini et de piperibus an. drag. 1. sagapeni, apopanacis dissolutorum in vino an. drag. 2. cerę parum, fiat vnguentum, quo vngatur neruorum origo.*

Gal. 3. de locis affectis

Sincope.

Gal. 12. metho. ca. 5.

Ca. 10. ingenio sanit tis cap. 5. Gal 12 metho. ca. 4.

Alienation.

origo? CO. *What is alienation?* LO. It is an inordinat perturbation of the mind, with diuersitie of speach, wherof there are two kindes proper and accidentall, the proper is that which we call madnes, the accidētall, is that which we call rauing, as chanceth in hot feuers, and other maladies, wherein hot fumes ascend to the head or by hott and cold aire, as saith *Auicen*, also by putrefaction and venenositie of our meate and drinke and is cured by diuerting the fumes with frictions and ligators of the extremities, vsing Clisters and rubbing the head and necke with Oxyrodinum. CO. *What is the fift thing to bee obserued in curing of woundes?* LO. To conserue the substance and the temperature of the hurt parte, and consolide the wounde, which is done with vnguentes, emplasters, tentes, plumations, as ye shall heare in particular. CO. *Tell me some thing of plumations, tentes and there vse?* LO. Plumations are made of little peeces of cloth, the threads drawen out, or the peeces of cloth themselues, woll, or tow, the pith of the Elder tree, the haires of a hare, gentian. Of these some are round, some triangulars and quadrangulars, the auntients giue them diuers denominators, eyther of the matter, they were composed of, or of their forme: some are applyed drie, others wet in diuers liequors, as whites of egges, wine, vineger or oyle, according to the disposition of the part, we apply them vnto. Sometime we apply many, otherwhiles few, as the case requireth. The tentes are sometime made of cloth, other-whiles of sponges or roots of certaine plantes, of brasse, lead, siluer some caue within, others not, of length & greatnes according to the hurt, some are euen, others crooked, yet alwaies rounde, and are vsed for diuers causes, as when woundes are to be amplified or cleansed, also in caue woundes with losse of substance, in contused woundes, altered by the aire, also when the wound is affliged with phlegmon or any other tumor against nature, also in woundes which come of biting, for such wounds haue some venenositie, In wounds

Gal. 9. metho. cap. 10.

Gal. 3. therapeut 5

Thing obserued in curing woundes.

Plumations.

Gal. com. apho 31. et lib. 2. de offic medici.

Cel. lib. 7. cap. 28.

Holleris lib. 3. cap. 4.

De materia chirurgica.

Tentes.

Celsus lib. 5.

with corruption of bone. In all other woundes we vse not these thinges, but induce the cicatrize and consolide the wounde. CO *What is consolidation?* It is that, which hath force to ioyne, consolide and drie the wound, & maketh it like vnto the skin. CO. *What skin is it?* LO. It is nothing else, but the flesh made drie and harde by the worke of nature, & vertue of medicaments, and is like the other skin, but not of the same nature in all pointes. CO *There are many other thinges, which may be spoken generally of woundes, which for lacke of time, we will referre, till our next meeting, against which time I would haue you to bring mee in writing your opinion of woundes in particular, as well made by Gunshot, as otherwise, and then we will intreate of vlcers after the same manner.*

Consolidation.

The second Chapter, of the particular and simple wound in the flesh, without *losse of Substance*.

I haue spoken in the precedent Chapter, that woundes in the organit parts receiue no curation, now according to your direction, I will prosecute these which happen in similare or simpler parts, beginning with the simple woūds in the flesh, which is without losse of substance either with accidentes or without. As for the causes, signes & iudgmentes, ye haue heard sufficiently in the precedent Chapter but for the Cure, the simple wound in the flesh, healeth by ioyning the lippes of it together and help of nature, yet for the more assurance we vse to let it blede a litle, if it hath not bled sufficiently alredie: next we dresse it with a cleane cloth or soft sponge, then we close, and put on it the white of an egge with lint, binde the wounde, and sturre it not in two or three dayes; the white of the egge preserueth it from inflammation heate, dolor, and bleeding. If the wounde be great that it ioyneth not by the simple

Cure.

Gal. 3 et 4. me. tho cap. 10. Hip lib de vulner et Celsus lib. 5. cap. 26. & Gal. 3. therapeu et 3. met. ca. 10

ple legator, we vſe a ſuture, with pouders incarnatiue or retentiues, compoſed of *ſanguinis draconis, thus, maſtick, hollarmenie, wheate flower*, all mingled with whites of egges and a little oyle of Roſes, with lint on it as before. Alſo a double cloth broader than the wounde, wet with oyle of Roſes and vineger, binde it and ſtirre it not for two or three dayes, if accidentes do not chaunce, and being remoued, waſh it with Claret wine, wetting plumations in the ſame wine, which haue the vertue drie & comfort. If the wound be depe & theſe remidies not ſufficient, we make a liequor of oyle of Hypericon & Turpentine, with the yolke of and an egge, or a little of my balme ſet downe in the Chapter of Gunſhot. I vſe, eſpecially following the warres, this digeſtiue made of yolkes of egges hard roſted, and beaten with a little oyle of hypericon, Turpentine and Mirrh, ſo this keepes a long time, and bringeth the wounde to matter, the which not auoyding for the ſituation, which is to high, wee ſituate the part in ſuch ſort, that the orifice is loweſt, as for example, if the wounde be in the thigh and there be a caũtie in the knee, we ſituate the knee in ſuch ſort, that is much higher than the thigh, if it auoyde not that time and the cauitie be great, we make inciſion in the bottome of the cauitie or cutte it altogether. Thon mayeſt knowe which of thoſe iſſues is beſt by the greatnes of the wounde and nature of the part, it ſhalbe beſt to make it in the bottome of the cauitie, vſing a hollow tent in it to auoyde the matter. We vſe alſo a ſeton, which is a little corde or peece of cloth, rolled in forme of a cord, annoynted with ſome liquor mundificatiue, drawing it ſometime from one iſſue to an other, and ſo continuing, till it bee cleanſed, dreſſing it thriſe a daye, thereafter I vſe ſome glutinatiue medicine, as ye ſhall heare in the next Chapter.

Gal. 4. meth. cap. 4.

Gordonius.

Holler. de materia chirurgica.

Gal. li. 3. meth.

Bruns Guido.

The third Chapter of, of the composed wound with losse of Substance.

Definition.

THe Composed wounde is when there is losse of substance to wit, skyn, flesh, and bones, for the cure we vse two intentions, that is, reparation of the substãce

Cure

Gal. lib. 4. metho et artis parue cap. 92.

losst, and induction of the cicatrize: which is lost, if the bo-

Gal. lib 2. cap. 1 de compos. pharmac.

dy be wel disposed, is repaired by nature only, vsing in the meane time medicamẽts that are cleansing and drying. If the flesh renue not in his fashion, we vse medicamẽts sarcotricks, which shalbe made of *Iris of florence, Thus, Mastick, Aloe, Colophonie, Pix resina, Farina, Hordei, Orobi, Fenugreci, Lupinorũ, Apopanax, Mirrha, Sarrocolla*, and *sanguinis draconis* with *vnguentum aureum mesue*. If the wound be deepe mix some of these pouders with wine & wash the wound, with Turpentine in form of vnguent and put it in the wound either with plumations or tentes, dresse it twise a day in Sõmer and once in Winter, vsing an emplaster, that drieth and comforteth with bandages. In these woundes there are foure intentions to bee obserued, first to ingender such substance as is lost, secondle to know the temperature of the bodie and hurt part, to the effect, we may iudge, wheth er the medicaments should be cold

Gal. meth. ca. 3

hot or drie, thirdly to know the accidents which happẽ to the sore, fourthly the regiõ, aire, & way of life. The twoũde being filled vp, we induce the cicatrze with epulotick medicamẽts, as red Desiccatiue album Rasis, ceruse, plantine,

Gal. 3. meth ca. 5.

also to wash the wound with wine, wherein hath been sod, balaust & allũ, or this emplaster. *Rec. tuthiæ preparatæ, plũbi crudi, antimoni crudi, corticis mali granati, balaustiorũ, nucum gallarum, boli armenici, sanguinis draconis an. drag. 1. accipiantur omnia simul cum vnguẽto epompholigos onc. 3. fiat magdaleon bone consistentiæ*, you shall finde diuers other

Lib. 2. de materia chirurgica cap. 4.

remidies set downe by *Holler*. Take heede that the cicatrize bee neither high, lowe, hard, soft, nor inequall,

the

the high happeneth, when it is not dried enough, and must be mended by scarrifications, medicamentes catereticke, and corrosiues. The low contrary wise commeth, through lacke of some piece of boane or too much drying, and is helped onely by frictions, the inequalitie cõmeth through the pointes of the needles, which hath beene ouer thicke and ill done, and is helped by medicamentes emollientes, discutientes and astringentes.

The fourth Chapter of the contused Wound.

THe contused wound, to the which chaunceth great accidence, according to the instrument it is done with, is a kinde of solution of continuitie, made with a bruise, and is called by *Galen* and some late writers *echymosis*, in the which there is separation and dilaceration of the flesh & muscles thereof with great quantitie of bloud and differeth somewhat from attrition as saith *Auicen*, for contusion happeneth in the fleshie partes, and attrition is done in the head and ende of the muscles. The signes are like vnto other woundes with inequalitie and roughnes in the flesh and skinne, diuersitie of figure, according to the diuersitie of the cause, the part and partes about are blacke and liuide, by reason of the bloud, which is out of his place and remaineth in these partes, and cannot be euacuated by sensible or insensible transpiration, but by suppuration. The Iudgementes shall bee according to the greatnesse of the hurt, for great contusions are dangerous, for the corruption of the member, and consequeutly the bodie also. As for the Cure, there are foure intentions, first, to stay the fluxe, if the contusion be with wound, as oft happeneth, next to stay the fluxion of humors on the part by euacuation, as purgations, bleeding, ventousing, ligators, frictions, good regiment in vnnaturall thinges: thirdly in vsing particular

Definition.

4. theurapeuticorum.

Gal. li. 4 meth. cap vlt.

Signes.

Iudgementes.

Cure.

Hip. lib. de vlceribus et vulneribus capitis. Celsus lib. 5 cap. 19. Celsus Paulus. Gal. de comp. medicament. & Aetius lib. 5.

cular remedies, first digestiues, for such woundes must sodainly be brought to suppuration, for the which vse this cataplaime of mallowes, violets, althea sodden in fresh broth, putting to it a little barley flowre, butter, basilicon and the yolkes of egges, with a digestiue, or this: Take waxe, turpentine, calues grease, goose grease, honney, mirrhe and oyle of roses, mingle all together. To appease the dolor, vse oyle of camomill, roses, lillies, mirtles, oxyrodin and bol armenie. The fourth intention is, in correcting of the accidentes, as dolor, apostume, gangren, for the which vse such remedies as yee haue heard in the seconde Treatise. The wound suppured, and the accidentes corriged, it must be cleansed with honney of roses and turpentine, mundificatiue de appio, apostolorum, and such like, as yee shall heare in the introductiō to & Chirurgerie in the poore mās guide. Being cleansed, wee vse incarnatiues, and desiccatiues, as was set downe in the former Chapter.

The fifth Chapter, of woundes done by gunshot.

I Haue spoken of simple, compound and contused woundes, nowe will I intreat of woundes with dilaceration and losse of soft and hard partes, and is made by diuers sortes of instrumentes, as bullettes of lead, iron, steele, brasse, stones and other such like matter in diuers figures, as round, triangular, quadrangular, pointed, flatte, little and great, which sometime penetrate, sometime not, whereof our auncientes haue made no mention, except onely *Celsus*, who telleth not with what instrument they were shotte with, therefore though some haue written of late, yet because they are of diuers opinions and, written in sundry langua-

Lib. 7. cap. 5.

guages, I will shewe my opinion touching the same, not making any mention of others, who haue written of the same. This kinde of woundes is accompanied with tumor, dilaceration of flesh, veines, arters, nerues, tendons, ligamentes and boanes, superficiall, profound, otherwhiles through the bodie, and according to the difference, the Chirurgian must take his indication to diuersifie the remedie, in like manner, apostume, dolor, corruption of the parte, gangrened and mortified through the great aboundance of bloud, dispersed betwixte the muscles, also for the dissipation of the naturall heate, sometime one onely accident, otherwhiles diuers together, for the which we vse two curatiue intentions, to wit, restitution of such things as are lost, and to conioyne the partes deuided. These woūds come indifferently to all parts of our bodie whereof there are diuers opinions, some thinke, that there is venenositie in the pouder, and burning in the bullette, which is falſe, for the thinges whereof the pouder is ordinarily made, as brimstone, saltpeter, coales of diuers sortes of trees, water, wine and aquauitæ, haue no venenositie in them, likewise there is no burning in the bullet, for if the bullette of lead beeing shotte a great way, should burne, through heat would be melted it selfe. I haue cured diuers within these tenne yeeres of diuers nations, which haue followed the warres in *Fraunce*, in the which I haue found no more difficultie then in other confused woundes: so I thinke these accidentes come onely by contusion and dilaceration of the flesh, and not by any venenositie, nor vstion: yet there may be some extraordinarie mixtion in the pouder, which causeth venome, for the which we take some other indication, according to the thing. The Causes, Signes, differences and Iudgements are not much different from those of other woundes set downe, and sufficiently discoursed in the generall Chapter, as for the Cure there are fiue Cure. intentions,

intencions, firſt, to draw the ball, ſecondly, to appeaſe the dolor, thirdly, to cauſe ſuppuration, fourthly, in mundifiyng generation of fleſh and conſolidation, fiftly, in correction of the accidents. As touching the firſt and ſecond, to draw out the bullet and appeaſe the dolor, I haue diſcourſed at length in the generall Chapter, neuertheleſſe, becauſe in
Gal. therapeu. theſe woundes there is vehement dolor, which weakeneth the ſicke, hindereth nature, cauſeth fluxion, letteth ſuppuration, and conſumeth the fleſh which is contuſed, I will ſet downe things more particularly for the appeaſing thereof, in chaunging the temperature of the whole bodie, in due vſage of the fixe vnnaturall thinges, by purgations & bleeding, and abſtayning from thinges which cauſe dolor, as great tentes, ſections, ſtraight bandages, wrong ſituation of the part, inciſion, vnleſſe there be great neede. The topicall remedies, as cataplaſmes with bread, milke, yolkes of egges and a little ſaffron, alſo mallowes ſodden and beaten with wheate flowre, oyle of roſes, and hogges greaſe and ſaffron, are good: or this, *Rec. ſanguinis draconis, boli armeneci an. onc. 1. pulueris roſarum et myrtillorum. an. onc. di, aceti. onc. 1. albumina ouorum quatuor, olei roſacei quantum ſufficit, fiat vnguentum.* If there be great heat, oyle of roſes with whites of egges and vineger, layde about and on the part, is good. Alſo cerat. Galen. or vnguent. roſat. meſne, with bol armenie, ſanguinis draconis, ponder of roſes and myrtles. If we feare inflamation, which oft chaunceth till the ſeuenth day, vſe the ſame remedies and ſhift them twiſe or thriſe a day. The tentes ſhall be ſoft, wette in turpentine with a little hypericon and aquauitæ according to the nature of the part, and vſe this remedie hotte, and continue it till the inflamation bee paſt, let the ſicke eate and drinke little, that he ingender no ſuperfluities, *Auicen* coũſelleth to giue meate to the ſicke onely for ſuſtentation of nature, abſtayning from wine, for it is enemie to al wounds, drinke ſodden water with ſugar or honey or ptyſane, till the
Hip. lib. 5. aph. 17. inflamation be paſt, keepe reſt and quietneſſe, abſtayning from

from all actions of the ſpirrit, watching, and women, according to the diſpoſition and nature of the hurt. Third intentions conſiſteth in medicamẽts ſuuppuratiues, which muſt be done with ſpeede, to the end, they be leſſe ſubiect to inflammation, vſing remedies which are of qualitie hot and dry, with vertue to correct the putrefaction, & let the Gangrẽ & mortification of the parte: there are of diuers formes, the ſimples are made of oyle of Hypericõ, of eggs, yolkes of egges, lynſeede, Lillies, Turpentine, Mirh & ſuch like, or this *Rec. terebenthine onc. 2. corticis thuris drag. 1, maſtichis drag. 3. olei hypericonis, et roſarũ an. parum, vitellum vnius ouĩ fiat medicamentũ.* Or this which I moſt cõmonly vſe of Hypericõ, Turpentine and yolks of egges, or my balme which is excellent in all kindes of woundes, made thus *Rec. ſummitatũ et florum ſcrophularię et hyperico nis an. quantũ volueris, offiõglosſi, vel herbę carpentariarũ et conſolidæ regis an. quantum volueris, terebenthinæ venetæ, quantum ſufficit, macerentur in ſufficienti quantitate olei hypericonis, inſolentur omnia in ſole calidiſſimo ſpatio 40. dierum in vaſe plumbeo, vel vitreo duplicato, poſteo fiat fortis expreſſio, ſeruetur liquor pro balſamo.* The fourth intention is to mundifie and regenerate, that which is loſt, which muſt bee done with thinges, that haue little or no mordification, according to the nature of the part as this take ſirupe of Roſes, violets, fumitarie, wormewood, honey of Roſes, *vnguent de apio, apoſtolorum, Fuſcum, Aegiptiacum*, or this take Turpentine, honey of Roſes, Iris of Florence, barley flower, Succi apij of ech a little and make an vnguent. If there be grear putrifaction & the matter in great abundance vſe this. *Rec. terebenthine onc. 4. vitellorum ouorum onc. 2. vnguenti Aegiptiaci dreg. 1. fiat mixio.* The woũd being mundified and voide of all ſuperfluitie we vſe for the regeneration of fleſh, *vnguentũ aureum, baſilicon maius, emplaſtrum de betonica, diapalma, tetra pharmacum, gratia dei, oleum maſtichini et abſinthij*, mixe therewith a litle flower of barley, lupines, and orob, with Thus, Mirh, Maſtick, and

Hip lib. 5. apho 17.

3 Intention. Hip. lib de vlce ſection. 7.

his Balme.

4 Intention.

Incarnat.

Aloes. Sometime we vse in these sortes of woundes, a certaine drinke called *potion vulnerar*, wherewith wee wash the wound, and is thus made, *Rec. consolidæ maioris et mediæ, serpentariæ. linguæ canis, ceruinæ, herbæ Roberti, glycirizæ, pimpinellæ, artemisiæ, scabiosæ, plantaginis, aristolochiæ, agrimoniæ, betonicæ, pedis columbini, capilli veneris, centaureæ maioris et minoris, guaiaci, salsaparillæ, millefolij, baccharum lauri*, of which all or some make a decoction in water and aromatize it with cinamond honey or sugar, drinke of it twise or thrise a day as it is needefull, and also thou maist wash the wound, putting thereto a little honey of roses or sirupe of roses. The wound being filled with flesh, it must be dried with medicaments epupoloticks which by their astriction and drying do harden the flesh, and make a substance like to skin, as *vnguentum desiccatiuum rubeũ, diapompholigos, album rasis, dia calcitios, triapharmacũ, cerussæ de minio*, mixing therewith *galbanum acasia, sarcocollæ plũbum et es vstum, vitrialum, alumen, calx lota* and such like.

potio vulneraria

epulotica

The fift intention is in correcting the accidents, which are diuers and great, for some come by accidẽt, or some sharp feeling of the part hurt, as dolor, inflamatiõ, conuulsion, feuer and such like, some come through violence of the bũller, as extinction of the naturall heate of the part, hemorragie, dilaceration, contusion of the nerues, fractures of the bones, & some by the ignorance of the Chirurgian, for the which cause he must be diligent to stop such accidents, & if they happen to help them with speede.

Intention. 5

The sixt Chapter, of woundes in the veines and Arters.

HAuing spoken sufficiently of woundes in the flesshe, in like manner you shall heare of them in the veines and arters, one or moe, without & with losse of substãce, which are accompanyed with flux of blood, which cõmeth whẽ there orifice is open, and is done by incision, imbecilitie of

the veines abundance of blood, or some sharp qualitie, & when their tunicks are deuided, contused and pearced, or else whē the blood goeth through the veins, as the sweate throngh the skin, the tunickes and membranes are deuyded by some externall cause, as contusiō, ryding, shooting, falles in diuers manners,. The signes are these, if the sinxe be of the arter, or veine, of the arter the bloode commeth leaping out subtilly red and hot. If it be more grosse, black, and thick, and not leaping, it proceedeth of the veines, as sayth *Auicen*. The Iudgments are, if the blood come out in great abundance it is dangerous, chiefly when there is eyther conuulsion, belching or rauing, if it be not stayed, it causeth death, because it is the treasure of life. As for the Cure, there are two intentions, the first to stay the blood, the second to conglutinat the wounde, the blood is stayed by filling vp the wound, with drie lint and aboue it an astringent, or cloth wet in vineger, if that stay it not, remoue the lint often & wet it in vineger, which staunceth it much for these thinges cold and mordicant stay flux of blood in the wounds, or make this medicament of *bolarmenie, sanguinis draconis, thuris, aloes*, of each like quantitie, mixe them with the white af an egge and the haires of an olde hare cut small, thereafter binde it reasonable straight, wetting the bands, clothes, & all about it in oxycrate, touch it not in foure dayes, in touching remoue all very softly, if it stick to, humect it with oyle, whites of eggs or wine. Some to stay blood, put these pouder, in the whund, wich I haue somtime vsed, viz. mās blud dried with burnt cloth, wherwith thou shalt fill the woūd full, some apply vētouses sictiōs, ligators, on the parts opposite, some hold their thumbe long on the mouth of the veine, which is a good remedie, for the blood cōgealeth in the veine & so stanceth. If for al these remedies, it stanceth not, we apply on the veine or arter a little lint wet in vineger with a little pouder of vitriol, otherwise wee knit them as was taught in the Chapter of *Aneurisme*: if that cannot be done, we cauterize thē with hot Irōs, taking heede to touch the parts nerueus *Shelander* counsel-

Gal. 5. metho. ca. 2 et 12. metho cap. 7.

Signes.

Gal. 5. met. ca 7

Iudgementes.

Hip. aphoris. 3. lib. 5. et lib. 7.

Cure.

Gui. tract. 3. ca Gal. lib. 5. metho. cap. 2.

Hip. aph. 20. lib. 5.

Ga. 5. met ca. 4 Auic. tract. 2. cap. 18.

Albucrasis.

counselleth the gum lemnium sodde Renniſh wine, which hath many vertues, for it digeſteth, mundifieth, incarnateth, & is good in wounds of the head, as ſaith *Matheolus*. If none of theſe ſtaunch flux of blood, it is dangerous, if it be in the matrix inteſtins or bladder, it ſhalbe ſtayed by iniections of iuyce of plantine and ſuch like, the blood being ſtayed, the wound is healed as others, hauing regard to the part, for as the veine is more drie, than the fleſh, and more ſoft, than the arter, ſo it muſt haue contrarie remedies: in like manner the wound in the arter is harder to be healed, than that in the veine. Sometime there cõmeth ſuch flux of blood at the noſe, that it is hard to ſtaunch, for the which take an ounce of boll, the barke of Pomegarnet tree, balauſt and galles, of each 3. drammes, ſeede of white Poppie 2. drammes, incorporat altogether with the white of an egge and vineger, and apply on the temples and noſe, if by this the violent flux doe not ſtay, take foure graines of my requies, which infallibly ſtayeth all fluxes.

Matheolus.

Bleedinge at the noſe.

The ſeauenth Chapter, of wounds in the nerues and parts Neruous.

CVttes and thruſtes in the nerues chaunce in diuers parts of our body, and in diuers maners according to the inſtrument, it is done with, ſome are ſimple, others compoſed ſuperficiall, profound, according to the diuerſitie of the which we muſt diuerſifie the remedie. The cauſes ye haue heard in the generall Chapter. The ſignes are knowne by offending of the mouing & feeling and by the vehemẽt dolor, which cauſeth fluxion, feuer, ſpaſme, rauing, inflamatiõ & fluxiõ on the nerues. The iudgments are that all woũds in parts neruous are dãgerous, for the great cõmunication they haue with the braines, and the nerue halfe cut, is more dangerous and dolorous, than if it were all cut, which if ſo be, the action of the mẽber, doth decay or at the leaſt ſome part thereof: alſo woundes in the ioyntes are for the moſt parte mortall, becauſe of Aponeuroſis, Tendons and membraines, that they are couered and knitte with ſo

Cauſes.
Signes.
Gal. metho. 6. cap. 4.
Iudgementes.
Gal. 6. therepu.

so euill accidentes doe happen, chiefly beeing profound. As for the Cure, if the bodie be full of humors, purge and let bloud, if the nerue be thrust, beware of putting to it any medicines conglutinatiues, but first of all some gentle remedie to appease the dolor, holde the wound open, if it be narrowe and deepe, incise it, that the mattir may passe more easily, then put in the wounde a medicament, that heateth and dryeth, to witte, oyle of Hypericon, turpentine of Venice, aquauitæ, and a little enphorbe, some put to the turpentine and oyle of Hypericon, a little quicke sulphure, rubbe the parte about with oyle of sage, turpentine and annise seedes, which must be reiterated twise or thrise euery day. If there be putrifaction or inflamation, vse a cataplasme made of barly meale, linseed, orobi, sodde in sapa, vineger or oxymell, sometimes commeth pricking of the nerue in the arme of bleeding, for the which vse this set downe by *Mesues*. *Take two ounces of oyle of oliue, of salte two ounces, seethe them together, and put to it flowre of turpentine, and put it hotte in the wound:* if dolor happen, it shall be appeased as ye haue heard, if conuulsion, rubbe the head, necke, backe & vnder the armes, with oyle of lillies, bayes, costini et lumbricorum, hennes grease, calues marrow, vnguent de althea, if the nerue be cutte in length and appeareth to the sight, abstayne from all sharpe remedies, as euphorbe, vse diapanipholigos dissolued in oyle of roses. Also this remedie of honney dissolued in oyle of roses, waxe, a little turpentine, all which remedies must be applied warme. If there be much mattir in the wound, dresse it softly with bombast, or washed with sweete wine, and lay on it the emplaister triapharmacon, or eneapharmacon If the nerue be cutte ouerthwart, there is great danger of conuulsion and inflamation, for the fibres which are cutte, communicate with the vncutte. For the cure of the which, rest, keepe dyet, and drawe bloud, with such other remedies as ye haue heard. If the nerue be contused, and skinne also, and vlcered, it requireth a medicament drying, and

Cure.

Paulus lib. 4. cap. 54.
Gal. meth. 6.
Gal. cap. 6. de comp. medic.
Aetius lib. 4. cap. 27.

Mesues.

Gal. 6. meth.
Hippocrates lib. 5. apho. 18.

binding the partes disioyned, made of oxymell, flowers of beanes and orob sodden together, putting thereto a little flowre of eruy, also to rubbe the parte with oyle of roses and the white of an egge, thereafter foment the wounde with warme wine. If the nerue bee contuled without offence of the skinne, rubbe it with oyle of camomill, iris and rue. If the tendons be hurt, which is a substance mixed with nerues & ligamentes, they haue the same cure that nerues, but the medicament must be more strong and drie.

Gal 6. meth. cap. 4. If the ligaments be hurt, which are like the nerues and tendons, it requireth a stronger medicament, for they haue little feeling, not communicating with the braines, they proceede from the bone, and goe to the bone, so any medicament drying, may be vsed without offence: thereafter fill vp

Gal ibidem. the flesh, and consolide the wound, as others.

The eight Chapter of woundes which happen by biting of venemous Beastes.

SEeing wee haue spoken sufficiently of most parte of woundes done by instrumentes and thinges inanimate, now it resteth to speake of those, which are done by liuing creatures, as men, horses, oxen, swine, bees, apes, serpents and diuers others, the which are not without venom. The Signes are euident, the Iudgementes are, that those which are venemous are most dangerous, for if good order be not taken, they goe to noble partes, so that death doth ensue. *Paulus Æginetæ* reporteth that mans biting when hee is fasting in the morning, is very venemous. *Gordonius* saith, that the biting of a madde dogge is most dangerous, for albeit the sicke feele not much in the beginning, yet after a moneth or a yeere it doth appeare, for in that time it seeketh the hearte, beeing of natureand qualitie to seeke the destruction thereof. I knewe a boy in *London* bitten with a madde dogge, and beeing well sixe weekes dyed after-

Celsus. Paul. lib. 5. cap. 27. Signes. Iudgments. Lib. 5. cap. 25. Historie

afterwardes. *Antonius Beneuenius* counselleth to take treacle with wine and minister to such as are bitten, or hurt by venimous beasts, in like manner it shall be good to apply ventouses with scarrifications, also sucking with the mouth, by medicamentes attractiues, by canters and such like. If the wound be little, we wash it with oxycrate warme, after the ventouses are taken away, it shall be good to open little dogges, cattes, or foules and lay on it, sometime to apply canters actuals, to consume all that which is affected. If the beast be very venimous, salte or bryne with a little honney, in the which nepeta hath beene sodden, is very good. And likewise the treacle of Andromach applyed in forme of a plaister. Or this, *Rec. picis nigræ, axungiæ veruecinæ, olei antiqui an partem vnam galbani onc. 1. fiat vnguentum*: the vngent of Dinus is good for all wounds both venemous and not venenous, in all this time we must comfort the noble partes, giue drinkes of triacle and mithridate, and let not the sicke sleepe. If the venim bee dispersed through the bodie, vse purging, vomiting and bleeding, also prouocation of sweate and vrine. The venim by these meanes beeing taken away, proceede in the cure, as is said in other woundes.

Cure.

Paul. lib. 6. ca. 2
Gal. 13. meth. cap 6.
Dioscor lib 2. cap. 14.

The ninth Chapter, of wounds in the bones.

HAuing spoken of woundes in the flesh, veines, arters, nerues, ligamentes and tendons, now we will intreate of those which happen in the bones, which is an incision done by some instrument, that cutteth, thrusteth or breaketh, sometime superficiall, otherwhiles through the substance thereof. The Iudgementes as saith *Hippocrates*, if erisipelas doe happen in a bone vncouered, it is an euill signe: if the great bones bee hurt, as the thigh, legge, or arme, it is without all question very daungerous, if by the stroake of instrument any peice of boane bee separated, thou

Definition.

Iudgementes.

thou must by fitte medicamentes helpe the separation, and not drawe it by force, for that causeth great accidentes, as fistules, feuers, syncope, conuulsion as saith *Auicen*. The Cure is not different from the curation of other woundes, if the bone be broken or cutte, it must be bound & dressed as yee shall heare in the Chapter of fractures. If it be discouered, we puton it, as counselleth *Auicen*, the pouder of mirrhe, which causeth the flesh to grow on it, then vse incarnatiues & desiccatiues & cicatrice the wound as others.

Lib. 9. suæ medicinæ.

Cure.

The tenth Chapter, of woundes in the Head.

HEere it shall be necessary to vnderstand, that in our bodies there are three noble partes, whereby wee are gouerned, and without them can doe nothing, as the braines, the heart and the lyuer, for the which three partes nature hath ordained for euery one a seuerall domicill, as the head for the braines, the thorax or breast for the heart, and the inferior venter for the lyuer, the which three domicilles being wounded, there must some other particularities bee obserued for curation thereof, then ye haue heard. Therefore we wil discourse of them seuerally, & first of the head.

Definition. The head, wherein are contained the braines, is subiect to solution of continuitie, which sometime is simple, otherwhiles composed with fracture of the crane, some penetrateth the membranes, other the proper substance of the braines, the Cause and Iudgements are, as ye haue heard in the Chapter generall of woundes. The Signes of the simple are as in others, the signes of fractures mortall in the skull, are feuer before 13. dayes in Winter, and 7. dayes in Sommer, euill colour of the wound, liuide, little quantitie of mattir, the skinne drie and aride, the toungue blacke, auoiding vnawares of excrementes and water, the sicke raueth, pustulles in the toungue, conuulsion in the parte opposite, some fall into apoplexie, and death followeth. The

Cause.

Iudgments.

Signes.

signes

signs of healing of fractures in the head, if after the head be trepained, or the bone cut out by stroke or otherwise, the membrane called *dura mater*, being of naturall coulor and mouing and the flesh that groweth be red and the sick remouing well his neck and iawes, all these are good signes otherwise not. The simple wounde is cured as others. Cure the composed with fracture and other accidentes is cured after diuers maners accordrng to the diuersitie of the fracture as ye shall heare. The bone is sometime broken superficially, otherwhiles to the middst, and sometime thorough both the tables, offending the membranes that couer the braines, of the which fractures there are fiue kinds, the first is called fissure or cleft, which shalbe knowne by incisiō of flesh to the pan in forme of *St. Andrewes* crosse, thē seperate the crane frō the pericrane, put in lint to dilate the wound, to the end the trepan or ot^er instrumēt touch not the flesh, if in cutting any veine o arter it bleede, it must be knit. Thou shalt know the cleft by rubbing on it with thy naile, which if you suspect to be in both the tables, cause the sick to hold his mouth and eyes close, holding in his breath, and if there issue out humiditie by the cleft be assured that both the tables be riuen, for the which we must eyther with trepan, rongin or other instrument cut the bone to *dura mater*, taking away the least you can of the sayd bone as counselleth *Celsus*, giuing onely issue to the blood and matter contayned in the place. The second kind of fracture is called contusion, which is oftentimes so great, that it seperateth the crane from the flesh, for the - edies which we vse section to euacuate the blood, yet applying no humide remedies which are contrarie to the bone of the head, sometime the craniū is pressed in by the stroke, chiefly in childreu, that haue the bone yet soft, which sometime rise of themselues, if not we apply ventouses and cause the sicke to hold in his breath to make it rise, amplasters which haue the force to draw. If for all this, it doth not rise, incise the flesh and

Hip lib. de vulneribus capitis

Fiue kindes of fractures.

1

2

apply a fire fonnd, if that be not suffitiēt, apply a trepan, the
an eleuator. The third kinde is pressing downe of cranium
3 which commeth by the weight of the instrument, it is done
with, or else with a fall frō some high place & is reduced as
the precedēt, if it be pressed down by peeces, it must be lif-
ted with the eleuator or pinceets meete to draw these pee-
ces, without the mēbranes, apply not the trepā, if the bones
+ be altogether broken. The fouith kind is called incision in
the bone, whereof there are diuers kinds according to the
diuersity of the instrument, according to the which we must
diuersifie the remedies, if it chance the flesh & bone be all
cut, thou shalt by the cōsel of *Celsus*, euacuat the blood if
any be, cleanse & dresse wel the woūd, close the bone with
1 the flesh, sow vp the wound, leauing a space for the terr to
5 euacuat the matter in both sides. The fift kind of fracture is
called counterclift, that is whē the cleft of the bone, is in
the part opposite to the sore and of all fractures this is the
worst, and deceaueth most the Chirurgian, for in it there is
no signe but coniecture, and by feeling the hurt man, in ost
putting his hand on the place, and if he got the stroke with
violence, if he fall after he got it, if he did vomit, notwith-
standing there be no cleft, where he got the stroke, I haue
knowen sundry die in this case, chiefly at the battel of *San-
dlis in Fraunce*, a valiant Captaine of *Paris* who had a stroke
on the right parietarie, who notwithstanding of all han-
dling by skilful Chirurgiās, dyed within 20. daies at which
time his cranium was opened, and there was founde great
quantitie of blood, vnder the left parietarie, with cleft in
Astonishment. the same. There is yet another kind of maladie, called cō-
motion or astonishment of the braines, the which causeth
the same accidents, as the the fracture of the cranium & is
caused by falles from the high places, strokes, shot of bul-
lets, launces, or by the sound of a Cannon shot, or with the
Stupidemorum hand as sayth *Hyppocrates* speaking of a man, who gaue a
young woman in playing a little blow on the *os bregma*,

who

who incontinent tooke a feuer and conuulsion, voided humors by the eare, and so dyed. We must vnderstand that any violent stroke may astonish the head and be occasion to breake veines and arters, not onely of those which passe betweene the sutors, but also those betweene the tables, for the suspention of *duramater*, of the which commeth great flux of blood, which runneth betwixt the bone and membranes, or betwixt the membrane and braines, which afterward doth rot and cause many accidents, as dymnes of sight, vomiting of choller, which chanceth by reason of the nerues of the sixt coniugaton, that hath connexion with the stomack, in like manner inflammation of the membranes, which communmicate to all the body, and causeth feuer, rauing, apostεme, corruption in the braines & death. The woundes of the head must in no wise be neglected, albeit they bee but small, for oftentimes in little woundes, come great accidentes, and especially in bodies euill disposed. The cure hereof consisteth first in abstayning from wine and strong drinke, vsing ptysan, or sodde water with a little syrupe of vyolets, or acetose, called *potus diuinus*, so continue till the accidentes bee past, let the sicke eate little and of good digestion, as Capons, Chickens, Pigeons, Veale, Mutton, and such like, vsing a straight dyet till the accidentes bee past, in the meane time he may vse Comfits of Sorrell, conserue of Roses, for such thinges keepe the vapours from ascending to the head, the aire must neyther be hotte nor colde, sleepe moderately, and purge gently with Clysters, bleede in the Cephalicke veine, according to the accidents. *Parey* telleth of a man, from whome hee drewe 100. sauces of bloode in Foure dayes, who thereby was cured, and otherwise hadde dyed. Shaue the heade and applye Cataplasmes of Flower of Beanes and Oxymell with the Oyle of Roses and suche lyke, that are somewhat cold

Hip. lib. de vulner. cap. 2.

Historie.

and humide, vse frictions and ligators on the extremities, ventouses on the shoulders, sometime to open the veine *puppis frontis sub lingua* and the arter on the temples. Abstaine in the sicknes and long after from women and perturbations of the minde. The particular is thus, first we consider if the bone be broken, that must be trepained, rõged or lifted, for the doing wherof, the place must first be incised as ye haue heard, yet it is not needfull to trepanne in all fractions and clefts, for sometime the first table is offended yet not penetrating to the diploy otherwhiles the duploy, contused the secõd table whole, somtime the broken bone is a litle lifted, so that the matter contained hath place to passe and therfore it is not nedefull to trepan. If any pece of bone the *dura mater*, it must be drawn by fit instrumẽnts, the trepan is good, whẽ the clefts in the are so litle, that the matter cãnot euacuat, yet it is not mete to trepanne in all tractures as ye haue heard, nor to discouer the brains, without necessity & good iudgmẽt, so that the yõg Chirurgian may not so hastily, as in times past, trepan for euery simple fracture, I wil shew, whẽ trepaning shold be vsed & for what cause, & in what places, also the way to trepan well. First the Chirurgiã shall well consider the stroke & Simptomes if it be litle & the veins betwixt the two tables, or those, that hold vp the *dura mater* with the crane be offẽded, & the blood fallen on the membrane, then the trepan must be vsed to withdraw that matter, which other wise wold cause death, somtime it must be vsed for the out taking of the litle bones, that prick the mẽbrane, also that more cõmodiously we may apply our remedies: In al these things *Hipp.* coũselleth to trepan. When the fracture is in the first table, we vse the trepan exfoliatiue to giue issue to the blood, which is betwixt the tables. The time we shold trepan is 2. or 3. daies at the furthest after the hurt, long delay causeth defluxion of humors on the *dura mater*, which putrifieth & causeth inflammation, so incõtinent after we haue perceiued the offence of the crane and that the membranes suffer which is knowne by the sond or finger,

Hip. de locis in homine.

Trepane.

Lib. de locis in homine.

Hip. Cel. Auic.

wee

we ſhould trepanne in the beginning : yet ſometime ſtay till the 7. 10. or 14. day, which is dangerous, for which cauſe bee aduiſed in iudging therein. Then wee muſt know what places may indure the trepanne, & which not, for to auoid diuers accidents, conſidering firſt if the boane be broken and ſeparated in diuers pieces, which if it be, the pieces muſt bee lifted by fitte inſtruments, and not by the trepan. In like māner we muſt not trepan on the fractures, for that cutteth the veines, arters & filamentes, which paſſe betwixt the pericrane and *dura mater*, and cauſe great dolor and hemoragie of bloud, for the which cauſe, if occaſion conſtraine vs to trepanne in thoſe partes, we applie the trepan on both ſides of the ſuture, for the auoiding of the foreſaid accidents as alſo for euacuation of the humor contayned. The Trepan in like ſort muſt not be applied on the open of the head in young children, being yet ſoft and not ſolide, noron the temples, for the muſcles temporal, where there is abundance of arters, membranes & nerues, whereof commeth great fluxe of bloud, feuer, conuulſion with other euill accidentes, yet if fracture doth chaunce in thoſe partes, we apply the trepan a little aboue the ſaide muſcle temporall. Wee muſt not trepanne on the boane *petroſa*, which is vnder the ſaide muſcle, nor on the boane of the eies, becauſe there is great cauitie, full of ayre and humiditie, ordayned by nature to prepare the ayre that goeth to the braines. And theſe are the places, which we ſhould eſchew in applying the trepan, yet I haue ſeene ſome trepanned in theſe places, and heale, but not without great hazard. The way to trepanne is thus : Firſt ſcituate the head of the hurt in good ſcituation, and holden by ſome body, that it doe not wagge, cloſe his eares with cotton, haue a good fire, leaſt the colde ayre enter on the membranes, which may make putrefaction, then the Trepan perforatiue ſhall be applyed, to make a hole for the pyramide of the great Trepan, next apply the whole Trepan with the pyramide, turning it about ſoftly, till thou haſt made a way

Hip. de fract. capitis.

with the teeth of the Trepan, then take out the pyramide, otherwise it shall passe & offend the membranes, continue in turning softly the Trepan, sometime to lift it, to put off the sawinges of the bone, and when thou art at the duploy, which shall be perceyued by the outcóming of the bloud, you shall consider if it be needefull to passe further, as yee haue heard, take good heede in trepanning of the second table, lifting oft the Trepan and sounding if it be neere cut, if it be more cutte on the one side then the other, presse the Trepan on the thickest part, and in this take good heede, for often in cutting the one before the other, thou scratchest the *dura mater* which causeth inflamation and death; being almost cutte, assay with the eleuator to draw it without violence, if there be much of the sawinges on the *dura mater*, take them out. This I thought good to aduertise the young Chirurgian touching this operation, which being done, thou perceiuest if the membrane be inflamed or in any wise altered as oft happeneth, and is most daungerous, for which we giue clytters, drawe bloud, and vse fomentations on the place of anodins and repercussiues. If there bee alteration, make a medicin of honney of roses, syrrupe of wormewood, aquauitæ, with a little aloes and myrrhe, some adde to it a little white wine. If there bee great putrefaction, put thereto a little Egiptiac: if there be neither inflamation nor alteration, it shall suffice onely a little aquauitæ with honey of roses, so continuing till the membranes be mundified, applying alwayes the medicins hotte, and cure it afterwardes as other woundes. Vse alwayes aswell in this, as all woundes of the head, the emplaister veneticum, prescribed in *the poore mans guide*, and also the emplaister of betonica, or diacalciteos malaxed with wine. There is great iudgement to be vsed in doing this operation, and fewe there are founde that doe it well. Many I haue seene of verye learned and expert men, and heard of diuers to my great ioy & comfort, among which,

Gilbert

Gilbert Primrose and *Iohn Nessmith* Chirurgians to the King of *Scotland*, men very expert in this operation, like as in all operations chirurgicals, God increase the number of such learned men in this Land.

The eleuenth Chapter, of woundes in the Thorax.

THe Thorax, which is domicill to the heart and lights, suffereth solution of continuitie in diuers manners, whereof some are externe and doe not penetrate, others penetrate to some of the partes contayned therein, as the heart, lightes, mediastin and diaphragma, some passe throughout, of the which, some are cureable, some incureable, and some mortall, as yee haue heard in the Chapter Generall, as also the Causes and Signes. Those which penetrate at the backe are more dangerous, then at the interior part, because of the veines, arters, nerues and such like. The Cure consisteth in good dyet in the sixe vnnaturall thinges, purgation, letting of bloud according to the temperature of the body, time and Region. Those which doe not penetrate, differ nothing from the generall of other simple woundes, sauing onely in binding, which must be incarnatiue, sometime narrowe, otherwhiles broad according to the difference and scituation of the wounde. Touching those which penetrate, there is great diuersitie of opinion in the cure, some are of the opinion to consolide the wound as soone as may bee, to hinder the externe ayre to hurt the partes vitall, others giue counsell to holde them open, and in case the issue be not large enough, to dilate it, and make it larger, that if there bee any bloud or other thing in the capacitie, it may auoyde, but which of these wayes ought to bee followed, the iudgement of the expert Chirurgian is to bee required: knowing first, if it doth penetrate,

Definition.

Cause.
Signes.

Cure.

penetrate, which shall bee done in closing his mouth and nose, and then holding a candle to the wound, if the ayre cõmeth forth, it is sure, that it penetrates, if there be bloud in the capacitie, you shall know by the ponderositie of the diaphragma, accõpanied with dolor, feuer and vomiting, if any chiefe part be offended, ye shall know by the signes set downe in the Chapter Generall. If neither bloud bee shedde, nor any parte offended, yee shall conglutinate the wound, putting no tent therein, vsing onely a little of my balme set downe in the Chapter of Gunshot, in the meane time vse one potion vulnerar, which doth penetrate. If there be any little thing left in the wound, nature will easily discharge it, for as saith *Galen*, it doth expell not onely that which offendeth, through the pannicles, but also through the middest of the bones. Those which penetrate with effusion of bloud on the diaphragma & are not mortall, must be tented, with a threed at the tent, to the ende that if it goe in, it may bee drawne out agayne, cause the sicke lie on the sore side, chiefly when you dresse him, that the bloud and mattir may issue at the wound, vsing alwaies iniections of barley, pimpernell, piloselI, bugloss, scrofularie, cheruill, all sodden in water, putting thereto a little honney or syrrupe of roses, with a little white wine for a certaine time. Sometime the bloud cannot euacuate by the wound, it being higher then the diaphragme, which causeth difficultie of respiring, for the which make an issue, as ye haue heard in *Empiema*, to euacuate the humor contayned, if the putrefaction be great, mixe with the foresaid iniection a little egiptiac, the wound being mundified, with this or such like, thou shalt vse this iectiõ, which is somewhat desiccatiue. *Rec. rosarum, balaustiorum, myrtilorum an. onc. 1. mirabolani, citrini an. onc. 2. mellis rosati parum, coquantur in aqua plantaginis, ad consumptionem tertiæ partis:* with this thou shalt washe the wounde twise a day. If the body be of an euill temperature, or that the nether part of the lightes be hurt, it stayeth not quickely, but will voyde much.

Com. 7. apho.

Iniections.

much, then we muſt vſe a tent of lead or ſiluer, that is hollow within, that the matter may enacuate, we vſe alſo this decoction to drinke in the morning, faſting foure howers after. Take *ſcabious, buglosſe borage, pimpernell, ariſtolochia, agrimonie, betonie, piloſell, an. M. ſe. vnarum mundatarum, ſeminis hipericonis, et cardui benedicti an. onc. 1. florum trium cordialium an. P. 1. coquantur in aqua, adde in fine vini albi parum, ſirupi roſati, et cinamomi an. one 2.* vſing on the wound the emplaſter *Diacalciteos* malaxed in wine. If notwithſtanding theſe remedies, it remaineth long in healing, it doth degender in fiſtull, for the curation of the which. haue recourſe to the Treatiſe of vlcers Chapter of Fiſtula. Fiſtula.

The twelfth Chapter, of wnundes in the Bellie.

THe inferior venter, wherein the Lyuer with the Kydneis & milt are incloſed is often wounded in diuers manners, ſome penetrates and ſome not, offending the parts contayned, as the ſtomack, liuer, milt, kidneis, gutts, veines, arters, the epiplon and vriters, or ſome other part, the cauſes, ſignes, and Iudgments whereof, ye haue heard in the generall Chapter. The Cure is, thoſe that do not penetrate, are cured like other ſimple woundes, thoſe which penetrate into the capacitie, require an other manner of cnre. Woundes in the ſide, in the oblique muſcles are not ſo dangerous, as thoſe in the tranſuerſall, becauſe that the peritone is vneaſie to ſow ſpecially in *muſculo recto* which deſcendeth from the breſt to *os pubis*. Alſo little woundes in thoſe places are more difficill, than thoſe that are more ample, in them if the gutts come not, they tumifie, and ſo are vneaſie to put in againe, for the which vſe ſuch remedies, as ye hane heard iu *Exomphalon*, vſing the ſuture Gaſtoraphick, if the gutts be pearced, they muſt be ſowed with ſuture pellitor and caſt on the wound the pou- Cure.

der of aloes, mirre, mastick, and boll, and reduce it softly in the owne place, vsing an emplaster retentiue and agglutinatiue. If the Intestinum be cut, it is impossible or most difficill to heale, by reason of the great veines cõtained therin if any of the guts hath changed coulor, there is no hope. If the caule of the venter be altered, it must be knit and reduced, as ye haue heard in the generall Chapter. In all woundes in the bellie vse Clisters and innections, astringents, & detersiues, chiefly if the great intestiue, matrix or bladder be hurt. And so we end this Treatise of woundes, and shall follow ont that of vlcers after the same manner.

THE SEAVENTH TREATISE

of vlcers which contayneth Ten Chapters.

By Peter Low Arellien.

Chapter 1 *Of vlcers in generell.*
Chapter 2 *Of vlcers famous and their curation.*
Chapter 3 *Of the vlcer Virulent.*
Chapter 4 *Of the vlcer profound and Cauernous.*
Chapter 5 *Of the vlce Sordide and Putride.*
Chapter 6 *Of vlcers difficill to Cure.*
Chapter 7 *Of vlcers with corruption of the Bones.*
Chapter 8 *Of vlcers Cancrous.*
Chapter 9 *Of Fistula.*
Chapter 10 *Of Burninges.*

The first Chapter, of vlcers in generall.

QVO. Seeing wee haue amply spoken of tumors and wounds, of their definition, cause, signes, and cure, so in like manner we will proceede in vlcers, seeing many tumors and woundes doe suppure and degender in vlcers, so it is needefull after the Treatise hereof to speake of vlcers, and first I demaund, what is an vlcer? LO. It is a solution of continuite made by erosion in diuers parts of

Definition.

of the bodie out of the which procedeth a matter purulent, which hindereth the consolidation thereof. *CO. Are they not different?* LO. Some differ in nature, in substance, in quantitie, figure and accidents. *CO. How differ they in nature & substance?* LO. Some are simple in the flesh, without any other indisposition, as saith *Galen*, or are composed with one, or moe maladies, as vlcers with intemperie, corruption of the bone, aposteme, nodositie and diuers other accidents. *CO. How differ they in figure and quantitie?* LO. Some are round, long, profound, superficiall, great and small. *CO. How differ they by accidents?* LO. Some are putride, dolorous, fistulous, cancrous, some are inueterate, some recent, some in on member, some in other places. *CO. How many causes are there of vlcers?* LO. Three primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. *CO. Which are the primitiues?* LO. Contusion, scratching, heates, applycation of sharp medicaments, corrosion, great cold, that extinguisheth the the naturall heate, chiefly in the extremities. *CO. Which are the causes antecedent?* LO. Euill humors in the bodie, which come of euill nouriture, or euill disposition of the bodie, or some part thereof, chiefly the lyuer and milt. *CO. Howe are these humors causes of vlcers?* LO. Partly by their euill qualitie, partly through abundance thereof do spoyle, open & corode the most debill parts of our body, not hauing force to resist such malignitie, and so causeth vlcers. *CO Which are the coniunct causes?* LO The foresayd humors conioyned in the partes vlcered, as also all other violent thinges, that haue force to vlcerate the same part. *CO Which are the signes?* Lo. They are euident, or are in the body, & are knowne by the dolor, nature or the place, accidents & excrements, & such as you shall heare in the sixe kinds of proper vlcers. *CO. Which are those sixe kindes of vlcers?* LO. The first is sanious, 2. virulent, 3. filthie, 4. cancrous, 5. putride or stinking, 6. corrosiue or rotten awaye. *CO. Haue they no other names?* LO They haue fiue other names, and first by the humors, secõdly of the matter, that cõmeth frõ them thirdly of

Gal. de causis morbor. ca. 10. et cap 4. meth.

Signes.

Gal. com. 3 aph et li 1 de officina medici et 3 de locis affectis.

of the accidentes, fourthly of the sicknes, fiftly by comparing them to the similitude of beastes. *CO. How take they their names by the humors?* LO. Some are of the Phlegmatick humor, and are called Phlegmaticks, some by the blood, and are called *sanguinis*, by the choller, chollerick, and by melancholy, melancholick. *CO. Howe take they the nemes of the matter?* LO. Of the great abundance of sany or humidity, it is called vlcer sanious, of the *pus*, *purulent*, of the sordidities, it is called sordide, of the virulence, it is called virulēt. *CO. How take they their names of the accidents?* LO. Of the hardnes called callositie it is hard and callous, of the cauerns of it, it is called cauernous, of the fistule, it is called *fistulate*, of the putrifaction, putride, of the corosion or malignitie of the matter, corosiue, of the cankers, or hardnes turned ouer it, called *cancrous*, of the dolor, *dolorous*, of apostseme, *apostemus*. In all vlcers, where any of these raigne, they heale not, till they be takē away. *CO. What is callositie?* LO. It is a drie flesh without dolor, because it hath no veine to make it humide, nor nerue to giue it feeling. *CO Howe is that called, which commonly commeth from vlcers?* LO. It is called sanie or matter. *CO. What is sanie?* LO. It is a corruption of the part, which nature cannot digest, and make it to nourish the same. *CO. How many sortes of sanie is there?* LO Two, to wit, that which is commendable, as it ought to be, and that which is not. *CO. Which is commendable?* LO. It is, that which is white, light, equall in consistēce, neither thick, thin, nor euill tasted. *CO. Which is not commendable, or euill sanie?* LO. It is a corruptiō of the instrument, much altered, through vnnaturall heate, & according to that alteration it produceth euill sanie. *CO. What call you pus?* LO. It is a kinde of sanie made of the nouriture, and superfluitie of the mēber tending to corruptiō by the alteratiō of the naturall heate, & debilitie of the member, out of the which cōmeth a matter called *virus* & *sordities*. *CO. Whot is virus?* Lo. It is that, which is ingēdred

of

of the moſt ſubtill and hotte parte of the pituitous humor, which nature cannot digeſt for the great abundance thereof. *CO. What is it, thou calleſt ſordities?* LO It is a groſſe matter, ingendred of groſſe humors. *CO. What calleſt thou duricies or hardneſſe?* LO. It is a thing hard and ſolide, not eaſie to bee corrupted, which may come of three cauſes, that is, great heate, congelation, repletion. *CO. What calleſt thou fiſtula?* LO. It is a profound vlcer, hauing the entrie, hard, narrow, deepe, cauernous, from the which proceedeth a matter virulent. *CO. What is putrefaction?* LO. It is a chaunge of the ſubſtaunce of our whole body, or of ſome parte thereof, through an vnnaturall heate. *CO. What is the cauſe of putrefaction in our bodies?* LO. It commeth, either that the ſpirite animall is corrupted, or cannot goe to the parte, for colde, heate, apoſtume, puſtulles, vlcers ambulatiues venenous, alſo putting of oyles and ſuch like in deepe vlcers, doth corrupt the fleſhe, alſo too much vſing of refrigeratiues in hotte apoſtumes, and ligators which intercept the ſpirite. *CO. How many ſortes of putrefactions are there?* LO. Three, ro wit, Gangren, Eſtachiles, and Hiſtiomen. *CO. What is Gangren?* LO. It is a putrefaction of the parte, hauing yet feeling, and differeth in that from others. *CO. What is Eſtachiel?* LO. It is a putrefaction of the member, or parte thereof, without feeling, corrupting both fleſh and boane. *CO. What is Hiſtiomen?* LO. It is a whole corruption of the member, eating & conſuming the whole bodie away. *CO. What is Corroſion?* LO. It is a conſumption of the fleſhe, through the bitterneſſe and ſharpeneſſe of the humor. *CO. What are the cauſes of Corroſion?* LO. The malignitie of the fleſhe, the humor cholericke, phlegmaticke, ſalt, admixed. *CO. What calleſt thou Cancer?* LO. It is a maladie of a matter colde and drie, being hotte by putrefaction, hardneſſe and other ſignes, as ye ſhall heare in his proper Chapter. *CO. What are the Iudgementes?* LO. There are diuers, according to the accidentes that fall

Gal. lib. de tumoribus contra naturam.

Indgmeats.

fall, and first, that vlcers remaining a yeere or more vncured, make the boane vnder them altered & rotten, & whē such vlcers are whole, there remaineth a cauitie in the part vlcered: all vlcers that are euil colored, blacke are esteemed malignes, if any vlcer being filled vp & ready to cicatrice, begin sodainely to runne againe without manifest cause, it is in danger to become fistulous. *Hippocrates* saith that vlcers, which haue no haire about them, are vneasie to heale and cicatrice, also those vlcers which come, by reason of some maladie, as hydropsie, & cachexie, are hard to heale. *Hippocrates* saith also, if any man haue an vlcer, whether it be come to him before his sickenesse, or in the sickenesse, and the sicke die, that vlcer shall bee before hee die, drie, blewe, or pale. The same *Hippocrates* saith also, that those, who haue vlcers accompanied with tumor, doe neither fall in conuulsion, rauing, nor phrensie, but if the tumor goe away without manifest cause, & if the vlcer be in the backe, the sicke falleth in spasme if before in the bodie, in rauing and phrensie: if in the thorax before, he falleth in empyem and pleurisie, all vlcers accompanied with varices, or intēperie, and those also, that haue the sides hard, are difficill to heale, all vlcers in the extremities of the muscles of the legges and armes are difficill and dangerous, as also those, which penetrate in the bodie: such vlcers as chaunce in the extremities of the bodie, as in the feete, or handes, make oft phlegmons, or other tumors against nature, and in crisis of a maladie are difficill. *CO. Which are those, which are of easie curation?* LO. Those which happen in bodies of good complexion, & in the which none of the foresaid accidentes doe happen. *CO. Which are the chiefe causes, that hinder the healing of vlcers?* LO. According to *Galen*, the chiefe cause is want of good bloud, to ingender flesh, or else that it is euill, either by quantitie or qualitie of it selfe, also dolor, intemperie apostume, contusion, erisipelas, echymois, superfluous flesh, harduesse, callosine

Lib. 45 apho.

Lib. apho. 4.

Lib. 1. progn.

Lib. apho. 65.

Cure.

Celsus lib. 7. cap. 3. 4 meth. cap. 5. et 2. Alex. apho pro. 199. lib 1. et com. in apho. 8 lib. 6.

of

of the sides, corruption of the beane, varices, hemoragie of bloud: also roundnesse in figure, for the which *Hippocrates* counselleth if the vlcer bee round, to put on it an other forme. Imbecillitie of the part vlcered, indisposition of the lyuer or milte, retention of the monethly course in women, and of the hemerroihdes, and also the applying of medicines vnmeete for such vlcers. Many ignorant barbors faile herein, thinking one kinde of emplaister to bee good for all sores, in the which they are deceiued: for hee that would cure vlcers, must first take away the cause, as also the impedimentes and accidentes, otherwise he trauaileth in vaine, as saith *Paulus*, for the persourmance whereof, we must ordayne first good dyet, secondly take away the cause antecedent, to witte, the humor which falleth, which shall be done by purging, bleeding, according to the cause on the parte: thirdly correct and heale the accidents and indispositions which accompanie the vlcer, these thinges done, hee may come to the curation hereof, as shall be particularly set downe of euery kinde of vlcer, in his proper place.

Lib. 6. cap. 82. Galen 4. meth. cap. 1.

The second Chapter, of Vlcers sanions and the Curation thereof.

AS in the former Chapter I haue spoken of Vlcers in generall, of their difference, cause, signes and iudgements & cure, so now I will particularly intreat of them. All Vlcers are either simple or composed, with some other maladie, the simple Vlcer requireth onely deficcation, those which are composed, and ioyned with some other accident, except those accidentes be taken away, cannot heale, for the cure of the which, there are foure Intentions, first in the way of life, which shall bee according to the strength of the sicke, nature of the maladie, & abouudance of the humors

Gal. 4. meth. cap. 1.

humors in the bodie, as if the humors be hotte and sharpe, we ordaine colde thinges, The second Intention is, in di-
2. uerting and intercepting the matter antecedent, which is done by purgations and bleeding if the strength permit, also by frictions, ligators, application of emplaisters, that
3. haue the force to repell the matter. The third Intention is, in correcting the accidents ioyned with the vlcer, as dolor, tumor, contusion, excrescence of the flesh, callositie of the lippes, rottennesse of the boane, varice and wormes. First then, wee must labor to take away the intemperie, which shall be knowne by the colour of the member, by the touching and feeling of the patient, which sometime is hotte, sometime colde, which if it be drie, wee remedie
Drynes. it by purgation and bleeding, also if neede be, foment the
Heate place with hotte water, till it growe redde, as counselleth *Galen*: thereafter vse this vnguent made of mallowes, sod-
4. meth. den in water with a little hogges grease and honney mixed with nutritum, ceratum galeni, rosatum, populeon, incorporate with plantaine water, morrell and housleeke. If the Intemperie be humide, vse vnguents that drie, as pompholigos, de plumbo, cerusa, allom water, vnguent basilicon, citrinum, fuscum, de althea: or this fomentation of claret wine in the which hath beene sodden roses, betonie, wormewood, roch allom. If the Intemperie bee cold,
Coldnes we foment the part onely with wine, wherein wormewood hath beene sodden, hyssope, calamint, rosemary, vnguent basilicon & de althea. If the Intemperie be hotte, we re-
Heate. medie it by water of plantaine, solanum, housleeke, or vnguentum rubrificum cum camphora, or cerat galen: if there
Dolore. be dolor with vlcer, which commeth of intemperie, erosion, of a subtill humor or solution of continuitie, or plenitude of grosse humors, or a flatuous spirite, for the which take vnguent populeon, oyle of yolkes of egges, vnguentum album camphoratum, with other such as are in tumors, if the dolor be vehement, we make a cataplasme narcotick of barly flowre, oyle of roses, henbane, mandrager, poppie,

all

all ſodden in milk, If the dolor be accompanied with tumor, firſt looke to the cauſe of it, thereafter, ordayne the dyet ſtraight and cold, bleeding, purging, according to the nature of the humor, with ſuch particular remidies, as ye haue heard in tumors; The excreſcence of the fleſhe ſhalbe taken away with cauſters, raſors, ſheeres, pouder of mercurie burnt allom, *aſtiſtum*, *ſquama aris*, *vnguentum egiptiacum*, *apoſtulorum*, *vitrioli romani*. The hardnes is cured by Remollientes and Reſoluentes, as gooſe, henns, ducke and calues greace, oyle of Lillies, *lumbricorum*, *vulpinum*, *muſcilaginis* of *althea* and *fenigreci*, *baſilicon*, *diachilon magnum*, *de muſcilaginibus*, therafter ſcarifie as coũſelleth *Auicen*, then put pouder of mercurie or cut it with a Raſor to the ſoft part. If the vlcer become blacke and Red, ſcarifie it, and lette it bleede well and applye thinges drying. If it bee accompanyed with Varice, it muſt bee taken awaye as yee haue heard in the Chapter of Varix. If there be rottenſſe in the bone, yee ſhall haue recouſe to the proper Chapter. If there be wormes in the vlcer, wee muſt conſume the rottennes and humiditie they are ingendered of, and kill them alſo, take the decoction of Wormewood, Agrimonie, Centorie, Calamint, which is to waſh the vlcers alſo in the eares, faſting ſpittle is good for vlcers in the eares, and make the Cicatrize well fauoured with the foreſayde dococtiõ waſh the vlcers, as alſo with Oyle of Wormwood, the pouder Aloes, mixed with the Oyle of Abſynthe and a little waxe is verye good. *Millefolium* taken the weight of one dramme in white Wine ſleaeth the wormes in ybellie alſo. The fourth intention conſiſteth in healing of the places vlcered, which ſhall bee doone in taking away the impediments as ye haue heard, thereafter, cicatrize the vlcer with ſuch thinges as are ſet downe for the conſolidation of woundes.

Tumor

Excreſces

Hardnes

Gal. 4 methho cap. 2.

Blacke

Varix

Wormes

Aetius.

4

Ga. 5. me. ca. 17 et 3. met. ca. 3. Paul. lib. 4. cap 45.

The third Chapter, of vlcer virulent and Corrosiue.

HEre yee shall heare of those two vlcers which are not much different: those vlcers which haue certaine virulencie and venenositie are virulent, but after the bitternes augmēt and corrodeth the flesh and maketh it greater, it is called corrosiue, or eating vlcer, if eate much of the flesh not going deepe, it is called ambulatiue, if yet it doth augment it becommeth in cancer or lupus as yee shall heare.

Definition.

The Cause of these vlcers are euill bilious humors sharpe and byting, the which get some malignitie venenositie by their adustion, and happen oft after Herpes, or woundes that haue been irritated by sharp and byting medicamēts.

Causes

The Cure is first in the manner of life according to the disposition of the bodie and humors, that raigne, nexte in purging partly for the euacuation of such sharpe humors, thirdly in applying fit medicins on the vlcer, as if it be very humide, the medicaments must he more drying and lyke to the part, as this, take water of allom or playntine, decoction of Cypres, Mirabalon, bark of Pomegarnet, & such like. If there be great heate in the place coole it by refrigeratiues & desiccatiues, *Guydo* for such vlcers vseth a cake of leade rubbed with quickfiluer, *vnguentum pompholigos*, *de minio*, or *de plumbo*, *vnguentum rubrum cum camphora*, take any of these mixed with a litle *tuthiæ preparatæ*, *plumbi vsti*, *ceruſæ lotæ*, beaten in a morter of lead, with water of plantaine, a little *terra ſigillata*, with a little oyle of Roses, make an vnguent. If the malignitie be great oft the body, is drie and consume these humors, with canters actuall, pouder of mercurie mixed with vnguent rosat, till such time the malice be consumed, thereafter wash it with the decoction aboue specified. If by all these remedies, wee profit not, we vse the *thochisces* of *diandron*, *de musa*, *arsnic*, *copporous*, vsing alwaies defensiues to repercute the fluxion, which may come through the violence of these remedies. If these be not suffitient *Auicen* counselleth to cut the member infected and vlcered.

Cure.

Gal. li 5. meth. cap. 10.

The

The fourth Chapter, of the vlcer profound and Cauernous.

The vlcer cauernous hath theorifice ſtaight & the bottō broad many cauernes ſome right, ſome oblique, with diuers fractuoſitiues without hardnes & calloſitie, & ſo differ from fiſtules. The cauſe of ſuch vlcers is apoſtemes, wounds euill healed, in the which the matter hath ben lōg retayned & the orifice higher than the bottom, as ye haue heard, the party debilitated, ſo cauſeth defluxion of ſuperfluous humors, not only of the part but of al the body. Thou ſhalt know theſe cauernes by the ſonde, either of lead, ſiluer, or a wax candle, & therin cōtained by the iniection if it be white & cernſſe, it is cold, if it be ſubtil & reddiſh, the matter is hot, thoſe that are eaſie to heale haue litle matter with diminitiō of dolor & humor. The cure of ſuch vlcers cōſiſteth firſt in the way of life with remedies, according to the quality of the humor & nature of the part vlcered, as alſo the ſituatiō, the dolor, intemperie & other accidēts, that entertaine the vlcer. As for the topicall remedies if the orifice be in cōmodious ſituatiō that the matter may euacuat, by vnguēts, emplaſters mūdificatiues, deficcatiues with lygaturs, cōpreſſes, fomentatiōs & iniectiōs of red wine, if the orifice be high. & the bottom low, the mēber muſt bee ſituat in ſuch faſhiō that the nethermoſt be as ye haue heard in woūds cauernous. If by the ſituatiō, the matter doth not euacuat or if it be in ſuch places, that it cannot be ſo ſituated, thē make an inciſiō frō the orifice to the bottom with mete inſtrumēts, thereafter appeaſe the dolor, and flux of blood, if it be in ſuch parts that this inciſion bee not ſanely done, thē make an iſſue in the bottom, & put a ſeton as in wounds caneruous, or a tent wit ſome fit medicin, that mūdifieth as ye haue heard in tumors, or this *Rec. mellis lib. 2. viridis aris ℥ ſ olei roſati lib. 1. ariſtolochiæ longæ, alluminis ceruſæ an. onc. 1. fiat vnguentū*, or waſh with wine & honey called *mulſum*. If the humor bee ſanguinolent and euill ſauored, waſh the vlcer with Oxymell, Allom water or honey, *aqua marina*, with a little egyptiac. *Al-*

Diffinition.

Cauſe.

Gal. ad glauc. ca. 8. et lib. tumorū cōtra naturam.

Cure.

Gal. 3. me ca. 8. et 9. et lib. 4. ca 7 et 2 ad glau. cap. 8.

Incrasis cõnselleth to dissolue egyptiac with Hydromell, which mundifieth and corecteth the maligninie. If the matter be subtill and waterie, take barley, agrimony, centory, wormewood and seeth in honey and vineger, it being cleansed vse this incarnatiue and glutinatiue, take the rootes of Iris, Plantaine, Agrimony sodden in water and honey. *Auisen* councelleth the *emplastrum catholicon & centorium* which is of a meruelous effect in this, put also the *emplastrum de minio, diacalciteos* or *nigrum*, composed with galles, honey, pouder of Iris, aloes, mirre and such like. *Togat.* setteth a marueilous good medicine to conglutinat vlcers made thus, *Rec. decoctionis hordei lib. 1. mellis rosati onc. 3. sarrocollæ drag. 2. mirræthuris an. drag. 1. vini odoriferi onc. 3. bulliant ad consumptionem tertiæ partis addendo aloes parũ*, straine this & put it on & in the vlcers & bynd it vpward, shift it once a day till the vlcer be whole.

Lib. 3. met. ca. 3

The fift Chapter, of the filthy & rotten vlcer.

Definition.

THese vlcers which are oppressed with abundance of matter thick, tough and euill coulored are called by *Guydo* aud others sordids and filthie, if they augment rot and mortifie the flesh, vlcered voyding a matter euill sauoured and cadauerous, they are called vlcers putrids. If the malignitie and rottennes continue it is gangren and is called vlcer gangrenous of the which ye haue heard. The Cause is abundance of grosse humors, proceeding of an adustion and ebulition of blood, for the which they become venemous and maligne as chaunceth after carbuncles tumors and woundes euill dressed. The Cure of them consisteth in regiment as ye haue heard in the Chapter of carbuncle, the vsing of the decoction of gaiac is good to dry vp the humors and eucuat them by sweating. *Auicen* cõmendeth much purging of the bodie to discharge the part of these euill Humors, by medycines mundificatiues, lyke

Fuchius lib. 8. cap. 12.

Causes.

Cure.

Guiacu.

like as humiditie by drying medicines, by ventouses, scarcifications, horseleaches, epithems. Topicall remedies are, first to wash the place with hydromell and aqua marina, apostolicon or egiptiac, and put on the vlcer, applying on it an emplaister de bolo, with cloth wette in oxicrate. If the matter gender in corruption, wash it with oxicrate, water of cenders or white soape, with this emplaister made of salt fish, flowre of aristolochia longa & orobie sodden in wine and put on the sore. If this be not sufficient, take this medicament, *quod recipit dragaganti rubri dicti auripigment. onc. 1. calcis viuæ, alluminis, corticis mali punici singulorum onc. 6. thuris, galbanum, singulorum onc. di. ceræ et olei an. quãtum sufficit, fiat vnguentum*, with defensiues of bol. If for all this, the vlcer augment and grow worse, we vse more strong remedies to consume the putrefaction, as cânters actuals, orrasors, or medicaments, that haue vertue to make a scale, according to the saying of *Hipp.* that which healeth not by medicaments, it healeth eyther by iron or fire, which shall be continued till ye come to the good flesh, and shall be knowne by the colour. Arsenic or vitriol roman is good to separate the rotten from the whole, being mixed with aquauitæ, honney and egiptiac. If by all these remedies ye profite not, but that the euill doth augment, the parte must be cutte off, for the safetie of the rest, as counselleth *Celsus*.

Gal. 3. meth. cap. 6. et 7.

Haly abbas.

Lib. 7. apho. 38

The sixt Chapter, of the Vlcer difficill to heale, called *Cacoethes*.

YEe haue heard, that some Vlcers are easie, some hard, and some indifferent, but those vlcers which heale not after all thinges duely vsed, are called *Cacoethickes* or malignes and long in healing, and by *Galen*, *dispulotica*. The Cause is, the euill temperature of the bodie, as, if the humors be vitiated, called by the Greekes *cachochymie*, or if there bee aboundance of humors, called by the Greekes

Definition.

Cause.

plethorie, they must be also euacuated, also that that the callositie or intemperie in the parte must be taken away. The Signes. Signes are, the diuturnitie of the Vlcer, the indisposition and malice of the humor, the hardnesse and callositie of the lippes tumified, there commeth Sanie in quantitie, but thin, euill sauoured, little dolor, sometime healeth, and oft openeth vp againe, chiefely in the feet and legges. As for the Cure. Cure, ye must take away the cause and reduce the parte to the naturall, otherwise it is impossible to heale it. If there bee plenitude, cachochymie, intemperie, either of all the bodie, or some parte interne, as the lyuer, the milte, the stomacke, or else of the part vlcered about it, vice in the humor, or some varix, roundnesse and hardnesse of the vlcer: first ye must purge the body, as yee shall finde expedient, bleede if cause require, vse good dyet, eate thinges that ingender good humors, vsing decoction of salseperell made thus. *Take salseperell onc. 4. guiac onc. 1. di. macerentur per noctem in lib. 8. aquæ purissimæ, bulliat lento igne, ad consumptionem mediæ partis, addendo in fine sanicul. bugloss. piloselle, pimpernellæ, quinque neruis, garyophillatæ, consolidæ maioris et minoris, capillorum omnium an. m. di. glicerizæ rasæ onc. di. fiat decoctio, capiat summo mane et sudet, et a prandio onc. 4. sine sudore et aliis horis si voluerit.* This is a most excellent helpe for all vlcers. If the fault be in the liuer, milte or stomacke, corroborate these partes by aduise of the learned Physitian, if the fault be in the part vlcered, eyther beeing tumified with varix & such accidentes, it shall be corrected as in vlcers sanious, as also if it be rounde. If the fault be in the humors which occupie the vlcer, they must be euacuated. All Vlcers which are difficill to cicatrize, must haue the bloud about them euacuated, either by scarrifications or horsleaches and washing it with allom water and such as ye haue heard in vlcer putride. If the parte about the vlcer be blacke, liuide or redde, scarrifie it and euacuate wel the bloud, applying a drie sponge, with medicamentes defensiues, as in vlcers sanious. If the lippes of the vlcer be

Sarsa pairell

Gal. 4. meth. cap 5.

Hip. lib. de vlc.

callius

callius hard and liuide, it muſt be conſumed with medicamentes, if not that way, weant the hardneſſe to the quicke fleſh, and let it bleede well to diuertiſe the fluxion & intercept the cauſe of the hardneſſe. Theſe thinges all obſerued, thou ſhalt followe out the reſt of the cure, as is ſet downe in the ſimple vlcer.

Celſus lib.5. cap.26. Hip.lib.de vlceribus Gal.4. meth. cap.2.

The ſeuenth Chapter, of Vlcer with corruption of *the Boane.*

THere are ſome Vlcers, which after they are healed and cicatriced a certayne ſpace, become tumified & ſuppure and renue the vlcer agayne, which chaunceth when the vlcer hath beene long in healing, maligne, fiſtulous, gangrenous & cancrenous, by the deſtuxion of the humor in the proper ſubſtance of the boane, as wee ſee in the virulence of the venerian ſickneſſe, the which conſumeth the perioſt, rotteth the boane, and conſumeth the bloud, which is the proper nouriture thereof, alſo application of oyle or thinges vnctuous on the boane, which corrodeth This corruption commeth by degrees: firſt becomming fat, through the humor which is ſoaked in it, next, either black or rotten, and is knowne by the mattir that commeth from it, which is viſcous and ſtincking, alſo great ſtore of ſpongious fleſh, the corruption is alſo knowne by the ſight, not being white as it ought, alſo by the ſounde, not equall but knottie and ſoft. For the Curation, after remedies vniuerſall, let there be vſed a good dyet, purging and bleeding, and vſing this potiō in the morning, not eating foure houres afore, nor three after. *Rec. hor. dei mundi partes 3. gentianæ partes 2. centaureæ minoris partē 1. coquantur in vino albo,* putting to it a little gaiac, this potion is good for the ſuppuration of the boanes as is learnedly written by *Togatius.* The particular remedies are of three kinds, that is, rougins, canters

Definition.

HiP.lib.6. aphor.45.

Celſus.lib.8. cap.2.

Cure.

Celsus.lib.8. cap.2.

canters potentiall and actuall, before the application of the which, we must be assured what quantitie of the boane is altered, then incise the vlcer, discouer that which is offended, and if the rottennesse be but superficiall, we vse rougin till we perceiue the bloud, which sheweth it not to be altered. The boane which is neere consumed, as in the head and such places as be neere the noble partes and ioynts and in the ridge of the backe, we vse also the rougin with this pouder of the rootes of *aristoloohia, iris florentiæ, corticis pini, thuris, aloes, storiæ, æris ana partes æquales.* stampe them in aquauitæ and drie them in an ouen, which shall bee done twise or thrise, and lay these pouders on the boane, with the emplaister diacalciteos or betonica: ye may also mixe these pouders with a little honney or aureum. If these thinges be not sufficient, and the alteration be greater, we vse canters potentiall, as oyle of vitriol, oyle of cloues, mercurie, camphire, sulphure, salis, antimonij, incense and such like. But if the rottennesse be great, fat and vnctious, wee apply canters actualls once or twise, to separate the whole from that which is rotten, perfunding till the outmost of the altered thing, which ye shall know, when there commeth no more humiditie: if you continue them longer, you consume the humiditie naturall, which shoulde ingender flesh betwixt the rotten and the whole, for the which haue good Iudgement. This remedie hath vertue to corroborate and comfort the parte, and drieth and consumeth the euill humors, and helpeth the separation, the which beeing perceiued, shake it by little and little, and draw it not by force: if it be drawne, before the flesh be growne on the whole, the ayre will alter the other also. Of this remedie commeth no dolor, if yee touch nothing but the boane, after the canters are applyed, we vse oyle of roses with whites of egges for the first two dayes, then mixed with whites of egges and fresh butter with honney, thereafter some mundificatiue till the boane bee exfoliated, and then vse the powder aboue written mixed with honney, to incarnate & cicatrize, thereafter

thereafter consolide the vlcer. If the rottennes come to the marow and the bone be all corrupted there is no remedy, but amputation, except in the head, haunch, and rigge backe, in the which we vse remidies palliatiues as ye haue heard.

The eight Chapter, of the vlcers Cancrous and their Curation.

HAuing intreated heretofore of Cancer in generall, here we will speke of the vlcered, which as saith *Guydo* is an vlcer round horrible, hauing the lippes thick, harde, inequall sordide, turned ouer, cauernous, euill sauoured, of colour liuide and obscure accompanied with many veines full of Melancholick blood, voyding a matter virulent, sanious worse than the venim of beastes, subtill waterie, black or red. It is so called for two causes as saith *Auicen*, the one because it cleaueth so fast to the part as cancer to that which it taketh holde of, the other because it hath veines about like the feete of the cancer. The cause commeth of the cancer vnulcered, and vlcers euill cured, and by the humors Melancholicke which come from all the partes of the bodie, which do putrifie and heate, so acquir a sharpnes and venenositie and breede cancer. The signes are these, the cancer vlcered is still redde, caue to the profound of the member casting a virulent matter in great abundance, pricking dolor, and irriteth by the application of remidies and operation manuall, so not to bee touched and therefore called *Noli me tangere*. The Cure generall consisteth in purgation and dyet, as in tumors cancrous, *Guydo* comendeth a potion made of capillars, *herbi Roberti, scrofularia, centinodie*, Treacle and Methridate are good, for they cause venim to come out in the skin. The particular is, if it be in such a place that it may not bee taken away with the braunches, it shalbe done by incision, cauterization, or corrosion and that the blood be all well expri-

Definition.

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 67.

Crabbe. Crem

Cause.

Signes.

Aetius lib. 4. ca 43.

Guilliel. de sali ceto.

Cure.

Gal. 2 ad glaue cap. 10.

med out of the veines, thereafter cauterize it with such as haue force to consume the euill humor, *quoniam in extremis morbis, extrema sunt adhibenda remedia.* The arsnic sublimat is excellent, for it mortifieth in one day cancers, fistules, and other strang maladies, apply defensiues and anodins, produce the fall of the scale as in the vlcer precedēt. When ye perceiue that there is neither stink nor virulēcie, but good flesh, heale it as other vlcers. If it be in any part that it may not be thus handled, or the patient wil not or that it is incureable, wee vse palliatiue remedies, the which consist chiefly *in* good dyet, abstayning from things contrarie, vsing good things, therafter euacuation generall purgations, bleeding, applying on the part medicamētis corroboratiues, linimentes and refrenantes to diuert the fluxion with proper medicines as this take the iuyce of *scabius & solani an. onc 2. plumbi vsti loti, vnguēti pompholigos an. onc. di. vnguenti albi onc. 2. diacalciteos onc. di. oleum emphacinum parū agitentur in mortario plumbeo.* There are diuers other proper medicamentes for this effect as *succus solani, spuma argenti, cerussa, olei, an partes equales contundantur et agitentur in mortario plumbeo, donec habeant colorem plumbi.* When there is great dolor seeth althea in wine and honey putting thereto a little oyle of roses to make a cataplasme, also wash the vlcer with wine, wherein *tapsus barbatus* hath been sodden. There are diuers vnguents and liniments set downe afore in the tumor Cancrous.

Hip. 6. apho. 1.

Gal. 14. metho cap. 10.

palliatiue cure

Gal. Paul. Cels. Aetius.

The nynth Chapter, of the vlcer fistulous.

Gal lib. tumor. cōtra naturam. Definition. Lib. 4 lib. 49. et lib 7. cap. 77

Cel. lib. 7. ca. 4 Cause.

FIstula is an vlcer deepe straight, round, cauernous with great hardnes & callositie frō whence procedeth an humor virulent, *Paulus Ægineta* saith it is a sinuosity callous not dolorous in diuers parts of the bodye chiefly after apostemes not wel cured & hemorroides, which haue run lōg, as also apostemes hemoroidall. Of it there are diuers sorts the causes are, as in vlcers caneruous, but the humor which proceedeth frō it is worse cōming of an euil phlegmatick & melancholick adust causing a bitternes & venenositie.

The

The ſignes are knowne by the ſound & by the humor that cómeth out which is virulẽt, ſtinking, not dolorous except it be neare the nerue. *Galen* calleth it a ſiring becauſe it is caue within, *Paulus* compareth it to the reede, that haue cauities as alſo *Ætius*. The Iudgments ſome heale eaſily, ſome are long in healing, & ſome are incureable. Fiſtules with many cauernes are difficill as ſaith *Celſus*, thoſe that are nere to any noble part as in the thorax, allo in the bladder, matrix & inteſtins are all perillous & mortall, thoſe in the ribbes, back, joynts are ſuſpect and of difficill curation. Fiſtules in the fundament, which haue the orifice exterior, are hard to heale, all fiſtules in bodies euill diſpoſed are of long curatiõ. There are diuers ſorts of fiſtules, for ſome are ſuperficiall, others do penetrate, ſome a ſlope, ſome right, ſome ſimple, others compoſed with one or moe ſinuoſities, ſome end in the fleſh, ſome in the bones, and ſome in the cartilages. As for the cure, we muſt firſt cõſider by the iudgment & ſound, the deepenes and cauernoſities, if it be callous, and endeth eyther in tendons, cartilages or bones, or penetrateth within, all which things cõſidered we ordayn the way of liſe & purg the body according to the nature of the humor, therafter corroborate the parts intern with this potiõ which hath oft been experimẽted by old authos *Re. hordei mundi ſcrofuralia ar. partem vnã, agremonia, centaurei, plãtaginis minoris an partes duas, ariſtolochiæ partem di., foliorũ oliuæ, filopendulæ an. partes duas, ſcindãtur omnia minutim piſtẽtur, bulliant in vino albo cum parũ ſaccari.* Of this decoctiõ ye ſhal take a draught euery morning 4. houres afore meate. The particular remedies cõſiſt in 4. things, firſt to dilate orifice, if it be ſtright, which ſhalbe done by tents of gentiã, briony, ſpõg prepared, ciclamin if the fiſtule doth penetrate depe, tie a thread to the tent, the orifice being dilated we come to the ſecõd point to take away the celloſity, which is done eyther inciſiõ or cãterization, or by remedies cauſticks & corroſiues, or to cut it with ſheres or raſor, or with ſuch remedies, as ye haue heard in vlcers cancruons. If it be profound & ſuch kind of places, where it may

Guliel. de ſaliceto. Signes. Aetius lib. 6. Gal lib. contra naturam. Iudgements.

Paulus. Arnold. de villa noua. Difference. Celſus lib. 5 ca. 28.

Cure.

potio fistul.

by

Paul. lib. 9. cap. 77. et hipp. lib. de locis in homine.

may be knit, we put a needle with a strong thread through it, and knit the thread euery day more and more till it bee consumed as ye shall heare in the fistula of the fundament. If it end in the bone and it be filed, it must bee discouered and handled as ye haue heard in his proper Chapter. If it end in the tendons, or membranes, it is dolorous and the matter sanious and clammie, if on the veine or arter, yee shall perceiue blood. All these thinges considered if the callosity cannot be taken away by manuel operatiõ we apply medicamẽts cauſtick, as coũsel our auntiẽts, like as *trochisces de aphrodellis* or pouder of mercurie, *auripigmentum* or white sope, or a tent couered with arsnic, or with strõg water, or steepe any of them with vineget and distill in the wound, that is good where there are many cauities, for that liquor goeth through all, let it remaine two dayes putting about it refrigeratiues & repercussiues, some cauterize thẽ with cauter actuall. Thereafter apply on it to appease the dolor, and to cause the scale fall, oyle of roses, with whites of eggs, as ye shal find in the poore mans guide, til the gret heate bee past, & the scale fallen & that the fistule voideth matter cõmendable, which is a signe, that the cause is abolished. The 3. point cõsisteth in medicamẽts mundifitiues & incarnatiues, as ye haue heard in vlcer cauemons. The 4. point cõsisteth in sarcotites or cicatrisãts, as ye haue heard before. If the fistule be incurable, as ye penetrating to a part principall or such other cause as ye haue heard, as also if in curing of it, there come a more dãgerous accidẽt, as in the fundamẽt hapneth voluntary eiectiõ of the matter fecall or cũuulsion, in such we shold not seke the perfit cure, but vse palliatiues, as purgatiõs of the humor pituitous & melãcholick, mũdificatiues to mũdifie the euill flesh & matter in the woũd, therafter deficcatiues, as *diachilon triapũ, deficcati-ũ rubeũ, diapalma*. And this is the cure generall of fistules, as well by medicamẽts as manuell operation so now we will shew the maner to cure those in the fundamẽt by manuell operation: of the which some are apparent, others not,

3.

4.

Fistule in the fundament.

hauing

hauing no orifice exterior, but either within the great pudding or muscle sphinter, this we iudg by the matter that cōmeth forth, also by the dolor, or some precedent apostume in these partes, woundes euill cured, hemerrhoides interne. As for the Cure, some vse cauter actuall, which is most dangerous in those parts, some counsel to cutte it with a sharpe instrument which is dangerous for the fluxe of bleud, and cutteth the fibres of the muscle sphinter, which may relaxe the matter fecall at all times. Heere I will set downe, how by the ligator this may be cured, which is more sure & easie then any of the foresaid: first the patient shall stande on his feete, leaning forward, either on a bedde or chaire, opening his legges, and continuing them so, till the operation be done. Of this situation ye shall aduise more amply with *Paulus* and *Celsus*, in the meane time the Chirurgian shall put his midmost finger in the fundament, to the highest part of the fistule, rubbing it first with oyle or butter, with the other hand he shall passe a sound in forme of a needle, made of siluer, lead or gold, to the ende it plie the better, threed it with a strong threede, rubbe it with waxe or medicament caustieke, so it shall cutte the sooner, put the needle in the orifice of the fistule, thrusting it alwayes in, till thou feele it on the ende of thy finger, and if there bee some little membrane betwixt, pearce it through with the point of the needle, that beeing done, thou must plye it a little, and drawe it out that way by the fundament, knit the threede with a running knot, meanely hard, and knit it euery day straighter and straighter, till it bee consumed. If the fistule be hidden, that hath orifice interior and none exterior, it is more difficill, yet we dilate it with the speculum ani, not hurting the sicke, so wee perceiue the orifice interior, and passe a sound pliable, as before in the orifice, with a threede, turning it till it come to the bottome: if it haue not the force to pearce through, wee make an issue on the ende of the sounde, and knitte the threede, as the other. Further wee must consider, that fistules which are nigh a-

Cure.
Albucrasis
Pareus. Guid.

Hipp. Celsus.
Paulus.

boue or in the ring of the inteſtine, are not to be cutte, by reaſon the ſicke ſhall alwayes auoyde his mattir. This operation like as diuers rare operations, are moſt cunningly done by my good friend *Iames Henderſome* a man very expert in the art of Chirurgerie in *Scotland*.

The tenth Chapter, of Burnings.

Definition. BEcauſe of Burning and violent heate come vlcers dolorous and euill to heale, therefore I will ſet downe the way to cure ſuch vlcers. Burning is a violence done by the ardor of the fire, hotte water, or ſome other hotte licour, in diuers partes of our bodie, and make many accidents. The ſuperficiall are ſubiect to inflamation, the great ones to excoriation and exulceration, thoſe which are meane, haue little bliſters on the skinne, in all which is dolor, redneſſe, ardor & ſuch like with euident ſignes apparent to the ſight. The Cure is, if the combuſtion be great, firſt in the way of life, tending to tenuitie, next in vniuerſall remedies according to the humors which raigne. The topicall remedies are diuerſified according to the diuerſitie of the accidentes: *Ariſt.* in his firſt probleme counſelleth to holde the place burnt to the fire, and ſo one heate draweth forth another. Alſo whites of egges with roſe water ſtay the puſtuls, thoſe which are ſuperficiall, accompanied with inflamation and dolor, muſt be cured with thinges that refreſh, as whites of egges, water, vineger, houſleeke, lettuce, morrell, plantaine, henbane, ſolanum, roſes or the waters hereof diſtilled and layd on the place with a cloth wette therein. Allom and Ceruſe diſſolued in Camphire water, is good: theſe thinges appeaſe the dolor and inflamation, and heale the Burne, alſo the blades of leekes or onions peeled, with ſalt, and put on, healeth it maruailouſly, or lettuce with ſalt. The rootes of lillies fryed in oyle of roſes, or the leaues ſodden, will heale it alſo: if there be bliſters, pearce them, if there

Cure.

be

be vlceration, vſe remedies lenitiues & deſiccatiues, as this, oyle of nuttes one.3. waxe one.di. mixe them together and waſhe them in plantaine water and lay on it. Alſo leeke leaues ſodden in wine, or the iuyce of them with vnguent roſat, is good, if the ſore neede mundifiyng, take turpentine waſhed in the decoction of barley, a little ſyrrupe of drie roſes, with aloes and barley meale. The ſore beeing mundified, cicatrice it with vnguent populeon, diapompholigos, album raſis, emplaſtrum de minio, or diacalciteos diſſolued in redde wine, wette a cloth therein and lay on it. The foreſaid remedies muſt be ſoftly applyed, not touching it with the hand, the oft touching doth iritate and cauſe fluxion, therefore I haue ſet downe a ſecrete in *the poore mans guide*, to heale all kindes of burning in a ſhott time, with one emplaiſter onely, wherewith I haue had good effect, at diuers times. This remedie is very good, eaſe to be had, and healeth without ſkarre. Take the barke of an Elme tree, ſteepe it a night in water, take it out in the morning, ye ſhall perceiue a iellie on the inner ſide of it, wipe off that ielly with a feather, or thy finger, anoint the ſore therewith, and it healeth, as is aforeſaid. And thus we ende the Treatiſe of Vlcers.

THE SEVENTH TREATISE

of Fractures and diſlocations and embalming, & con-
tayneth foure Chapters. By Peter Low Arellian.

Chapter 1. *Of Fractures in generall.*
Chapter 2. *Of Curation of Fractures.*
Chapter 3. *Of Diſlocations generall and partiticular.*
Chapter 4. *Of Embalming of dead bodies.*

The

Paul lib.6.cap. 89.Galen.com. 1 aph.et lib.1. de fracturis.

CO. *Hauing intreated heretofore of maladies which happen in the soft partes, as the skinne and flesh, heere wee will prosecute those which happen in hard and solide partes, as the boanes, and first of Fractures, what is then a Fracture?* LO. It is a generall diuision or dissision, or solution of continuitie in the boane. *CO. How many kindes of Fractures are there?*

Gal.lib 6.meth cap 5.et Celsus. lib.8.cap.7. Hip.6.cap.5. Difference.

LO. Three, the first is ouertwart breaking, the second in length, and the third obliquely, in this kinde of Fracture the the poiintes of the bones enter in the flesh, and causeth dolor, by the pricking of the flesh and nerues. *CO. Are these kindes of Fractures simple or composed?* LO. Sometime simple, otherwhiles composed with wound, inflamation, gangren, dolor and such like. *CO. Differ they not after another manner?* LO. They differ according to the partes, where the Fracture is, as Fracture in the head, nose, backe, legges, fingers and such like. *CO. Which are the causes of Fractures?*

Cause. Gal.de fracturis Haly Abbas. serm.8. com 9. aphorism.

LO. *Haly Abbas* saith, & also *Galen*, that all outward chinges, that haue force to bruise, breake, cutte or cleaue, are sufficient to cause Fracture. *CO. Which are the Signes of Fractures?*

Signes. Celsus lib.8. cap.10. Auicen. tract.2.cap.1. Gal.6.meth.c.5

LO. *Auicen, Rasis* & *Celsus* say, that by the sight and feeling the parte with the hande, thou shalt perceiue it vnequall, and also feele and heare a noyse in handling harder, & there shall be dolor in the part. *CO. Which are the Iudgements of Fractures?* LO. Fractures in hard bones and drie, as in olde folke are more difficill and longer in healing, then soft and humide in young people. *Auicen* saith, that Fractures in choller icke and old folke, are difficill, & in very olde folke impossible: Fractures of the ribbes with inflamation & spitting of bloud are most

Cure.

dangerous. *CO. Of all sorts of Fractures, which are easie to heale, & which difficill and dangerous?* LO. All Fractures in the ribbes, which are simple, in the middest of the legges or armes and fingers made ouerthwart, are not dangerous.

All

All fractures neare the ioynts and in the heads of the bones are difficill, and the motion afterwards not good & thoſe which preſſe inward, are worſe, than thoſe which go out. All fractures in the head how little ſo euer they be, are dãgerous: all fractures where they are many broken peces are dangerous, thoſe with wound are difficill, becauſe the bãdage cannot be done without dolor of the wounde *Celſus* ſaith that fractures in the thigh, are euill, becauſe the mẽber remaineth alwaies ſhorter, all thoſe that are eminẽt, & have much marrow, are dangerous. *CO. Are all fractures healed in a certaine ſpace?* LO. Some are longer, ſome ſhorter, according to the greatnes, hardnes and drynes, fractures in the head are healed in 35. daies, in the thigh in 45. daies, in the legges and armer in 40. daies, the noſe in 16. daies, the ribbes in 20. daies, in the iawes, the ſhoulder, clauicles, handes, feete, are healed in 20. daies, in the haunch and point of the ſhoulder in 40. daies, and likewiſe in other places, according to nature of the bone, the age, the aire and time of the yeare, and conſtitution of the body, the dyet, medicaments and gouernment of the ſick, which things duely done do ſhorten the time of the cure. The defect of the aliment viſcous is helped by fomẽting with hot water, the oft peſſing and ſhifting it doth prolong the time as alſo ſtraight ligatures, ſo in dede there is no timited, but ſome are longer, ſome ſhorter time in healing as we ſee by daly experience.

Celſus lib. 8. ca 10

Hip. de vulneribus cap.

Hip. ibidem.

Hip. aph. 6. et 8. et lib. 2. de fractur.

Arhorſ. 65. Celſus lib. 8. ca. 7.

Auic. tract. 2. cap 9.

Paul. lib. 4. et 6 cap. 110.

Com. aph. 42. et lib. 1. de fractur.

The ſecond Chapter, of curation of fractures in Generall.

IN the precedent Chapter ye haue heard, what fracture is with the cauſes, ſignes, and Iudgments now remayneth the cure, for the which ye muſt conſider firſt if there be inflammatiõn, to differ the reduction, till it be paſt, for to auoyd great accidẽts, than we muſt haue a quãtity of whites of eggs & oyle of Roſes beaten together cloth, cõpreſſes, bandes,

Gal. 6. meth. ca cap. 5.

bandes, ferules, machins, lacs, oxycrate, men to help thee, with other things neceſſary for the purpoſe, hauing al theſe in readines, there remaineth yet fiue pointes, the firſt is in extenſion of the member which is done, by laying it on a bench or other place proper, the ſick being well ſituated, there muſt be two perſons to hold the member fractured, the one at the nether part, the other at the vpper part, of the which one draweth vp an other down, to make the extenſion, if the hands bee not ſuffitient to do this, wee take cords or ſtrong cloth and bind faſt the member one to the vpper part, an other to the nether, which ſhalbe drawne by two men contrarie as ye haue heard. For the ſame purpoſe ye may vſe gloſſocomes, if great force bee needefull, beware of extenſiō, chiefly in dry bodies, for feare of dolor feuer and conuulſion. The ſecond intentiſion after the extenſiō is made, thou ſhalt take the mēber ſoftly with thy hands & reduce the bones in ſituation naturall, then loſe the machins that the muſcles may go to their owne naturall. The third intenſion is to binde it well to hold it in the eſtate vnmouing & it is done by medicaments & bandage, we apply for the firſt time an emplaſtrū aſtringēt or defenſiue, made of bol, frie flower whites of egs & oyle of roſes, it ſhalbe beſt to rub the māber with *cerat galen*, oyle of roſes, mirtill or maſtick before the applicatiō of the aſtringēt, the cloth muſt be wet in oxycrate & the bands alſo. Theraſter bind the member, of the which our auntient vſed only two kindes to wit the vnder band, which *Hipp.* calleth Hypodeſmedy, & the vpper band which he calleth Hypodeſmos. The nether band is deuided into 2. or 3. the firſt is ſhort beginning right on the fracture wearing vpward toward the knee, if the fracture be in the legge, the volutiōs muſt be cloſe together, this kind of bādage letteth the fluxion on the member hurt. The ſecond band, which muſt be longer ſhall begin in the ſame faſhion, making 2, or 3. circumuolutions on the fracture, cōducing downwards, this bandage maketh expreſſion of the blood which was falle

on

ſ. oranus.

Hip. li de fracturis com aph. 12. et lib 1. de articules et 6. meth. cap. 5. Cel. li. 8. ca. 10.

Hip. aph. 21. et lib. 1. de fractu.

Aph. 26. et lib. 2. de officina medici et lib. 1 de fractrris.

Aph. 12. et 37 .lib. 3. de offic. medici.

Com. aph. 13. et lib. 1. de frac Cel lib 8. cap. 10. Com. ca. 13.

on the fracture, let the volutions be further asunder, being low ye shall weare vp againe, and end at the other ioynt. The third band shall begin at the nether ioynt & passe vpward on the fracture to the other ioynt and there end with the rest, the band must be of clean cloth thin, soft without seame or hem, of length according to the member, & the breadth of 3. or 4. fingers, reasonable strong, that they be neither too straight, nor too slacketh boūd, the straight maketh dolor and inflammation and letteth the vitall spirrit, likewise the too loose binding, holdeth the bones together, so there must be mediocritie in that matter. The bād being gouerned in such fashion, ye must consider, that the leggs, thighes & armes are smaler in the nether parts, than the higher, therefore we must put double clothes to proportiō the member, to make the small partes equall with the rest & also that our splints that are made of cards, wod or white Iron, be holden faster by the vpper hand. There must be 3. splents made hollow, the first which is biggest shall embrace all the vnder part of the fracture, as fundamēt, thother 2. shalbe put on both sides a litle space one frō an other, these 3. splents, being placed on the vnder band do hold them fast, and also keepeth the bone steadie from mouing, they must not be put to afore the 7. day, also they must be narrow at the lower end according to the mēber, broad and strong on the place fractured, with a little cotton or woll. Our ordinarie practise is to vse them the first day, if there be no inflammation, and being done, we apply the two vpper bands on them, called Epidesmons, the first shall begin in their inner side of the nether ioynte, and turne vpward to the vpper parte of the member. The seconde shall begyn in the vppermost part, in the out side, turning inwardes, so the one shall goe contrarie to the other in forme of *St. Andrewes* Crosse as saith *Celsus*. The member bound in this fashion and situated accordinge to the situation of the veines, arters, nerues and muscles as sayth *Galen*, the nexte we must take a

Gal. 5. de offic. medici et Celsus lib. citato.

Hip. aPh. 19. et 26. lib 2. de offic. medici et com. apho. 21 et lib. 1. fracturis

Aph. 41. lib. 1 de fracturis.

Hip. lib. 1. de fracturis.

Aph 1. et 2. etli. 3. de officina medica

Lib 8. cap. 10. et Hip. lib. 1 de fractutis.

Lib. 6 met. ca. 5.

napkin and row a little straw in enery end of it, sow it together and lay the member in the midst of it, binde it with little cords or ribban, situate it right, soft and high, so continue it 3. daies, if no accidents happen, renue it againe in 3. daies, but if the fracture be simple we remoue it not before the 7. day or longer. The seeuenth day past, renue it euery 7. day or 12. or 20. day if other accedēts do not happen as saith *Hipp.* defeusiues in the superior partes at least in the beginning, also fomēt it with warme water for that reuoketh the blod, cōforteth the part & humecteth it with a pleasaut humiditie. The fourth precept is in generation of callositie, first they shal eate meat of good suc to ingēder good blood, yet somewhat straight till the 10. day be past abstaine from strong drink, for in that time the inflammation and feuer do passe, eate veale, mōtton, and kidde, vse medicamentes emplastricks that heate moderatly, also an emplaster or cataplasme of whites of egges, fine flower & Rosess till the 20. or 25. day be past thou maist know whē the call is making, if in tying the first band it seemeth bloodie, and not wounded, it sheweth the call to bee making then to fortifie the same we vse euery three dayes to washe the member with decoction of Roses, and mosse of the oake tree, putting to it a little oxeroseum, or *de althea*, if in this time it itch, as oft happeneth foment it with water and salt and vse fomentations of hot water and emplasters of pitch to reuoke and draw the aliment to breede the caule. If the call be too great we bind a cake of lead on it, or some medicament that digesteth as counselleth *Galen*; all emplastick substānce that healeth moderately. The fift precept in correction of the accidentes for sometime there is wounde with the fracture, and then it must bee banded more slack, vsing moe baudes and no splentes, also more straight dyet. If eyther phlegmon, Contusion or Gangren cure them as ye haue heard in their Chapter. If the be not proportionably, it must bee amended by breaking, which must be

Aph. 19. et l. 1. de fract et apho. 4. ibidē.

Hip aph. 45 et 46. et lib. 1. de fracturis.

Paul. lib. 9. cap 110.

Lib. 6. meth. cap. 5.

Cel. lib. 8. ca 10

be done afore it be hard, otherwise it breaketh in some other parte: to doe the same, it must be fomented the space of 15 dayes, with hennes, goose or cockes grease, fomentations and cataplasmes that haue force to soften the calle, as this: take vnguent de althea and agrippa of each onc. se. olei camomelini, lillies and laurell, axungiæ gallinæ, anseris and fresh butter, of euery one onc. 1. with a little waxe, so being softened, it separateth easily, sometime it requireth a little force to doe it. *Auicen & Guido* write in diuers maners to doe this, which I counsell no man to trie, for better it is to suffer a little deformitie of a parte, then losse of the whole bodie, to witte, death, which often happeneth. As for the curation of Fractures in the head, looke *Hippoc. de vulneribus capitis & Galen 6. meth. cap. 6. et Celsus lib. 8. cap. 3. & 4. et Paulus libro sexto, cap. 90.*

Brunus. Albuc.

The third Chapter, of Dislocations.

CO. Like as wee haue done in Fractures, so we will followe out in dislocations, but for the better vnderstanding thereof, I woulde knowe of you, after how many fashions the boanes are ioyned together, before we come to the definition of the disease. LO. All boanes are ioyned generally two wayes, to witte, by Arthrosi, that is, by articulation, and by Symphisin, that is, by natural vnion. *CO. Howe many sortes are there of articulation?* LO. There are two, to witte, Diarthrosis, that is, couiunction with mouement manifest to the sight, as legges, armes, feete and handes: Synarthrosis, is mouing more obscure to bee perceiued, as the teeth, the sutors of the head. *CO. Howe many sorts are there of manifest mouinges?* LO. Three, to witte, Enarthrosin, that is, when there is a great cauitie, that receiueth a long roundnesse, as the thigh with the haunch: the second is Arthrodia, that is, when a superficiall cauitie receiueth a little superficiall head of a boane, as the arme and shoulder with

the omoplat, the third is *ginglimus*, that is, when the boanes receiue one another, as in the connexion of the knee, and the *cubitus* with the arme. *CO. Howe many sortes are there of obscure mouinges?* LO. *Galen* saith, that there are three, to wit, *suture*, as the *sutures* of the head, the second is called *gomphosis*, that is, when the boane is infixed in like a nayle, as the teeth in the iawe boane: the thirde is called *Harmonia*, as the nose with the head, the boanes of the face which are ioyned together like a lyue. *CO. You haue tolde sufficiently of articulation, nowe tell me of naturall vnion, and howe many wayes it is done.* LO. Two wayes, eyther without mediation, but by succession of time groweth together, as the nether iawboane, which manifestly is distinguished in children, or else by mediation, and is done three wayes, to witte, the *cartilage*, as the boane *pubis*: secondly by the nerue or tendon, as the *sternon* and as *illium* are ioyned together: thirdly by flesh, as the teeth are fastened. This, as also all the Anotomie is most perfectly declared by *Robert Achymutie* Chirurgian of *Edenburgh*, sometime Chirurgian in the great Hospitall of *Paris*.

Lib de ossibus

Paul.lib.6.c.3. *CO. What is Dislocation?* LO. It is an outgoing of the boane out of the naturall seate, which letteth the mouing. *CO. Howe many differences are there of Dislocations?* LO. Three, of the which the first is called *complete*, when the boane is altogether out of the place, the second is *incomplete*, when the boane is not altogether, but a little out, the third is *distortion*, *elongation* or *peruertion* of the ligament. *CO. How many wayes is Dislocation complete done?* LO. Foure wayes, before, behinde, outward and inward, some vp, some downe, but not oft seene. *CO. Howe many differences hath incomplet?* LO. It hath three, the first, that the ligament in the ioynt and about it is relaxed, as chaunceth in the haunch, the seconde, when the ligament is forced by great violence, as the legge or foote in making a wrong or croked steppe: the thirde is, when by little

Celsus.lib.8. cap.20.

Gal.com.aph. 2.et lib.1.de articulis.

little and little the ligament relaxeth & bringeth the boane after it, as chaunceth in the backe. *CO. How many differences hath the third, which is called* distortion? LO. No difference, but onely the boane is made longer from the other. *CO. Which are the causes of luxation?* LO. Two, to witte, externe and interne. *CO. Which are the externe?* LO. Falles or stroakes, and too violent extending of the member violently against the figure naturall. *CO. Which are the interne?* LO. Great aboundance of humor pituitous, gathered in the ioynture, which humecteth the ligamentes, and maketh them softe and humide, so the boane goeth out, or by the extenuation of the museles about the ioynture. *CO. Howe knowe you Dislocation?* LO. By the extraordinarie tumor of the place, by the emptinesse of the place, where the boane was, by the priuation of the moouing, accompanied with dolor. *CO. By what iudgement or signe knowe you those that are easie and those that are difficill, and those which are incureable and mortall?* LO. I iudge by the kinde and diuersitie of the Dislocation, and bodie, as for example, the kne is easie to goe forth & to goe in, also the finger, in like manner members leane, and where the nerues and ligamentes haue store of humiditie and moistnesse, the arme difficill to goe forth, and hard to put in againe, and in grosse, fatte and tender people, those with fracture and apostume are euill to heale, those are very difficill, that haue the sides broken, those which haue bene long out, are almost impossible, the two vppermost vertebres of the necke beeing out, letteth the spiration, and so the partie dieth within the space of three dayes. *CO. What method vse you for the cure hereof?* LO. The methode generall for all Dislocations hath foure intentions: the first is, to put the boane in his owne proper place, the extension of the member first made, with handes or *machins*: the second intention is, to continue it in the place by good medicamentes, and bandages as in Fractures,

Gal. de causis morborum ca. 2. & artis paruæ cap. 58. com. apho. 26. et lib. 1. de articulis.

Celsus. lib. 8. cap. 11. com. apho. 1. lib. 11. de officin medici.

Paulus lib. 6.

Celsus

Cure.

Fractures; the third is, to put the member in right situation; the fourth, to giue order to the accidentes, as by good dyet, purging, and bleeding if neede be, & reduce the Fracture, before the inflamation be come, otherwise stay, till it bee past, when it is neare whole, or the accidentes past, we shal vse thinges to corroborate and comfort the parte with certaine simples sodde in wine, next, the emplaister oxycrosiũ, or ad fracturas. *CO. If the Dislocation chaunce with Fracture, what is to be done?* LO. First reduce the Dislocation, next the Fracture if it be possible, some reduce the Fracture, next the Dislocation, it being reduced and the Dislocation simple, foment with oyle of roses, whites of egges, and cloth wette in oxicrate, with splintes, putting it in good figure, with as little paine as may be. It must not be stirred, till the 7. day, except inflamation or some euill accident doe fall, at which time foment it with hot water, thereafter, the astringent as in Fractures, keepe good dyet, eate little for 4. or sixe dayes, till the inflamation be past. If the Dislocation be composed with causes interne, as aboundance of humors, which looseth the ligamentes, wee vse astringent and drying medicines, if it be accompanied with dolor and inflamation, cure it, as yee haue heard, if feuer, vse good dyet, purgations and bleeding, in the ende of the cure corroborate the parte with decoction of roses, wormewood and wine, thereafter the emplaister of oxycrosium.

Celsus.lib.8. cap.2.

Albucrasis.To.

Guido.2.doct. cap.1. Hip.apho.65. lib.4.de artic. Hip.lib.citato. Celsus.lib.8. cap.2.

The fourth Chapter, of the embalming of dead folke.

SEeing that embalming of the dead is an auncient custome, as appeareth by the olde and newe Testament, and also prophane histories, & that the same is vsed in these our dayes, as well of Christians as infidelles, I will shew the vsuall maner of it, vsed in this our time. First we lay the body on a table, and make incision from the clauicles to the

os pubis, next lift the ſternon, as alſo the muſcles of the inferior bellie, taking out all which is contayned therein as alſo the braynes, hauing firſt opened the panne with a ſaw, which all ſhall be preſently buryed in the earth, ſauing the heart, which ſhall be embalmed eyther with the bodie, or alone in a box of lead, as the friendes ſhall thinke good, thereafter, thou ſhalt make long deepe inciſions in the armes, thighes, buttocks and legges and other fleſhie partes, chiefly where there are veines and arters, to the end they may the better auoyde, which thing being done, thou ſhalt diligently waſh the three venters, as alſo the partes inciſed with ſtronge vineger, wherein hath been ſodden Worme-wood, Allom and Salt, thereafter with Aquimitæ, or fine ſpirite of Wine doe the lyke, then dry all well with Lynnen clothes or ſponges and fill vp the three bellies with pouders and a fewe flockes and ſow them vp againe the inciſion ſhall be filled onely with the pouders and ſowed vp likewiſe, the pouders are commonly of Roſes, Camomill, Melilot, Mint, Worme-wood, Sage, Lauendar, Roſemary, Marioram, Time, Cipres, Gentian, Iris of Florence, all being dryee and beaten to fine pouder, and mixed with Nutmeggs, Cloues Cinamon, Pepper, Bengewin, Aloes and Mirre. Some vſe onely for this purpoſe a fewe the moſt common of thoſe hearbes, with a little quick lime, aſhes of beane ſtalkes, and of the Oake tree: thereafter enroll the Corps in a cered cloth, and tie him in all parts, with ſmall cords, and put it in a coffer of lead well cloſed, This is the common way to preſerue dead bodies eyther vnder or aboue the earth for a certaine time, but if thou wouldeſt embalme them to continue Foureſcoore yeares, or more thou ſhalt finde an eaſie and perfit waye to performe the ſame in the poore mans Guide.

the pouders

THE EIGHT TREATISE OF

diuers operations Chirurgicall and contayneth Seauen Chapters. *By Peter Low Ærellien*

Chapter 1 *Of bleeding and things therein to be obserued.*
Chapter 2 *Of boxing, ventousing and their effectes.*
Chapter 3 *Of horsleaches and their effectes.*
Chapter 4 *Of setons and the way to apply them.*
Chapter 5 *Of cauters actuall, potentiall and their effectes.*
Chapter 6 *Of bathes and their effectes.*
Chapter 7 *Of frictions and their effectes.*

The first Chapter, of bleeding and thinges therein to be obserued.

BLeeding which the Greekes call *Phlebetomia* and the Latins *venæ sectio* or an incision of the veine arificially done, to euacuate, retaine and diuertise the blood & other humors cõtained with it in the body, of the which there is gret differẽce according to the veines & blood as in the head, leggs or feete *com. aphorif. 25. et 47.* Is a thing most necessarie to be knowne of all Chirurgians not onely for the healing of maladies, but also for conseruation of the bodie from sicknes, sometime both for healing & preseruing, for the which it is most neneſſarye to knowe the number of the veines, also the true sitnation, to the end he take not one for an other, because sometime the situation is variable, and in partes not accustomed verie vneasie to be opened, wee must also knowe the waye to open them and

Hippocrates.

and what it is to consider afore and after, for the effectes, that followe thereupon which are these. It quickneth the spirrits, helps memorie, maketh the senses more subtill, clarifieth the voyce and sight, causeth digestion, euacuates the euill blood and is an euacuation naturall of the humors of our bodies, by the which infinite maladies are cured as is ample prooued by *Gualterus* and *Rasus*. The number of the veines which wee open ordinaly, for Maladies is 41. to wit, 17. in the heade, 6. in the armes, 3 in ech one, 6 likewise in the hands, 4 in the fundament, 2 in each side, 8 in the legges, and must be opened 3 wayes, the great longwaies, the little ouerthwart, in the typ of the nose in pricking it, not lifting the skin. Heliogabilus 9 ferm. partu 2.

Rules to be obserued in bleeding.

SOmtime bleeding is vsed for the preseruation of the bodie from sicknes as yee haue hearde, which is not commonlye done in Children afore Foureteenth yeares of age, nor in old people after Fouresc ore, because the abundance of blood is not great, nor the forces strong, neuertheleese for the healing of sicknesses, which is the seeonde commoditie of bleeding, wee let blood both Children and old folk, and sometime rather the olde than the yong, as one of Threescore, will sometime better endure bleeding, than one of Thirtie, and a Child of a yeare olde twise in one day, and one of Thirtie, Ten times in a daye. Secondlye wee must weigh the strength, for in strong people wee bleede largely, those that are feeble and extenuat not so much, although *Galen* & others coũsell in vehement dolor & carbuncles, to draw blood *vsque ad animæ defectũ*, the which come great accidẽnts, so not to be done. If the blood be euil & intẽperate aduise for the correctiõ hereof, with some learned Phisitiã, & also with *Henricus*. If the body be of good habitud nourished with good iuyce, the veines great & full of blood, we drawe largely, those

1 Age.

Rasus.

2 Strength.

Hip. li 1. apho.

Lib. 2

3 Habitude

Gal. de sangui. missione.

those that are of a weake and ill temperature and haue the veines small, and little blood, are to bleede lesse. Those

4 Countrie. Lanfran. Gal. li. de arthritide.

who are brought vp in hot countries, nourished with hot meates, endure more bleeding, then those in cold countries, and their blood is more hot, so much more subiect

5 Time. Hip. 7. apho.

to hot apostemes and feuers, nor to cold as the other bleeding, which is vsed for preseruation of health, ought nos ro be done, neither in winter, nor in sommer, but in the spring time. in which time many sicknesses are cured, as also the

Oribas. arnold

goute as testifieth *Galen*, and must bee done rather in the morning, than any other time: yet that which is vsed for

&

Gal. de curandi ratione per sanguine missionem. cap. 21.

the healing of sicknesses may be done at all times and howers according as the sick requireth. If we are ordinarily accustomed to let blood when the hemorroides, & purgations in women are retained otherwise, then they ought,

6 Vse & custome

to eschewe great maladies, and is done sometime in the arme, otherwhiles in the legge aud foote, as it shalbe fond expedient: and being accustomed to let blood for preuenting of certaine diseases, doe it afore the disease come. The *Astrologians* are of the opinion, that the starrs, planets and signes haue power in mans body and that euery humor of

7 Signes.

the body is gouerned by certaine signes, as the sanguiue by *Taurus virgo* and *Capricornus*, the phlegmatick humor by *Aries* & *Sagittarius*, the chollerick by *Cancer* & *Pisces*, the melancholick by *Libra* and *Aquarius*. According to their opinion and sometime Phisitians also, also *Constantinus Æfricanus*, wee must not let blood that part where the signe is, which things are not obserued of the most learned Phisitians and Chirurgians, as *Hipp. Galen, Oribasius, Sardinius, Ætius, Paulus, Rasis, Auicen, Haly abbas*, and diuers others *Latins Greekes* and *Arabes*. For when the body is greuously oppressed with maladie, wee must not stay for the course of the celestiall signes. There are some, who obserue the course of the Moone, except in greate necessitie, and the new Moone is better, than the old, yet it must bee considered, by reason of some other

euacuation

euacuation, for the which olde women muſt bee bledde in the olde of the Moone, and young women in the newe: as noteth *Gordonius* in theſe wordes.

Luna vetus veteres, Iuuenes noua Luna requirit.

If hee whome wee would bloudde, be conſtipat, giue him a clyſter remollient, and conſider, if the meate he hath eaten, be digeſted, and if the bloud be groſſe, vſe frictions to ſubtilize it and make it runne, if any great maladie hath preceded, or great euacuation, either of hemerroihdes or monethly courſe, fluxe of the belly or vomiting, waking, or great vſing of women, in theſe caſes bleeding ſhoulde bee defeerred, except for great occaſions, and then it muſt be moderately done. The ſicke muſt haue his minde free from paſſions, chiefely feare, which retireth the bloud to the center of the bodie: if he feare fainting, hee muſt eate an egge before, or a toſte in wine and lie in his bedde. 8 afore bleeding. Lanfrancus.

Of the ſcituation of the 17. veines in the head, the way to open them, and their effectes.

THe firſt is called *vena frontis preparata* or *recta*, and proceedeth of the *Iugular interne*, ſcituated in the middeſt of the Forehead, for the opening of the which, thou muſt binde the necke with a napkin, till the veine appeare, doing the like in all other veines of the head: nexte, drawe the lancet on the veine, open it aſlope, take heede ye goe not too deepe, for feare of the Pericrane: and it is good for all inueterate dolors of the head, chiefly of the hinder parte of the head, for all diſeaſes in the face, as redneſſe, euill ſauoured vlcers, inflamation on the eyes, phrenſie. 1 The ſecond is called *vena puppis* ſcituated in the hinder part of the head, open it in the ſame manner, as the other, and it is good for dolors in the head and ſleepieneſſe. 2 The third is called *temporalis acotheres* or *ſterilis* & taketh his origine from the *Iugulars*, ſcituated on the temples, and 3

hath many braunches, and is opened for the Migrim, dolors of the eares, and Opthalmie and watering of the eyes.

4 The fourth is called *auricular*, scituated behinde the eares, open it as the others, shaue the haire and rubbe the parte with a hotte cloth, till the veine appeare, and it is good for deafenesse, paine in the eares, olde Catarres, Hemicranes, all vlcers maligne: if these veines be cutte, they cause a man to be sterile, as saith *Hippo*, Which thing was practised amongst the *Schites* to effeminate them, and serue them like

5 women. The fift is called *occular*, and proceedeth of the interne *Iugulars*, scituated betwixt the eyes and nose, in opening it: beware to goe to deepe, for feare of the muscle that moueth the eye, which being offended, often draweth the eye aside, as also Fistula. All the veines of the head should be opened with Flambettes, for feare of going too deepe. The opening of this is good for maladies of the face, affections of the eyes and eyeliddes, scabbes and red-

6 nesse of the eyes. The sixte is called *nasall*, scituated on the tippe of the nose, betwixte the Cartilages, opening it, goe deepe with the lancet, and it is good for heauinesse of the head, fluxions on the eyes and all rednesse of the face, yet it is not vsuall, neither was it opened by *Galen*, nor any

7 of the Greekes. The seuenth is called *labier*, scituated in the inner side of the lippe, the opening thereof is good for corruption of the gummes, fissures in the lippes, vlcers in

8 the nose or about it. The eight is the *ranull* vnder the tongue, proceeding of the interne Iugular, and is opened ouerthwart, not going deepe, for feare to make the tongue immobill, because of some nerue motiue, which is neere to these veines, it is good for the Squinancie, inflamation of the Amigdalles, Vula and other affections of the mouth and throate, also for such as become dumbe and loose their

9 speach. The ninth is the *Iugular*, taking the origine from the veine *cane*, good for the Squinancie, fluxions on the throate, Suffocation, Leprosie, melancholicke Maladies,

and

Albucrasis.

Lib. de aere et aqua.

Auicen.

Haly Abbas.

Haly Abbas.

and maligne Vlcers, and corrodent Hemicrane and Reume. Remember that all veines of the head muſt bee opened after reſt. *Auicen* is of the opinion, that the veines of the head beeing opened, letteth generation, becauſe of the animall ſpirites which diſſippe.

Of the ſcituation of the three Veines in the arme, the way to open them *and their Effectes.*

THe firſt of the three Veines in the arme is called *cephalica, ſpatulina* or *capitalis*, or *humeralis* as ſaith *Galen*, which is moſt hihh and externe in the arme, and hath neither veine, arter, nerue nor tendon vnder it, in opening of the which make a good iſſue, otherwiſe it is in danger to apoſtume, becauſe that oft there remaineth lappered bloud, for the thickeneſſe of the fleſhe, it is good for all dolors and paine of the head, eyes, eares, throat and Epilepſie. The ſecond is called *mediana*, or *vena matricis* or *matricalis, mediaſtina, cardiaca, or purpurea*, it is compoſed of the baſilicke and cephalicke ſcituated betwixt them, in the middeſt of the arme, vnder it is a nerue, or tendon of the muſcle *biceps*, ſometime both, for the which we muſt be warie and take good heede in opening it, for feare of Gangren or conuulſion, or dolor, it muſt be opened athwart, and is good for all diſeaſes that happen to the bodie, both ſuperior and inferior. Once I ſaw in opening of this the nerue pricked, of the which within the ſpace of foure dayes after there came a ſoft tumor in the *omoplat*, with a relaxation of the ioynt, as alſo all the ioyntes of the body, for the which the deepe perfounding is forbidden by *Auicen* and *Raſis*. The third is called *baſillica*, or *hepatica, venainterna, iecorina, regia, or vena axillaris* and is ſcituated lowe downe in the arme, accompanied with a great Arter vnder it, for the which you muſt haue a great care & beware of Aneurriſme.

1 Albucraſis. li. 4

2 Raſis. Oribaſius. Auicen. Haly Abbas.

3 Gal. Raſis.

Raſis

Rasis forbiddeth to bleed in this veine, but in great necessitie. It is opened for the obstructions of the lyuer, inflamations in all the bodie, as also partes vnder the head, hardnes of the lyuer, dolor of the stomacke, pleuresie, difficultie of breath.

Lib. 18

Of the three veines in the handes, their scituation, the way to open them & their effects.

THe first of the three veines is called *cephalica*, or *ocularis*, and is scituated betwixt the thombe and formost finger, and is opened longwise, because it is little, good for dolors in the head and affections of the eyes. *Galen* saith, that the veines in the handes giue not much bloud, because they are but little braunches and therefore were not opened by the mediciners Greeks, The second is called *saluatella, titularis or asellaris*, and is onely a braunch of the *basilicke*, it is scituated betwixt the middle finger called *medius* and the third finger, called *auricularis*, and is good for the Iaundise and maladies of the lyuer, being bledde in the right hand, and the other in the lefte hande, called *splenetica*, for the affections of the milte. The third is called, *funus brachij*, and is a braunch of the *cephalicke*, scituate on the finger *medius*, opened in default of the other two. These veines must be bathed in hotte water, in opening of them, as those in the feete.

1

Lib. de sanguinis miss.

2

Gal. de secti-

3

Of the foure veines in the Fundament and their Effectes.

IN each side of the Fundament are scituated two veines hemerroihdalles, and are opened for affections, or melancholicke maladies.

Of

Of the foure veines in the legges their situation and effectes.

THe first of these foure veines is called *Popletica* & cōmeth from the veine *Femorall*, as all the rest, it is situated in the bending of the ham, open it for all affections in any part contained in the inferior venter. 1
The secōd is called *Saphena*, situated within the foote, nere or aboue anckle on the inside, in opening of it, ye must not profoūd deepe because the partes are neruous, and so must mortal accidents. Note that all veines in parts neruous, must bee opened longwise, except sciatica which must be opened a little athwart, yet *Gvlen* saith that all veines in parts neruous must bee opened longwise, and are not so much subiect to euill accidents: this being opened is good for affections of the kidneis, matrix, gonorrhea maling that returns in againe,, and prouoketh the purgation in women. Bee circumspect in blooding the foote, for it weakeneth more than any other, as saith *Auicen*, therfore I vse alwaies to wommen a tablet cordiall or else they eate some-what afore. 2
The thirde is called *Sciatica*, situated aboue the anckle, & is opened athwart as ye haue heard, good for sciaticks, dolors in the thighes and anckles. 3
The fourth is called *Medium* or *renall*, and is situated vnder the bending of the foote, and is opened for such maladies, as the other. 4
Some say that aboue euery knee about three fingers there are two great veines, which *Arabes* call *Salfores*, and say if the sick be bled in them, he dyeth presently, anh *Galen* is not of their opinion.

Thinges which are to bee considered to bleede well.

FIrst the Chirurgian must be in a light place either naturally, or with candle also his owne sight should be good as sayth *Haly Abbas*, and must haue a ligator, that goeth Lib. 9.

twise about the arme, an inch broad, also hee must haue a round staffe to hold in his hands, in like maner a litle oyle to rub on the veine to make it souple, also annoint the lancet with sallet oyle, before the blood which will appease the paine, he must haue diuers lancets, of the which some are large, some round pointed, when the paine is superficiall, also when neede is to make a good issue and euacuation, which we vse in putride feuers, and when the blood is thick and the sick strong: some must be long sharp pointed to open when the veines are deepe and hidden, as also to make little issues in small superficiall veines, & when neede is to make deriuation as if the person spit blood, or bleede at the nose. The issue you make, must bleede long to diuert it, we make the issue little in people, that are out of their wits, that the issue may be soone consolide, by reason that such people lose the bandage, and oft bleed much. The incision must be made one of 3 waies, to wit, in lēgth, breadth & oblique, making alwaies an incisiō in midst of the veine, not cutting it altogether which if it be, the blood cōmeth not wel, but alongst the arme, and the extremity of the veines retireth one from another. Then let him make the issue as it should be, & cause the blood come well out, rub first the arme, thou woldest blod gētly with a hot cloth or thy hand, thē knit it with thy legature a little aboue the elbow, let the binding be steady, & show it selfe the better, then the sick party shall close his hand, that the veines may shew the better, thereafter if it be the right arme the Chirurgian shall take it with left hand, neare to the part, where he intendeth to make the issue, holding his thomb on the veine that it stirre not, for oftentimes it rolleth, and slydeth from the launcet, sometime it yeildeth being full of wynd. This being done he shall marke the place, with the formost finger of the right hand, making a litle marke with his naile on the veine, then he shall take the launcet betwixt the thomb & the formost finger in the midst of it, and to the end that he tremble not, he shall leaue the o-

Rasis.

Rasis. Aegapallia.

Actius lib. 3. Haly Abbas lib. 1.

ther

ther three fingers on the arme and leaue the finger and thomb, that holdeth the lancet on the left thomb, which holdeth the veine, then open the veine ſoftly ſlyding the poynt of it in the veine not ſuddenly, if the vaine be not opened at the firſt time, prick ſuddenly againe a little aboue or vnder the firſt, ye may do the ſame if the hole be not great enough to let out the blood in a reaſonable quantity. The veine opened in that manner, the party ſhall hold the ſtaffe in his hand, that he may reſt his hand, & the blood come out the better. Hauing drawen ſuch quãtity of blood, as the cauſe requireth. He ſhall preſſe out that which remayneth, if there come out any fat, as oft happeneth in groſſe people, thou ſhalt put it in agayne, that done, put a pece of cloth in 3 or 4 fingers double on the wound, and wet it in water, bynd the arme with a band of an inch broad, that goeth 3 or 4 times about the arme, winding it abont aboue the elbow, and vnder that it neyther be too ſtraight, nor too ſlack. If the veins be ſmall blood thẽ after meate, rather than before, for thẽ they are more full of blood, doe not eat nor drink of an hower after.

Gulielm. de ſalice.

Gal. Anic Auerois.

Thinges to bee conſidered after the veine is opened.

OFtentimes chanceth after the veine is wel opened, that the blood commeth well forth and afterwards ſuddẽly doth ceaſe, hapneth through too ſtraight ligature ſaith *Auerrois*, or elſe for an apprehẽſion & ſomtime through wrong & euill ſituatiõ of the arme, in theſe points ye muſt ſlack the ligature, comfort the party & ſituat the arme right ſomtime the cauſe is in the thicknes & groſſnes of the blod for the which rub the place inciſed with a litle oyle. If the party be weake, which ſhalbe knowne by the changing his coulor and the blood running alongſt the arme, in this yee ſhall looſe the legature, cloſe the wound, lay the ſick on his back, caſt water in his face & vineger to

smell to giue him a little wine, within a while after loose the band and let him blede, till yee haue got such quantitie of blood, as shalbee requisite, stirre not nor labour thy arme that carrie it in figure triangulare sleepe not two howers after. Let the blood stand, to know the nature of it, for in our bodie, there are diuers sorts very variable, accordinh to the diuersitie of the age, the complexion, country, kinde of the sicknes and partes of the bodie. Wee shall iudge the nature and qualitie of the blood three waies, first by coulor, by the tast, and substance. As for the color good natural blood should be red, sweete as phlegme naturall, and meane substance, when it congealeth not, it is a signe that some of the other humors are with it, when it is redde cleare and gluttering, it signifieth abuudãce of choller, whẽ it is blackish, abundance of melancholy naturall or adust which stoppeth it to congeale, the fatnes of the blood keepeth it also from congealing.

Arist. lib. 2. de partis animal. cap. 4.

Gal. lib. de atra bile et de simp. med.

Of Arteriotemie or in incision of the Arter.

LIke as for diuers maladies we blud the veines, so we do in some arters. *Arteriotomia* is a detractiõ of blood by the diuisiõ of the arter, which was not vsed by our auntiẽts saue onely *Menodotus*, but is greatly in vse now, chiefly those in the tẽples & behind the eares, for great fluxion of of catarrs on the eies, brest, & maladies of the head ingẽdred of a hot fluxion inueterated, & vaparous spirrits, as are cõtained in these arters. In opening them, first I shaue the haire & rub the part the necke with a napkin as the veine, making a little incision in the bodye of the arter, as in the veine, not cutting it altogether, draw such quãtity of blod, as is needefull, then stay it, and put on the wound an emplastrum of mastick, or halfe a beane clouen, with a compresse & bandage. Some feare this kind, for that the blood is ill to stay and also for an *Aneurisme*, it is good in long dolors of the side, & all dolors, that procede frõ a hot pituitous substãce, also for swining giddines & long defluxion on the eyes.

Celicis.

Gal lib. 1. chro. Paul. lib. 6.

The

The 2. Chapter, of Boxing and Ventousing.

VEntousing which the Latines call *Ventosatio*, is no other thing but application of an instrument, either for the euacuation of some humor vnder the skinne, or to diuerte the course of an humor to some other parte, and to draw away such thinges, as is hurtfull, that nature cannot chace forth, and also to drawe out winde in some parte of the bodie. Albucrasis. It is called *cucurbitula*, or *pixis*, made of brasse, horne, glasse, wood or earth in diuers formes some shorte, some long necked, for the most part wide bellied, and are called *ventoses a ventre*, as saith *Auicen*: some are bigge, some lesse, according to the proportion of the member, the mouth is reasonable wide, the lippes round and thicke, and are applied most commonly in diuers partes of our bodie. They are sometime applyed with scarrification & extraction of bloud, otherwhiles without scarrification, as also on diuers parts of our bodie, according to the cause, as to draw out some hurtfull humor of the bodie, with scarrification and extraction of bloud. First we apply them in the necke to euacuate the humor from the head, for heauinesse of the head, fluxions on the eyes, affections of the face, and stincke in the mouth: secondly wee apply them on the middest of the necke behinde, for difficultie of breath and cough: thirdly vnder the chinne and sides of the necke for dolors and vlcers of the mouth, corruption of the gummes & Migrim, Opthalmie, sore teeth. Fourthly on the shoulders for diseases in the Thorax, pleuresie, spitting of bloud, affections on the shoulders, of repletion, for many affections of the head and throat. Fiftly on the region of the reines, good for apostumes and dolors of the reines & lyuer. Sixtly on the middest of the armes, for dolor in those partes, and in stead of bloudding, and is vsed both in olde and young. Seuenthly on the *os sacrum* and thereabouts, & is good for the hemerroides, aud fistules in the fundament. Eightly on

the middest and rootes of the thighes, and is good to prouoke the monethly course, for Strangurie, dolors of the matrix, bladder and kidneis. The ventouses without scarrification, which we call drie ventousing, are applyed for the
1 most part in a xi. places. First on the open of the head, for
15. therapeutic. relaxation of Vuula, and to stay the rheume, as saith *Galen.*
2 Secondly, vpon the *hypocondres*, to diuerte the bleeding at the nose, as saith *Galen*, when the right nosethrill bleedeth, put the ventouses on the region of the lyuer, if the left side, on the milt, so in like manner on all partes that bleede, wee put the ventouses on the parte opposite for the communication that the vesselles haue one with an other. Thirdly
3 on the pappes, to diuerte the purgations that runne much,
Bartapallia. and for the ventositie about the lyuer. Fourthly in the be-
4 ginning of the nerues for Palsie. Fiftly on the nauell for the
Guido. windie collicke. Sixtly on the flancke for ventositie of the
5 milte. Seuenthly, on the nauell or wombe, to reduce the
6 intestine, or matrix fallen, and ventosities in the bellie, and
7 dolors which happen in time of purgations. Eightly wee
Auicen. 3. canod apply them on vritors, to drawe downe the stones and gra-
8 uell to the bladder. Ninthly on the eares and mouth of
9 vlcers to drawe out any thing contayned therein, also for
10 drawing out of poyson. Tenthly, if any where there is
Haly Abbas. lib. 9. mattir deepe, to drawe it out to the superfice, as in *bubons venerians*, also in *parotides* maligne, or in any other parte where neede is to drawe any thing to the superfice. Eleuenthly, on the necke for Squinancie.
12

Thinges requisite before the applying of Ventouses.

FIrst, if the body be plethoricke, it must be taken away by bleeding, otherwise the ventousing is noysome, next, if the bloud or humors be thicke, we vse to foment the place

place with hotte water, & rubbe it long with a hotte cloth, that ye neuer ſcarrifie, except the application of the drie ventouſes haue preceded, becauſe the bloud muſt firſt bee drawne to the place, before it be vacuated, that it be not applyed in the bath, but an houre or two after. Gal. Auicen.

The way to apply the ventouſes.

THe Ventouſes are applyed with hardes being faſtened to the bottome with a little waxe, or emplaiſter, to holde it, that it fall not on the skinne, that being done, light them and apply them on the parte. Some vſe two or three pieces of waxe candles put on a piece of a carde, money or golde, the breadth of a crowne, being lighted, ſet them on the middes of the parte, thereafter apply the ventouſe, and beeing applyed a certaine ſpace, ye ſhall, for to take it away, preſſe the fleſhe vnder the lippe of it, to let in the ayre, and ſo it ſhall fall, which beeing done, make certaine ſcratches in the skinne with a launcet, ſometime many, otherwhiles fewe: in delicate folke and children, wee make fewe ſcarrifications, if the bloud be thicke, make the ſcarrifications profound, if the humor and bloud be ſubtill, the ſcarrifications muſt bee ſuperficiall, and apply the ventouſes as before, let it remayne a reaſonable time, and euacuate the bloud, as ye ſhall finde expedient, if not ſufficiently at one time, ye may reiterate twiſe or thriſe, alwayes ſcarrifyng, eſpecially when there is venenoſitie or malignitie in the place, by reaſon of the bloud being thicke and groſſe. That beeing done, it ſhall be very neceſſary and expedient to drie the place with a ſofte cloth, annoynt it with oyle of roſes, butter, *cerat Galen*, or *roſat Meſues*, and ſleepe an houre after. Albucraſis. Haly Abbas. Galen. Albucraſis li. a.

The third Chapter, of Horſleaches or Bloudſuckers and their Effectes.

THeſe little beaſtes, which the Latines call *Sanguiſuga* or *Hirudines*, in our toungue Horſleaches, are little wormes, the length of two inches or three, great, like to a gooſe quill, well knowne to all Chirurgians, ingendred in freſh water, pondes, pooles, of the which there are two ſortes, the one maligne, as thoſe which are bread in rotten ſtanding water, where carrion hath bene caſt, of the which come great accidentes, as tumor, inflamation, vlcers, apoſtumes venenous, as we reade of one *Meſſalinus*, who dyed by putting one on his knee. Therefore wee muſt abſtayne from thoſe, that haue the head greater then the reſt of the body, and are greene coloured, glittering, with blew rayes on the backe, the reſt of the bodie being blacke: we muſt chuſe ſuch as are found in cleane water, in pondes and ſandie ground, that haue their head little and bodies ſmall, round, red bellied, the backes rayed like threedes of golde, ſuch ſhall bee kept a day or two in cleane water, to purge them afore they be applyed, as alſo to cauſe them drawe the better. Some keepe them ten or twelue dayes, chaunging the water once in two or three dayes, after the which manner they may be kept a whole yeere in glaſſes or pottes of earth, chaunging the water once in x. dayes, wee vſe them for the ſame purpoſe, as ſcarrifications, and in ſuch places where ventouſes cannot bee applied, as in the lippes, gummes, legges, fundament, mouth of the matrix, & ſuch partes as are emptie of fleſhe, as noſe, fingers, toes, alſo about olde vlcers, and apoſtumes of the emunctoires and others that are venenous, rubbing the parte ye put them on, till it grow redde. They draw onely ſuperficially the bloud which is in the fleſh, and ſo are good *pro morbis ſubcutaneis*, if they be applied on the fundament, they make euacuation from all the members. The part where wee applie them muſt be cleane, otherwiſe they will not bide, thereafter take them with a piece of cleane cloth, handle them ſoftly,

Arnoldus de villa noua. Haly Abbas.

Anicen. Theodocritus.

Albucraſis lib. 11.

4. apho. com. 2. 3. & 12.

softly, not touching them with the bare hand, hold their head to the part you would haue them bite, for the more easie doing thereof, we put a drop of Pigeons or Chickins blood, on the part, or pricke the part a little to cause the blood to come out, then if you would haue them drawe much, cut the endes of them with the sheeres to let the blood runne, otherwise, when they fall of, apply freshe in their place, or put on twoo or three in the begining, as ye find expedient. To make them fall sooner, yee shall put a corne of salt, or drop of vineger on their heade, or a fewe ceudres, or seperate them with a horse haire. If after the fall, the place bleede much, wee apply cotton, or burnt cloth, or cloth wet in cold water, or halfe a beane clouen and bound on it. If there be venenositie in the part, after they fall we foment the place with water and salt, sometime a cornet, or little ventouse. Albuc. lib. 3.

The fourth Chapter of Seton, the qualities of it, and way to apply it,

SEton, which the Latins call *Seta* is no other thing, but a little cord. which in old time was made of haire, or thread, and now of silk or cloth, or wollen yarne & is drawen through the skin with a needle for the purpose, in sundry parts of our bodies for diuers occasions as ye shall heare. First and most commonly we apply it in the neck, betwixt the and fift thirde vertebre, sometime lower downe and is good to diuert & draw away fluxion on the eyes, Cattarrs which come from the head, and fall on the stomack, and gummes, lightes, back, and other parts of the body. Secondly we apple it on the nauell, when it is swollen with water and humors. Thirdly in the codds, for waterie tumors contayned in those parts, as also for those that are Hydropick, Fourthly we apply them on wounds, which passe out through for the better euacuation of the matter, they are applyed eyther as did our auntients Skinkins. 1 Guido. 2 3 4

Hip. Albuc.

tients, or without fire, as now is commonly done, for the doing whereof we set the sick in a chaire, then one taketk the neck behind or other part where ye will apply it, equallie in his hands, neyther more on the one side, nor the other, the one hand lower downe and the other more vpward, leauing a space betwixt the hands, Then the Chirurgian shall take hold of the same with his pincers for that purpose, thereafter pierce it with a sharp needle through both the holes of the pincers, being first threaded with the Seton or Cord, beware yee prick not the Muscle of the Neck, thereafter holding the skin with the pincers cause the sick moue his head, so ye shall easily perceiue if the Muscle be taken hold of, and if it be, let go the gripe, and take onely the skin and draw through the Needle and Seton which shalbe an ell in length or there-abouts, great like a Goose quill, take the Needle and let the Seton remaine, and rubbe it with digestiue, fresh Butter or Cerat Galen with an emplaster of Cerat or such like for Two or Three dayes, thereafter Diapalma or Betonica, some put onely Woodbynd leaues, drawing it a little euery day in the Morning and at Night it being almost neare the end, ye shall draw it the other way by this meanes it will serue a Moneth or Sixe weeks. When ye will change it, sow an other new Seton to the end thereof in such sort, that it slipp not in the through going, so cut away the old, and leaue the new, and so continue so long as shalbe expedient, that is till the humor be well euacuated, vsing in the meane time some meete remedies vntill the humor be diuerted, intercepted and euacuated. Some vse this a yeare or Two according to the greatnes of the disease, purge the body afore ye apply it, and after it is taken away.

The fift Chapter, of Canters Actuall and Potentiall.

Canteris.

CAnter called by the Latins *Cauterium* is a thing which hath vertue to burne the flesshe, bones, or any part, where it is applyed, whereof there are two sorts to wit, actuall and potentiall. The actuall is that which actually doth burne, and is made of Gold, Siluer, brasse, Iron or Lead, in diuers fashions, according to the maladie and part, where they are applyed as ye haue heard in wounds and vlcers, yet most commonly they are vsed for Foure causes, first in staunching of blood in veines and arters, secondly for Gangrens and Mortification, Carbuncles and Bubones excepting alwayes when there is no inflammation in the part, thirdly in bones that are rotten, for it is enemy to rottennes & helpeth the separation of the bones, fourthly in maling vlcers, and byting of venemous beasts. The cauter potentiall, which the Latins call *Cauterium Potentiale*, or *Pyroticum* is that which hath the force by extreame heate to burne the part where it is applyed, but actually as the other and is composed of diuers matter that are for the most part, extreame hot, like as *Cartharides*, *Vitriol*, *Tartar*, *Arsnic*, *Orpiment*, *Sublimat*, strong water, oyle of *vitriol*, *Cloues*, *Sage*, and *Brimstone*, or of dyuers othar thinges, as the ashes of the Oake or Figge tree, of Vines, or Beane stalkes, quick lyme, salt Nitre, Armoniack, Axungia vitri, Granley, all which ye may vse together, or some of them in water, which we call *Capitellum* or *Lixiuium*, and is eyther strong or weake, according to the *Ingredientes*. For the making of the which, ye shall take a certaine of these thinges, and steepe them in water three or foure dayes, stirring it Morning and Euening, thē passe it through a cloth, & seeth it on the fire in a pan of brasse, till it be cōgealed to salt, which being taken

Albuc. Cel. Hip

Albucrass.

from the fire shalbe cut in little peeces, and put in glasses close stopt that no ayre enter in. The way to make diuers sorts of Cânters is thus, take the ashes of the vine, quick lyme, graneley, *axungia vitri, an.* halfe a pound, allom and vitrioll roman of ech 6 ounces, steepe them in 15 pintes of water in an earthen pot the space of 5. or 6. dayes, stirring it euery day as yee haue heard, then power out the water and leaue the grounds, keepe it in glasses, or seeth it, till it grow to salt as ye haue heard, if it grow thick put thereto halfe an ounce of opiûm dissolued in aquauitæ, which both appeseth the dolor and maketh the scarre soft. An other excellent way is, *Rec. axungiæ vitri li. ſe. ſalis gemmæ onc. 6. ſublimati onc. ſe. cineris ſarmentorũ et truncorum fabarum an. li. ſe. aquæ li. 10. infundantur et fiat capitellum, in fine coctionis adde drag. 2. opij.* Otherwise thus take ashes of oake and vine, graneley, stalkes of beanes an. like quantitye, steepe them in water and make your Capitell, putting thereto a little quick-lyme, this Cânter is commonly vsed by *Seuerinus Pineo & Hierome de la Noe* Doctors in Chirurgerie.

Le fort de Lenry.

S. Pineo, H. Delanow.

Cantion in applying of Cânter.

THe Cânters are appyed in diuers places, taking heede to the complexion of the person, and nature of the part, by reason it worketh sooner in one part than an other: in bodies Cacochymick, purge and bleede afore ye apply them, beware of neruous and membranous partes, ends of the muscles, veines and arters.

Certaine places where Cânters are applyed for sundry diseases.

THey are applied for the most part in all the partes of the heade for diuers diseases, as on the fore-head at the

the ioyning of the *future sagittall* with the *coronall*, penetrating to the boane & is good for Fluxion on the eyes, the Migrim and other dolors of the head, the Epilepsie, difficultie of breath, Opthalmie, redneſſe of the face, paine of the teeth, eares and Squinancie. We applie them behinde and aboue the eares, taking heed of the muſcle *cratophite*, for the more aſſuraunce of the which cauſe, the ſicke muſt cloſe and open his mouth, that we may perceiue where the ſaide muſcle endeth by the motion thereof. Wee applie in the necke and arme for Catarrhes and diſtillations of the head, to drawe it away, and ſtoppe it from falling on the thorax or ſome chiefe Parte, and are put on the inſide of the arme, about the middeſt, neere the veines and arters, but not touching veine, arter, nor nerue, for aſſurance of the which, holde your finger on the parte, cauſe the ſicke to moue his arme, ſo yee may eaſily perceiue if there bee any thing vnder it. Wee apply them on the legges, within 3. inches to the knee, either on the inner or outſide, as the diſeaſe requireth, and is good for the Sciaticke and vlcers in the legges & feete. They are alſo applyed in diuers other partes of the body to giue iſſue to the matter contayned, and where there is vehement dolor, or humor or maligne vapor, and in the emunctoires to giue iſſue to the humor, which ſhall be done afore the ripeneſſe thereof.

The way to applie Canters.

Firſt marke the place with thy finger or a ſpot of incke, next, make a little emplaiſter, hauing a little hole in the middeſt, either broad or long, as ye ſhall thinke good, put on the emplaiſter in ſuch ſort, that the marke of the incke appeare through the hole, and then applie your canter, according to the quantitie ye would haue the iſſue of, and put an other emplaiſter aboue, and binde it, letting it remaine, till it worke the effect you require: if the firſt hath not gone

deepe enough, apply another on the same after the foresaid manner, which being done take away the emplaister, and lay on the place to separate the burnt from the whole, a little oyle of roses, turpentine, butter and a little iris of Florence, or otherwise a little butter alone, or basilicon. Some after the first emplaister is taken off, cutte away that which is burnt with a Bistorie, others cutte it crosse wise, thereafter put to the medicament, and it falleth easily of it selfe, being fallen, the issue must be holden open, till such time the sickenesse be whole, for the which it was made. Some to holde it open, put a great peaze or balle of golde or siluer, of the same greatnesse. I vse certaine balles, which last sixe monethes and are made thus. Take waxe onc. 3. verdegreece, orpiment, and hermodactes an. onc. 2. sublimat. and pouder of cantharides an. onc. ſe. with a litle resen. In stead of the emplaister, I vse a certaine cloth made with certaine stuffe, which lasteth fiue or sixe monethes, likewise wiping it, and vsing sometime one side, sometimes another, and is made thus. *Rec. emplastri triapharmacili, ſe. cerae albae onc. 2. camphorae onc. 2. litargiri auri pulverizati onc. 2. ſpici nardi onc. 1. olei olivarum onc. 1. ſe. misce omnia simul*: thereafter dippe a cloth therein, and cutte it in peices to serue, as yee haue heard, it is good for colde humors vlcered. Sometime wee are constrained to continue these thinges longer, and euery yeere we place them sometime higher, lower and sidewise, that the mattir may auoide the better. Sometime they waxe hard and callous, which is consumed by such remedies as ye haue heard set downe in callous Vlcers, the excrescence of flesh which sometime groweth, is taken away by such remedies, as ye haue heard in Vlcers.

Celsus. lib. 4. cap. 22.

The

The sixte Chapter, of Bathes and their Effectes.

BAthing, as by the learned *Hierodotus* is at large declared, is a washing and steeping of the whole body, for the better preseruation and conseruation of mans health, and recouerie of that which is lost, which was had in great vse and custome amongest the Auncientes, as among the Greekes, also among the Arabes and Latings, and is also very much vsed and practised in all Nations in these our dayes: whereof there are two sortes, one naturall, and an other artificiall. The naturall are saide to bee such, as come and proceede naturally out of the ground, and are alwayes warme and hotte of themselues, but yet are reported to be of diuers sorts qualities and vertues according to the diuersitie of the places, from whence the water commeth and proceedeth, as if it come from Salt, Allom, Sulphur, Brasse, Copper, Golde, Iron and such like. The Salt is good for pituitous, colde and humide Maladies, Hydropsie, dolors, paynes and aches of the belly, stomacke, matrix and kidneis, also it is good for all Catarrhes, Epilepsie, dolors of the bladder, head, stomacke and eares, whites of women and scabbes generally through all the body, as is at large discoursed and set downe by *Galen*. The Alluminous are drying and heating, and is good for all colde and humide diseases and sickenesses, vomiting of bloud, staying the hemerrhoides, the monethly course of women, aborting with childe, varices on the legges, hydropsie, maligne vlcers, rotten waterie tumors, for all sortes of vomiting. The Sulphurous are drying in the 4. degree, & heale the partes nerueus, which are cold & humide, soften the hard parts, appease dolor, & comfort the stomacke & milte, they are good for the stone and strangurie, for all cold & humide maladies, palsies,

Natural bathes

Salt.

Alluminous.

Sulphurous.

Palsies, Hydropsies, Apoplexies, yet they must bee moderately vsed. Those, whose minerall is iron and steele, are colde, stipticke and drie, good for hotte and humide maladies, as Gowtes, and dolors of the articles debillitie, and softnesse of the stomacke and milt, apostumes in the eares, monethly course, fluxe of vrine, hemerroihdes, outcomming of the fundament, & all vlcers in the bladder, as saith *Fuchsius*. The Copperous, which heate, resolue, cleanse, consolide, are good for colde and humide diseases, dolors of the guttes, maligne vlcers, and members contused, also for maladies in the mouth, inflamation in the throat and amigdalles, all sickenesse of the eyes. Those that haue their minerall golde, are hotte and drie & good for the collicke, voluulles, fistules, gowte, maligne vlcers, colde stomackes, the stone, rupture, scabbes, leprosie, diseases of the eyes, stincke in the mouth, palpitation of the heart, as saith *Fuchsius*. The Leade being the minerall, they are good for all maligne vlcers, canckers, fistules, diuers affections of the skinne, kidneis and blader, whites in women & hemerroihdes. There are some mixed with diuers of these together, as in *Lorraine*, *Burgundie*, and diuers partes of *Almaine* and *Italie*, of the which *Wickerus* and *Fuchsius* haue amply written. The artificiall bathes are artificially made, by imitation of the naturall, to supplie the want thereof, as of running water and mixtion of one or moe of these minerals, diuersifiyng & appropriating them according to the disease, sometime to heate iron and steele redde hotte, and slake it in the water, & so it participateth the vertue. Some time by mixing of hearbes, flowers, rootes, sometime simply, sometime the decoction of them, sometime of milke or wine, according to the disease, as to appease dolor, to soften, to open the conduites, to loose or binde in all these sortes. Sometime we vse water called *balneum aquæ dulcis*, of the which come great effectes, so that it bee alwayes warme, it is good for all outward affections of the bodie, it heateth, appeaseth dolor, openeth the pores of the skinne, tempereth

Ir onand steele.

Copperous.

Golde.

Leade.

Artificiall bathes.

Balne aq dulcis

Gal. de sanitate tuenda lib. 3.
Hip. Celsius.
Fuchsius.

tempereth and euacuateth ill humors, prouoketh the purgations and haemorrhoides in women, discussieth and digereth the excrements, softneth the hard partes, humecteth all the parts of the body, prouoketh sleepe, corroborateth the ventricle, & helpeth the concoction & naturall heate, good for all affections of the matrix, inflammation of the lightes, good for all intemperie, except the humide, dolor of the head and eyes, maladies of the lightes, lassitude of the stomack and back, for all fluxions and members vlcered, for all scabbes and vices in the skin of both olde and yong, it softeneth the articles, clarifieth the voice, moueth vrine, bringeth the flesh and skin in good temperature, it mundifieth and is good for hectick feuers and phrensies as saith *Hippocrates*, it discussieth flathosities, and sharpe excrements, the watee must not be too hot, for it healeth & closeth the pores, and so letteth the excrements vnder the skin to come foorth.

Caution before Bathing.

NOwithstanding of the great benefit, which commeth of it, it must bee moderately vsed, the excessiue vsing hereof offendeth the heart, causeth syncope, taketh away appetite, loseth the ioyntes, resolueth the naturall heate, prouoketh neesing, it moueth humors and offendeth the vlcers as saith *Galen*. The bathe must be made in this sort, first there must be a vessell of the length of the party, of two foote broad, of height two and a halfe or three, it must be almost full of water. After he hath remained a while in the bath, fill it with warme water, the vessell about with a couerlet, sheete, or some such like thing, hauing remained therein as long as is needefull, the partie shall come forth of the bath and dry himselfe with hot clothes, put a hot sheete about him and couer all his body warme, so he will sweate, which being dryed he shall rise and hold him warme all that day. If he will he may afterwardes doe in like

for

Hierodotus lib de temediis foris abhibendis.

like manner the after noone, and so continue three or fixe dayes as shalbe thought expediēt, entring sometime once a daye, otherwhiles twise, adde commonly to the water chiefly in the spring and sommer, when they are in vertue these hearbs, mallowes, marsh-mallowes, violetts, parietarie, fumitarie, Dragon or Bugloſſie, Plantine, patience, agrimonie, beare foote, hearts toung, betonie, roſes, which all or some of these may be sodden a little afore they bee put in the bath.

Thinges to be obserued before ye enter into the Bath.

Antillus.

FIrst as counselleth *Antillus* a verie auntient medicine, the partie should be fasting, or else foure howers after meat, for as saith *Hippocrates*, a man must not enter in hauing his bellie full of meate and drinke, so it is meetest time in the morning, or foure howers after noone. Nexte ye must beware that no noble part be offended, nor much debilitated, for if the humor bee moued by the bathe, the pores & waies dilated, the hūmor goeth easily to the part offended. The partie must also before he enter be purged, no weake body should enter therein. While he is in it, hee must keepe himselfe warme, the bathe must be meanely warme, neither too hot nor cold, for if it be too hot, it closeth the pores of the skin, letteth the foorth cōming of the excrements, & heateth the blood, *Hippocrates* cōuselleth to be silent in the bathe & in no waies cōmoued, if he wax feeble, he may take a litle wine or a sop of bread dipped in it, or some pruns to quēch his thirst, as cōuselleth *Cassius* in his problemes, let him dry the sweat of his face & tēples & behind the eares. He must not stay so long the first day, as the rest, *Hierodotus* counselleth to remaine halfe an hower at the first, afterwards an hower or two. After the cōming forth, the party must be well dried chiefly his head as counselleth *Hippocrates*, for humidity is as great an enemy to the head as cold, he must haue the passage open to the naturall excremēnts, & not eat of one houre after he come foorth of the bathe.

Hip. aph. 54.

Hypp.

Hierodotus.

The

The seauenth Chapter, of frictions and their effectes.

OF rubbing and frictions *Galen* hath amply written in his bookes *de tuenda sanitate*, as also *Ætius*, *Paulus*, and *Oribasius*, with sundrie other learned men, who haue vsed them for diuers occasions, & in diuers manners, sometime with oyntmentes and oyles, which was in great vse amongst the Romaines and Greekes. Those who were olde vsed rubbing with oyle of *irinum*, *camomelinum* & *nardinum*. *Hippocrates* commendeth the same very much, for, saith he, it hath the force to binde, loose, increase flesh and diminish the same, for harde rubbing doth loose and mollifie, much rubbing diminisheth the flesh, meane rubdoth augment and increase flesh. They are vsed for diuers other occasions, as ye haue heard, namely to loose and open the pores and conduits of the skin, to make thyn humors, and auoyd all obstructions, for the diuerting of fluxion from any part of the body, and especially frō the head. They must be done with a cloth or sponge, first softly and easily, sometime to continue till the flesh swell & become red, and may be done at all times, and chiefly in the morning, begining at the lower parts, so to ascend to the head, which is accompted generall rubbing. If any particulare part be diseased, rubbe onely the place affected whereby in sundry diseases diuers effectes are wrought.

Paulu. Oribasius.

Hippocrates.

THE NINTH TREATISE OF Antidotaries chirurgicall which contayneth Thirteenth Chapters. *By Peter Law Arellien.*

Chapter 1 *Of medicaments in generall.*
Chapter 2 *Of medicaments Anodine.*
Chapter 3 *Of repelling medicaments.*

Chapter 4 *Of medicamens attractiues.*
Chapter 5 *Of medicaments resolutiues.*
Chapter 6 *Of remollient medicaments.*
Chapter 7 *Of suppuratiues.*
Chapter 8 *Of mundificatiues.*
Chapter 9 *Of incarnatiues.*
Chapter 10 *Of Cicatrizantes.*
Chapter 11 *Of medicaments agglutinatiue.*
Chapter 12 *Of medicaments Catereticks.*
Chapter 13 *Of medicaments that stanch blood.*

The first Chapter, of medimentes in Generall.



IN this Treatise, we will speake of diuers sorts of medicaments comonly vsed by the Chigians the which we shall first shew the definition and diuision of euery on seuerallye both simples and composed, whereof they proceede and take their originall, as of plantes, trees, beastes, earth or sea. Of the partes of plantes, as of the leaues, flowers, bark, roote, seede, gumme, iuice or oyles. Of beasts as of Vipers, Serpents, Cantarides, Froggs, Cats, or of the dissimilare parts of beastes, as the Liuer, Lightes, Hart, or Braines, also of the excrementes, as of the Haire, Hornes, Dung and such like. Of mineralls or earth, as Stones, Mettells, as Orpiment, Sandaracha, Sulphur, Cadmia, Litarge, Quick siluer, Argent, Calcites. Of the Sea and waters, as all kinde of Salt, Sponges, Asphaltrum, Nitre, Amber, Bitumen, Pissaphalen, Garinum, Alcionium. The compoundes may bee made of these simples diuers wayes, as oyles, Vnguents, Liniments, Cerates, Cataplasmes, Emplasters, distilled water, Fomentatiõs, Vaporatiõs, Suffumigatiõs, Gargarismes, Bathes & such like, but for the better vnder-

vnderstanding of this matter, we shall shew the degrees of medicamentes, and next the measure and weight. There are foure degrees of medicines, hot, cold, drie and humide, and haue foure qualities, as heating, cooling, drying, and humecting, but not manifestly, and so little, as is scarsly knowne by the sense. The second degree is heating, cooling, drying, humecting manifestly, as is apparent to the iudgement. The thirde degree is heating, cooling, drying and humecting, offending the senses, but not extreamely. The fourth degree is hot, burning, and maketh a scaire and corrupteth the senses, as quickelyme, all causticks actuall and potentiall, colde, which mortifieth and obtundeth the senses, as *opium* and all stupefactiues, or drie, which burne like Canters actuall: humide is not so vehement, as the others, for humiditie is not vehement, except it bee ioyned with colde, of the which *Galen* hath made no mention. After this manner the medicamentes were put in degrees, before *Galen*, as reporteth *Dioscorides*.

Medicamentes temperate in hotte and colde.

The Medicaments that are temperate in heat and cold, are faba, lens, hordeum, fructus et folia brusci, species pillorum veneris, axungia, suilla, oleum dulce, cera, lac, vitellus oui, lytargirus, adiantum, cadmia.

Medicaments hotte in the first degree.

Aristolochia rotunda, althæa, amigdalæ dulces, iuinbæ, castaneæ, ficus, brassica, absinthium, apium, eupatorium, buglossa, borago, mercurialis, morsus diaboli, saluia, scolopendria, ebulus, spica nardi, aloe, triticum, fennigrecum, semen Lini, mel, butirum, saccharum, serum lactis, melilotus, vinum nouum.

Medicamentes hotte in the 2. degree.

Guaiacum, Cyperus, Calamus aromaticus, Peonia, Nux Indica, nux muſcata, amigdalæ amaræ, enula campana, branca vrſina, conſolida maior, ſanicula, dens leonis, eruca, garioph illata, lauendula, cardamomum, marrhubium, mentha domeſtica, petroſelinum, ſcabioſa, feniculum, thus, mirrha, maſtiche, ſarcocolla, bryonia, betonica.

Medicamentes hotte in the 3. degree.

Gentiana, Ariſtolochia longa, Polipodium, Pyrethrum, raphanus, ſatyrion, acorus, gingiber, iris, apium riſus, artemiſia, cherefolium, cupreſſus, helleborus, ſcrophularia, naſturtium, origanum, ſaluia, ciclamen, dictamus, opopanax, roſmarinus, galbanum, Iuniperus, aniſum, hiſſopus, abrotanum, ſaſyrium.

Medicamentes hotte in the 4. degree.

Allium, Cepa, Tithimalhis, Sinapi, Euphorbium, Piper, oleum petroleum, pyrethrum, Anacardus.

Medicaments colde in the 1. degree.

Caſtanea, Malua, Granata dulcia, Spina alba, Gramen, hepatica, lilium, conuallum, hordeum, atriplex, pira, poma, viola, roſa.

Medicamentes colde in the 2. degree.

Pomum peticum, Cucurbita, Cucumer, Aſininum, Sinoglollum, primula veris, pulmonaria, mala granata fetida, pſillium, balauſtia, acacia, plantago.

Medicamentes colde in the 3. degree.

Virga paſtoris, Acetoſa, Endiuia ſilueſtris, Tormentilla, portulaca, vermicularis, ſemper viuum, ſolanum hortenſe.

Medica-

Medicaments colde in the 4. degree.

Papauer, Opium, Cicuta, hioſciamus, mandragora.

Medicamentes moiſt in the firſt degree.

Enula campana, Malua, Bugloſſum, Borago, Spinachiæ, amigdales, iuiubæ, nux indica, ſemen lini, butirum, viola, piſa.

Medicamentes humide in the 2. degree.

Lilium, Conuallum, Lenticula paluſtris, Nimphæa, Lactuca, branca vrſina, cucumera, aſininus, portulaca, primulaueris, eruca, dactili, pſillium, ammoniacum.

Medicamentes humide in the 3. degree.

Satyrium, Endiuia ſilueſtris, Fragria, Cucurbita, braſſica.

Medicamentes humide in the 4. degree.

Argentum viuum.

Medicamentes drie in the 1. degree.

Feniculum, radix Althea, morſus Diaboli, Sambucus, mala granata, Ebulus, caſtanea, hordeum, fenugrecum, camomilla, melilotum, croeus, thus, argenti ſpuma, ſarcocolla, faba, fumus terræ, tormentilla, acetoſa.

Medicamentes drye in the 2. degree.

Ariſtolochia, Guaiacum, Cyperus, Calamus Aromaticus, Cynamomum, Anethum, Abrotanum, Cetſolium,

folium, Conſolida maior, Opium, Centaureum, virga paſtoris, Cynogloſſum, Sanicula, dens leonis, Hiſſopus, Geniſta, Marrhubium, Petroſelinum, Scabioſa, Pimpinella, Cardamomum, Amigdales amare, Millium, Nux Indica, Nux Muſcata, Myrrha, Orobus, Mel.

Medicamentes drye in the 3. degree.

Lauendula, Cyclaminus, Acorus, Raphanus, Piretrum, gentiana, galanga, ſerpentaria minor, Abſynthium, artemeſia, Apium Riſus, betonica, chelidonium, cicuta, helleborus, ſcrophularia, ligusticum, nasturtium, origanum, pentaphillon, roſmarinus, Sabina, Aniſum, nigella, Agnus caſtus, allium,

Medicamentes drie in the 4. degree,

Piper, tithimallus, anacardus, ſaturea, oleum pethoſelum, Sinapi, euphorbium.

Of the Weightes and Meaſures of Medicamentes.

Lib. a pound, that is to ſay twelue ounces.

Onc. Signifieth one ounce, which is eight drammes.

Drag. Signifieth a dram which is three ſcruples.

Scr. Signifieth a ſcruple, which is twentie graines, of wheate.

Denarius and Drachma is all one.

M. Signifieth *manipulus*, and is as much as one can holde in his hand.

P. Signifieth *pugil*, which is as much as one can take betwixt the thombe and the two formoſt fingers.

Cyatus. Signifieth ſo much as one may eaſily drinke at one draught.

The

The second Chapter, of medicaments which appease dolour called *Anodins in Greeke.*

DOlour is a grienous feeling, like as pleasure is a ioyfull feeling, the which is cured, first by knowing the cause, next by the ablation of the same. The cause of dolour is eyther distemperature or solution of continuitie which is eyther hot, drie, or humide. The hot causeth vehement paine. The drie causeth paine but not so vehemēt. The humide maketh almost no paine at all, medicament *Anodins* called bp the Greekes *Paogonta* are those that haue force by their temperate heate to appease the dolour, of the which some be propers, some be impropers. The propers *Anodins* are those which be a contrarie qualitie open and take away the cause of dolour, like as *oleum laurium* in cold dolors, violet in hot dolors, *hydrelæum* in drie dolors. The *Anodins* improper are these which not by themselues but by accident appease the paine & are called by the Greeks *Narçotieks* the which stupifie the feeling of the part and make it more heauie: The office of the proper *Anodins* is to euacuate, digest, rarifie, extenuate the euill humors which be sharp, thick, vaporous, and cold.

Gal. lib 2. de locis effect. Gal. 12. metho.

Gal. lib. 5. ca. 18. simpl.

The Anodins *proper are eyther simple or Composed.*

Simple like as oleum amygdalarū dulcium, butiri, lini, ouorum, hyperici, axungia, galline, anatis, auseris fol. malue, violarēg, parietarie, medulla vituli, et cerui, aqua calida, semen lini, camomilla, semu grecum, melilotum, folia hyoschiami.

The compounds of these are oyles, vnguents, liniments, & plasters, fomentations, cataplasmes, and such like, which may be made according to the varietie of the disease.

Anodins hot.

℞ Oleum, Anetinum, Camomellinum, Amygdalarum, dulcium, lumbricorum, lini, vulpinum, mellinum, triticeũ, de vitellis ouorum, ſambuceum, ceræ, terebinthine, irinum, hyperici, laurinum, iuniperinum, ſulphureum, piperum, maſticinum, roſmarinum, petrolium: Of theſe all mixt together, or ſome wax mingled with them, yee may make linimentes, vnguentes, as occicroſium, nicolai, de althea, reſumptiuum, Emulatum ſine mercurio, martiatum, arragon, agrippæ, cerati filij zacari, filagrij, cyroneum emplaſtrum, ceratum, andromachi, fotus aqua vitæ, panuus calidus intra merſus et admotus iſta valent in ſedandis doloribus qui procedunt a materia frigida. vnguentum comitiſſæ is proper for the matrixe, martiatum for the nerues, baccæ lauri for the bellie.

Linimentum callidum.

℞ *Rec.* Oleum, Amygdalarum dulcium, Sambucinum, an. vnc. 2. ladani vnc. 1. croci drag. 1. ſe. muſcilaginis ſeminis alteæ, et lini extracte aquæ melliloti vnc. 2. cere vnc. ſe. ſeminis anethi vnc. 1. ſe. ſucci caulium vnc. 3. bulliant ad ſuccorum conſumptionem fiat linimentum.

Aliud.

Rec. Picis Burgundiæ vnc. 3. Theriacis et Mithridati, an. vnc. 1. pulueris ſeminis aniſi, dauci an. drag. 1, ſe. olei irini et camomillini an. vnc. 1. *Fiat ceratum.*

Cataplaſma.

℞ *Rec.* Florum melliloti in ſapa coctorum vnc. 4. Ouorũ vitella 4. ad duritiem in a ceto cocta, olei anetini et camomillini an. vnc. 1. ſe. *Fiat Cataplaſma.*

Aliud.

℞ *Rec.* Baccarum lauri, Iuniperi pulueriſatarum an. drag. 3.

3. coquantur in vino veteri et oleo rosato optimo fiat cataplasma.

Anodina frigida.

Oleum omphacinū, Papanerum, Rosarum, Violarum, liliorum, de hyosciamo, vnguentum populeum, de litargyro refrigerans galeni, santellinū, mucilago, psilij, cydoniorū, opium, cum croco, emplastrum de mineralibus, vnguentum desiccatiuum rubeum.

Comppounds.

Rec. Cere albæ vnc. 5. Olei, Camomellæ, et Rosarum an. vnc. 2. ouorum, lutea 8. succi coriandri et papaueris albi an. vnc. 2. croci et opij an. scr. 2. misce cum oxycrato fiat linimentium.

Alind.

Rec. Ouorum vitella, foliorum Violarum vnc. 2. Opij drag. 1. croci drag. 3. fiat linimentum.

Cattaplasma.

Rec. Medullæ panis albi, in lacte vaccino Infuse lib. se. farinę, fabarum, hordei et orobi, et lentium, an. vnc. 1. omnia dissolbatur foliorum hyosciami et coquātur ad crassitiem deinde adde olei rosarum violarum, oxyrhodini an. vnc. 1. opij, croci an. drag. 1. fiat cataplasma.

Unguentum.

Rec. Vnguenti rosati vnc. 6. pepuleonis vnc. 2. muscilaginis seminis psilii et cydoniorum an. vnc 1. se. fiat vnguētum.

Of Narcoticks which are Anodins *Impropers*

Like as in taking away paine there are 3 things to be obserued to wit the cause of the paine, the paine it selfe,

Cap. and

and the part where it is, for the which *Galen* hath set down three kindes of medicaments. Of the which some take away the cause, some the paine and not the cause, others neither the cause nor paine but only the feeling of the part and by accident the paine. Of the which some bee simples, others composed, *Galen* forbiddeth the vsage of such except the body be purged and in no waies in weake parts and neare the noble parts.

Gal. lib. 3. de fa cul. simpl. cap. 18.

Gal. lib. 13. met

Narcoticks simples.

Mandragora, Hyosciamus, Papauer, Lactuca, Succus opij, semperuiui, solani, camphora, oleum in quo torpedo viua fuit extincta, cicuta.

Composita.

Philonium Romanum, Pillulæ de Cynogloſſo. Oleum hyosciami, papaueris, mandragoræ quibus opij nonnihil diluitur.

Lyniment um.

Rec. vnguenti populeonis, olei violacei an. vnc. 1. seminis hyosciami, corticis mandragoræ opij an ſcr. 1. cerę quantum ſufficit fiat vnguentum.

The third Chapter, of medicaments Repercussiues.

THe medicament Repercussiue called by the Latins *Repercutients* or *Repellens* is that which by the colde qualitie putteth back the humor, or else by the astriction corroborateth the part or by one or both letteth the fluxion of humors, of the which there are two viz. simples and composed.

Gal. lib. 5. cap. 18. simpl.

Nicol. Alexan.

The

The Simples with small or no affriction like as rosa, endiuia, lactuca, acetosa, vmbilicus veneris, portulaca, viola, nenuphar, aqua frigida, serum lactis, coriandrum, arnoglossum, trifolium, parietaria, hyoscyamus, poma, pira, albumen oui, cauda equina, caprifolium, bethonica, virgula pastoris, bursa pastoris, plantago, solanum, semper viuum, melones, cucurbita, citruli, lens palustris, psilium, omphacinum, cidonia, mirtilli, mastcoria, balaustia, mandragora, acacia, sanguis draconis, papauer, opium, bolus armenus, ceruſa, terra sigillata, antimonium, plumbum vstum et non vstum, consolida maior, farina lupinorum et orobi, vitriolum, tapsus barbatus, nux cupressi, oliui folia.

The Compoundes.

Oleum rosarum, Omphacinum, Absynthium, Olivarum, mastichum, mandragoræ, papaueris, cidoniorum, myrtillorum, vnguentum citrinum, populeum, album rasis, deficcatiuum rubeum ex litargiro, santelliuum, rosatum, barcholomeum, refrigerens galeni, pectorale, album camphoratum, aqua rosarum, camphoratum, oxy-rodinum, diamoron, syrrupus rosaſi, violariũ, aqua, in qua verbena fuit decocta.

Linimentum repellens.

Rec. Muscilaginis, seminis Psilij et cidoniorum in aqua rosarum et plantaginis extractæ onc. ¡ r. pulueris sæntali albi, rosarum rubrarum, seminis plantaginis, an. drag. ſs. cum pauco cerato refrigerantis galeni et oleo rosaceo q. *fiat linimentum.*

Aliud.

Rec. Olei rosati et omphacini an. onc. 1. vnguenti populeonis et comitissæ an. onc. ſs. agitentur simul in succo plantaginis et solani ad succorum consumptionem.

Ceratum repellens.

Rec. Vnguenti rosati drag. 6. Santali rubei drag. 5. Santali albi et citrini an. drag. 2. ſs. boli armenici drag. 3. Spodij drag. 2. camphoræ drag. 1. ceræ albæ onc. 2. olei rosati lib. ſs.

Cataplasma.

Rec. Muscilaginis, Psilij et Cidoniorum in aqua vel succo

plantaginis et opij extractæ onc. 3. farinæ hordei onc. 2. fiat Cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Succ. Oxalidis, Oxylapathi aā. onc. 4. farinæ hordei onc. 1. ſe. conquantur et fiat Cataplasma.

The fourth Chapter, of Attractiues.

THe Medicamentes Attractiues which the Greeks call *Electica*, by the Latines *Attrahentia*, are contrarie to the Repercuſſiues. Forſomuch as they draw from the Centre to the circumference, and are of temperature hotte and ſubſtance thinne, to the ende they may pearce more eaſily; and may be deuided into three ſortes. The firſt draweth by the naturall heate, the ſecond by putrefaction, the third by an hidden propertie, ſome adde the fourth kinde, *per fugam vacui*: like as in ventoſing, boxing, ſucking, by bandages, frictions, horſleaches, veſicatories, medicamentes cauſtickes, the which indeede be not properly called medicamentes Attractiues. Of the foreſaide there are two kindes, viz. Simples and Compoundes.

Gal. 5. ſimpl.

Simples.

Like as Sabina, Cepa, Ariſtolochia, Tapſia, Hermodactilus, bryonia, omnes titimallorum ſpecies, radix lilij, abrotanum, vrtica, ſerpentaria minor, gentiana, aſphodelus, bdellium, opopanax, gummi rutæ, calx viua, naſturtium, aſſa fœtida, Xilobalſamum, carpobalſamū, rhus, mirrha, maiorana, flos roſmarini, narciſſi radix, radix brioniæ, braſſica, aqua vitæ, aqua marina, berula, braſſica, ariſtolochia.

The Compoundes.

Oleum Hederæ, Viſcus querçinus, Euphorbium, pix liquida, terebinthina, oleum philoſophorum, vulpium, laurinum, vitaceum, Anetinum, petrolium, de caſtoreo, de tartaro, de hypericono, de nuçe indica et muſcata, de ſulphure, vnguen-

vnguentum Aragon, martiatum, fuſcum, nicolai, agrippæ, theriaca, ſapa, mithridatum, confectio anacardina, emplaſtrum diachilum magnum et paruum, de melilото, apoſtolicon nicolai, oxycroceum. Thoſe which draw by putrefaction, Stercus omne, preſertim columbinum, caprinum, fermentum, caſeus vetus. Thoſe which drawe by propertie occult: omnia medicamenta purgantia, ambra, paonia, magnes.

Vnguentum attrahens.

Rec. Ammoniaci, Galbani, Sagapeni an. onc. 1. diſſoluantur in aceto, vt artis eſt, colentur, deinde adde terebinthinæ, onc. ſe. olei veteris parum, fiat vnguentum.

Emplaſtrum.

Rec. Spumæ argenteæ, Ceruſæ, Salis an. onc. 2. omnia ſeorſum trita cum oleo veteri, ſubigantur et coquantur, deinde vſui ſeruentur.

Aliud.

Rec. Radicum arundinis onc. 2. florum Angelicæ, maniſ. radicis brioniæ, altheæ onc. ſe. contundantur ſimul et melle excipiantur et admoueantur parti.

Cataplaſma.

Rec. Ficus pingues N. 6. paſſulatum mundatarum onc. 1. coquantur, adde poſtea ceparum ſub cineribus coctarum, capitum liliorum alborum, an. onc. 3. Miſce cum fermento, ſale et vitellis ouorum, fiat Cataplaſma.

Dropax.

Rec. Picis liquidæ, Ceræ, Colophoniæ, an. onc. 2. olei veteris lib. ſe. nitri drag. 2. ſulphuris viui drag. 1. ſe. piperis albi, Euphorbii an. drag. 2. Miſce ſimul, fiat Dropax.

The

The fifth Chapter, of Medicamentes resolutiues.

THe Medicament resolutiue, which the Greekes call *Diaphoreticum*, the Latines *Resolutens* or *Digerens*, and commonly called *Carminatiuum*, the which rarifieth and euaporateth by insensible transpiration, the humors, and openeth the pores of the skinne, and is of qualitie hotte and drie, deuided into two sortes, to wit, the Proper which is weake, and Improper which is strong.

The Propers.

Like as Oleum Camomilinum, Anetinum, Irinum, Nardinum, lumbricorum, vitellus ouorum, semen lini, Althea, aqua callida, vinum, lana succida, oleum laurinum, vulpium, euphorbium, baccæ recentes, oleum dulce, omne oleum igne calefactum, abrotanum, adianthum, medulla cerui na, bubulæ, aristolochia, brassica, bryoniæ radix, furfur, fenigrecum, galbanum, hordei, tritici, lupinorum, farina eruj, mala cum toto, melilotum, menta, mercurialis, piper, resina, sulphur, stercus omne, therebinthina, adeps anserinus, anatinus, gallinaceus, ceruinus, leoninus, caseus vetus.

The Improperi.

Semen vrticæ, Dictamnum, Cyclamen, Cepa, radix Cucumeris agrestis, apium, flos rosmarini, spuma nitri, acetum, herinorlestium, aquavitæ, quercinum, semina omnia calida, bacæ lauri, origanum, centaurium, cinamomum, chrisofolium, nasturtium, calamus odoratus, sabina, iuniperina, pulegium, absynthium, anysum, spica nardi, piper, stercus caprinum.

Compositare soluentia.

Oleum Camomille, Aneti, dulce, vetus, olceræ mirrhæ therebintinæ, hypericonis, maioranæ, violarum, de cera, de croco, de bombace, therebinthinæ, Sinapi, sulphureum, petroleum, tartarum, lumbricorum, stomaticum, diachilum magnum,

magnum, Iriatum, de vigo, de melliloto, Philippi philagrei, vnguentum resumptiuum, martiatum, arragon, enulatum, neapolitanum, oxycroceum, mesuæ, agrippę, gummi amoniacum, dellium, opoponax.

Vnguentum resoluens materiam calidam.

Rec. olei Camomillę, Liliorum et violarum an. vnc. 1. buriri recentis sine sale drag. 3. cere quantum sufficit, pulueris camomellæ drag. 1. fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum resoluens frigidam materiam.

Rec. olei Liliorum, seminis lini et erini, an. vnc. 1. se. emplastri de mucilaginibus, de melliloto, an. vnc. se. pulueris ireos, betonicæ an. drag. 1. fiat vnguentum.

Cataplasma resoluens.

Rec. Farinę fabarum, lini et fenęgreci an. vnc. 1. dissolantur et coquantur in oxycrato ad pultis crassitiem, adde pulueris florum camomillę et melliloti an. drag. 1. ouorum vitellos 3. croci drag. 1. olei camomillę et aneti an. drag. 3. buturi recentis vnc. se. *fiat cataplasma.*

Ad flatulentum tumorem.

Rec. Olei anetini, et Liliorum an. vnc. 2. Olei rutę et laurini an. vnc. 1. succi rutę vnc. 2. bulliant ad succorum consumtionem, cerę quod sufficit vel loco succi adde tantillum aquauitę ad penetrationem.

Ad hydropicos et aquosos humores

Rec. Stercoris Columbini, Caprini et vaccini an. P. 1. florum rutę, camomillæ recentium, seminis lini et anethi an. P. 1. fermenti veteris vnc. 2. nitri drag. 2. bulliant omnia simul in aqua decoctionis apij, deinde pistentur et super lanam succidam bene carpinatam cataplasmatis instar extendantur, deinde calido ventre, hydropico aut hydrocele applicetur.

The sixt Chapter, of medicamentes Emollientes.

THe medicaments Emollientare called by the Greekes *Malactica*, and by the Latins *Emollientia*, the which haue the vertue to soften the hard parts & bring them to their naturall estate, of the which some are common & some proper.

Gal.5. simpl.

The Common.

Are those which hane the vertue to soften the hard parts which is done either by congelation, extenuatiõ, or drynes.

The Proper.

Are those which soften the hardnes done by congelation and are meanly hot or else drie and humide, for if the hardnes be done by congelation the medicament must bee hot and drie. If it be drougth as often chanceth in schirres the medicament must be hot and humide, alwayes whether it be hot, humide, or drie, it must be more moderate than the attractiue and lesse than the suppuratiue. In the vsage of these remedies two things are to obserued, the one if any of the noble partes bee hard we apply no mollientes except they be mixed with astringentes, neyther they bee vsed in tumors scirrous the which are eyther simple, or composed.

Gal.13. metho lib 5 simpl. cap.1.

The Simples.

As Medûlla cerûina, Equina, Canina, Vitulina, Vaccina, vrsina, hædina, leporina, humana, porcina, gallina, caprina, leonina, anserina, anatina, vulturina, butirum, gummi amoniacum, bdellium, Opopanacum, galbanum, odanum, terebenthina, resina, colophonia, pix, herbæ remollientes, malua cum toto, violaria, parietaria, mercurialis beta, narcissiradix, radix brioniæ, cucumeris agrestis, semen lini, et fenu greci, ficus pinguis, hordei et tritici farina, caput et pedes aris tis cocti, cum pelle in aqua vel lacte.

Composi-

Compoſita emollientia.

Oleum Liliorum, Lumbricorum, Amygdalarum dulcium, camomillę, vulpinum, iuniperinum, oleum vetus, althea, ceratum filij Zacharię, vnguentum agrippæ, reſumptiuum, nicolai, diachilum magnum cum gummis, triapharmacū, de muſilaginibus, de althea, ceratum philagrij, oxycroceum, ceroneum, de uigo ſine mercurio, oleo liliorum et irino diſſolutum, hydrelæum.

Emplaſtrum remolliens.

Rec. Emplaſtri de muſilaginibus et Diachilon communis an. vnc. 2. emolliantur cum oleo liliorum, fiat maſſa emplaſtri, adde pulueris Ireos et ſulphuris parum.

Aliud.

Rec. Cerati Filij Zachariæ et philagrij an. vnc. 3. vnguẽti vigonis ſine mercurio, emplaſtri de melliloto et diachili iriati an. vnc. 1. ſe. ammoniaci in aceto diſſoluti vnc. 1. pulueris ſeminis vrticę drag. 2. miſce cum vnguento de altea et oleo camomillę, fiat ceratum, et valet ad tumores guttu-ris, parotidis et aliarum partum.

Emplaſtrum remolliens et reſoluens.

Rec. Vnguenti de althea vnc. 1. emplaſtri de muſilaginibus et diachili iriati an. vnc. ſe. emplaſtri oxycrociæ, melliloti, et ceronei, an. drag. 2. malaxentur cum oleo liliorum et camomillę et parum ceræ ſi addideris ammoniacum, bdellij, maior vis erit.

Cataplaſma emolliens

Rec. Farinæ hordei vnc. 1. foliorum caulium coctorum et prępparatorum manipulos duos, vitellos ouorum duos, olei liliorum quantum ſufficit, fiat cataplaſma.

Aliud.

Rec. Furfuris macri triturati manipulum vnum, ammoniaci in oxymellite diſſoluti vnc. 2. miſce et fiat cataplaſma.

The seauenth Chapter, of medicaments Suppuratiues.

THe medicaments suppuratiue, or maturatiue, called by the Greekes *Peptica*, by the Latins *Maturantia* are those, which by there naturall heat seeth & bring the blood & humors superfluous into matter, of the which two sorts, some bee emplastricks which by closing of the pores augment the naturall heate. So the matter being reteined maketh generation of *Pus*, the other kind is hot according to the proportion of the naturall heate of the part affected, of the which they are simples and composed.

Hipp. 6 epidimiorum.

Simples.

Lyke as Aquę fotus modice calens, Althea, Liliorum capita, violarum, malua, acetosa, farina tritica, hordeacea, medulla panis tritici, fermentum vetus, adeps porcinus, vitulinus, vaccinus, butirum, pix, resina, semen lini, fenngreci, buglossi, radix bricniæ, cepę, branca vrsina, poma, mala[illegible] cocta, vitellus ouorum, mel crudum, amoniacum, galbanum.

Composita.

Oleum, Liliorum, olonorum, Butiri, *Hyperici*, Lumbricorum, Hypericonis, resinę, vnguentum basiliconis vtrumque, diachilum magnum, et album, macedonicum, triapharmatum galeni, de muscilaginibus, vnguētum resumptiuum, emplastrum de fermento, democtiti, macedonicum.

Cataplasma suppurans.

Rec. Farinę hordei, tritici an. vnc. 1. Mellis rosati et violati an. vnc. ſe. cum oui vitello. fiat cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Olei violati vnc. 1. ſe. cum oui vitello, agitetur cū vnguēto basilici parum, et admoneatur parti, multum valet in corporibus puerorum.

Aliud.

Rec. Althęę cum toto, foliorum parietariæ, malinę, violarū, brancę vrsinę, an. M. ſe. ſeminis malinę, bismalinę, lini et fenegreci

fenne greci an. drag. 3. ficuum pinguium numero 4. coquantur in aqua, deinde bene contusa cribrentur et passentur per setaceum quibus adde farinæ fabarum et hordei an. onc. 1. olei liliorum et butiri recentis, et axungiæ suillæ an. onc. ſe. fiat Cataplasma.

Vnguentum.

Rec. Diachili magni et albi an. onc. 1. vnguenti resumptiui onc. ſe. basilici onc. ſe. olei lumbricorum parum. fiat vnguentum.

Aliud pro partibus nernosis.

Rec. Farinæ hordei onc. 1. ſe. ouorum vitellos duos terebinthinæ et olei liliorum an. onc. ſe. fiat Cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Olei nucum, Axungiæ suillæ veteris an. onc. 2. ceræ flauæ onc. 1. ſe. mellis communis fiat vnguentum his omnibus simul liquatis.

The eight Chapter, of Medicamentes mundificatiues.

THe Medicament cleansing, called by the Greekes *Ripticon*, and by the Latines *Detergens*, is that which hath the strength to separate and drawe away the excrementes purulent from the centre of the vlcer to the circumference, the which is of temperature hote and of substance thin: and is of two kindes, the one is weake, domesticke, and is either sweete or salt, as farina fabarum, hordei, cicerum, semen lini, saccarum, oxymell, terebinthus, thus, mel despumatum, amigdalæ amaræ, erui farina, radix indicus, nitrum, sal, nitri spuma, pumex, and diuers other which *Galen* hath written at length in the Chapter aboue mentioned, and are deuided in simples & compounds. Gal. lib. 5. simp. lib. 2.

The Simples.

Like as Farina fabarum, Hordei, Lupinorum et Orobi, absynthium, agrimonia, betonica, opium, myrrha, thus, sarcocolla, aloe, abrotanum, flos æris, fellis, leporis, siccas, terebinthina,

rebinthina, iris, centaurea minor, ſolani radix, arnogloſſum, gentiana, marrubium, calx lota, helleborus, æs vſtum, calchantum crudum et vſtum, auripigmentum, allumen, ſerum lactis, butirum, ſtercus caprinum, amigdalæ, Ariſtolochia vtraq;

The Compoundes.

Oleum de vitellis ouorum, Mellis, Mirrhæ, Guaiaci, Terebintinæ de tartaro, vnguentum fuſcum, diapompholigos, vnguentum viride andromachi, emplaſtrum diuinum, de appio, apoſtolorum, ægyptiacum, puluis mercurialis, farina frumenti, hordei, mel ſolutum cum oleo roſato.

Emplaſtrum detergens.

Rec. Terebinthinæ venetæ onc. 7. Gummi Elemnij, onc. 3. reſinę onc. 1. ſe. liquefiant omnia ſimul, deinde refrigeratis quodammodo, adde pulueris Ariſtolochię longę onc. ſe. ſanguinis draconis onc. 1. ſe. fiat Emplaſtrum

Medicamentum blande detergens.

Rec. mellis roſati onc. 1. vitellum vnius oui, farinæ hordei quantum ſufficit, terebinthinę in aqua plantaginis lotæ drag. 2.

Vnguentum detergens.

Rec. Olei Hipericonis onc. 2. Gummi Elemni onc. 1. ſe. ceræ onc. ſe. terebinthinæ onc. 1. miſce et fiat vnguentum.

Aliud.

Rec. Picis Reſinæ lib. 1. Picis grecæ lib. ſe. butiri recentis lib. 1. ſe. viridis æris drag. ſe.

Aqua detergens.

Rec. Florum æris vſti onc. 3. Tutiæ preparatæ in vino albo onc. 1. vini albi odoriferi onc. ſe. aquę plantaginis onc. ſe. miſce omnia ſimul.

Aliud.

Rec. Vini albi onc. 2. Floris æris drag. 1. auripigmenti drag. ſ. miſce ſimul cum aqua roſarum.

The

The eight Chapter, of Medicamentes Incarnatiues.

THis Medicament which the Greekes call sarcoticon, the Latines *Generatio carnis*, and hath the force to drie and change the bloud which commeth to any part, into flesh. It dryeth without mordication, it thickneth it, and conuerteth it into flesh. Such medicaments by the abstertion & desiccation moderatly done, helpe nature. It should be drie in the third or fourth degree, to the ende the two excrementes which are grosse and subtill, which are contrary, viz. abstersion and desiccation may not let the action of nature in the generation of flesh. Of the which there are three kindes, viz. weake, strong, and very strong. Gal. 3. method. et 2. de compositione pharmacorum. Gal. de simpl.

The Weake.

As Olibanum, Mastix, Aloe, farina hordei, fenogreci, et debent applicari corporibus humidis et delicatis. ℞

The Strong.

As Aristolochia, Iris florentiæ, farina Lupinorum, Calcantum vstum et debent applicari corporibus siccis.

The most Strong.

The most strong are proper to be applyed in deepe vlcers as centaureum, plumbum et antimonium vstum, gluinum aduſtum, limaces, mirrha. If a wound or vlcer be drie, yet in a manner be very humide, the Medicament must be drie in the first degree. If the wound or vlcer be charged with great humiditie, and the part neuertheleſſe very drie, the medicament must be drie in the second and third degree. Of the which some are simples, others composed. ℞

The Simples.

℞ Olibanum, Masticha, Aloe, Borax, colophoniæ, farina lupinorum, orobi, hordei, fennogreci, fabarum, lentium, tritici, aristolochiæ vtraq;, radix iris florentiæ, vitriolū vstum, pix liquida et sicca, mirrha, sarcocolla, mel, antimonium, plumbum vstum, oleum omne, pompholigos vtraq;, betonica, succus piloſellæ, bursa pastoris, squam maæris, hypericon, centaurea minor, samiculæ, verbena, scabiosa, pimpinella, lingua canis, cerusa, thus, dragagantum, terebinthina.

The

Th. Compositæ.

Oleum rosatum, Absynthii, Mastices, Irinum, Omphacinum, thuris, sarcocollæ, vnguentum aureum, Basilicum, Mesues, emplastrum gratiæ Dei, croceum, comitissæ, de betonica, diapalma, triapharmacum, ceruse, pretiosum agusdone descriptum, de lenua.

Emplastrum Sarcoticon.

℞. Centaureæ minoris manipulos tres, macerentur viginti quatuor horis in vino albo, deinde coque ad mellis crassitiem, adde lactis mulicbris onc. 1. terebinthinæ onc. 6. ceræ nouæ onc. 2. resinæ onc. 1. thuris, masticis, gummi arabici an. onc. se. fiat emplastrum.

Vnguentum Sarcoticon.

℞. Pinguedinis anseris, porci, galinæ et mellis an. onc. 1. aloes et calcis vivæ tantillum, succi brassicæ quantum sufficit, misce et fiat vnguentum.

Aliud robustioribus corporibus.

℞. Puluetis Aristolochiæ rotundæ, coralis Ireos, thuris an. drag. 3. aloes, myrrhæ, cadmiæ, masticis an. drag. 3. mellis quo satis erit.

Aliud ex Actio.

℞. Farinæ tritici drag. 2. colophoniæ, drag. 1. misce.

Aliud.

℞. Rasuræ panni linei bene mundati drag. 5. opopanacis drag. 2. mellis, olei rosarum an. drag. 5. litargiri, aloes, sarcocollæ an. drag. 1. fe. fiat vnguentum.

Pulvis Sarcoticus et Cephalicus.

℞. Pimpinellæ, Betonicæ, Gariophilatæ, Valerianæ, an. drag. 1. pilosellæ drag. 5. fiat pulvis quo canum vlcus inspergatur.

The tenth Chapter, of Medicamentes Cicatrisants.

THe Medicament Cicatrisant, called by the Greekes *Epuloticon*, by the Latines *Cicatrisans*, is that which hath the power to make and cicatrize by his drinesse & astriction without

without a cimonie drying the flesh. In such manner and maketh it in substance like to the skin, yet not according to the first intention, by the reason that parts Spermaticks doe not ingender in all pointes as before. This medicamẽt is hot in the third degree and is deuided in simples & composed.

The Simples.

As allumen vstum, vitriolum, galla, spongia vsta, lythargirum, polipodium, terra sigillata, squammę eris, aristolochia rotunda, centaurea, malicorum, oliuę, apii semen tritum, flos mali granati, rosa anethum vstum, aloe, caries lignorum, pompholix, spodium, nux cupressi, malx lota, ęs vstum, mineralia vsta et lota, mirrha, thus, plumbum, radix cucumeris siluestris.

Compasita.

Emplastrum de ceruse, de minio, album rasis, Vigonis, desiccatiuum rubeum, diapompholigos, aqua alumino sa et pluralia descripta in capitibus de vulneribus.

Emplastrum Epiloticum.

Rec. Lapidis calaminaris, terrę sigillate aa. vnc. 4. cerę nonę vnc. 5. olei rosati vnc. 2. olei hyosciami et papaueris albi an. vnc. 2. ss. olei violarum vnc. 4. aquauitę drag. 3. fiat emplastrum.

Puluis.

Rec. Sarcocollę, Glutinis piscium, Crysocolle, plumbi vsti, squamę ferri an. drag. 1. misce, fiat puluis.

Vlceribus pudendorum citra morsum siccans.

Rec Aloes loti et æris vsti an vnc. ss. pulneriscentur tenuissime

issime cum puluere malecorii et balaustiorum et vsui seruentur.

Alia.

Rec. Olibani, Aloes, Sanguinis draconis an. drag. 3. Aristolochiæ rotundę, ceruse corticis pini, centaurei minoris an. dran. 1. gallarum, balaustiorum an. drag. 2. fiat puluis.

Aqua Epilotica.

Rec. Succi portulacæ, Capri folii, Acetosę, Arnoglosse an. lib. 1. albumina ouorum vigenti, aluminis rupis pulueriſati lib. 3. vitrioli romani vnc. 6. misce et dittilla.

The eleuenth Chapter, of medicaments Adglutinatiues.

THe medicament Adglutinatiue called by the Greeks *Symphoricon*, by the Latins *Adglutinans*, is that which hath the vertue to drie the humidine that is betwixt the lips of the woũd & are dry in the second degree, of the which some be simples, some composed.

The simples.

Mastix, Sarcacolla, Thus, Mirra, Colophonia, Terebentina, terra sigillata, sanguinis draconis, hypericon, flos rosemarinus, succus centinodiæ, maioranę, balsamum naturale et artificiale, sanguis humanus combustus gummi dragaganti, elemuii, hederæ, olibanum, terra lemnia, fotus vini rubei, consolida, petrea, verbena, mellefolium, argentina, talictrum, anogloſſa, herba roberti, sanicula, consolida minor, morsus diaboli caprafolij, tela araneorum, cauda equina, nux coclearum, sine limacum terrestrum, ebulus, sambucus, pentaphilon.

The Compounds.

Emplastrum

Emplastrum nigrum, diapalma, de centaurea, vnguentum regis angliæ, vnguentum de vermibus, oxeleũ galeni.

Liquor pro oñe vlcere, aut vulnere cauo.

Rec. Terebenthinæ venetę lib. 1. Aquæ vitæ lib. 3. vitrioli romani vnc. 4. herbæ primulæ veris M. 3. distilla in alembico vitreo.

Balsamum D. S. Iohannis.

Balsam.m

Rec. Olei lini, et olivarum an. vnc. 4. Terebenthinæ venetiæ lib. 1. æruginis æris et vitrioli romani an. drag. se. bullĩat parũ leuto igne et seruentur, si volueris accomodare vlceribus vice oliuarũ et sambuci accipies parum portione mercurii sublimati diligenter puluerisati.

The twelft Chapter, of medicaments Cathereticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

THe medicament which the Greekes call *Cathereticon* the Latins *Carnis Cõsumtiuum*, is that which hath the force to corrode, and putrifie in digering the substãce of the flesh and skin & may differ in 3. manners vz. weake, strong and very strong. The weake is called Cathertick, or Corrosiue, the strong is called by the Greekes *Septicon*, and by the Latines, *Putrefactiuum*, the very strong is called *Escarotricon* and by the Latines *Causticum*. The Catheretick hath the strength by vehement drying to consume the excrescences of flesh, as Polypus, Tuberculum, verrucę, and is applyed commonlye in woundes and vlcers putrides or where there are excrescences of flesh, the which cannot be taken away neither by digerents nor astringents, and it is of two sortes, Simple and Composed.

The Simples.

Radix Aſphodelorum, Hermodactilorum, Piretrum, Oxilum, calx mediocriter lota, vitrioli omnia genera, ſquammæ æris, flos æris, allumen vſtum et non vſtum, ſal torrefactus, pompholix, plumbum vſtum, antimonium ſiue ſtibium, hydrargyrus ſublimatus et præcipitatus, cinabrum, lana ſuccida, vſta, et in puluerem redacta, ſquammæ æris, ærugo.

The Compoundes.

Vnguentum Ægiptiacum, vnguentum omne deterſiuum, cui permixtum fuerit aliquid ex prædictis his medicamentis.

Puluis Cathereticus.

Rec. Ceruſæ vſtæ, Lytargiri, Corticis Pini, myrrhæ, gallarum omnium an. drag. 2. puluerizentur vt alcoal,

The Medicament putrefactiue.

The midicament Septick is ſtronger then the Catherick: for by the great heate and thyn ſubſtance it hath the force to vlcer the ſkin, likewiſe the fleſh, yet with little dolour. Neuertheleſſe this kinde of medicaments is ſomewhat dangerous, like as arſenicum, auri pigmentum, purum tum ſublimatum, brionæ, cryſocolla, ſandarachus, appium radix, ſigillum beatæ mariæ. Omnes ſtibi allum ſpecies, ſinapi, euphorbium, cantharides, ranunculus, appium riſus, appium regale. Gal. 5. ſimpl.

Medicament Cauſtick.

The Cauſtick which the Greekes call *Eſcareticon* is verie ſtronge becauſe it conſumeth not onely the ſoft partes but alſo the hard making a ſcarre after diuers manners as ye haue heard in the Chapter of Cauters, the which are hot in the

the fourth degree. Lyke as calx viua, arsenicum sublimatum, nitrum, vini fecx vsti, lixiuium fone, calcantum, saluitrum, thapsis.

Escarotic ex Actio.

Rec. Sulphuris, Radicis brassicæ an. vnci 2. Axungiæ porci veteris vnc. 4. misce simul.

Vesicatorum.

Rec. Cantharidum abiectis capitibus et alis drag. 3. succi flammulæ vel pedis coruini vnc. 2. se. fermēti veteris vnc. 2. piperis longi drag. 1. se. misce fiat emplastrum.

Aliud ex Bartapallia.

Rec. Fermentum non siccum et fac ipsum tenerum fortissimo aceto deinde accipe cantharides quātitate que sufficit et pone super fermento et appone loco affecto est mirabilis iuuamenti in humoribus trahendis a capite et ventositatibus dissoluendis a facie.

Aliud.

Rec. Flammulæ m. 2. contundantur diligenter et partæ applicentur: Item fieri potest de persicaria, de appio siluestri, radice ranunculi, et de viburno.

The thirteenth Chapter, of Medicaments which stay the Fluxe of Bloud.

BEcause the Bloud is the treasure of life, it is most needefull when it floweth excessiuely, to stay the same, otherwise death shall follow. This medicament is of nature and qualitie colde, and is either simple or composed.

The Simple.

Bolus Armenus preparatus, Terra sigillata, sanguis Draconis,

conis, crocus martis, veneris calx, testarum ouorum, colcothar simplex, colcothar dulcificatum, ceruſa, cadmia, lytargirum, gipſum, thus, aloe, maſtix, reſina, gluten, Amilum, grana paſſularum rubrarum, portulaca, ſemperviuum, arida equina, auricula muris, vmbilicus veneris, pſilium, farina volatilis, Corallum vtrumq;, lapis hæmatites, calcantum vſtum, dragagantum, ſarcocolla, gummi arabici, pili leporis vſti, ſanguis humanus vſtus, antimonium, centinodium, tela aranearum et alia quæ audiuiſti in Capite de vulneribus venarum et arteriarum.

Puluis aſtringens.

Rec. Thuris partem vnam, pilorum Leporis minutim inciſorum partem ſe, fiat puluis.

Aliud.

Rec. Balauſtiorum onc. 3, alluminis onc. 1, vitrioli vſti onc. ſe. miſce, fiat puluis.

Aliud.

Rec. Thuris partem vnam, ſanguinis draconis partem ſe. calcis vinæ, partem tertiam, fiat puluis.

Cataplaſma.

Rec. Thuris, Aloes, Sanguinis draconis, Boli armenici, an. partes æquales omnibus cum oui albumine exceptis, cum pilis ventris leporis minutim inciſis, fiat Cataplaſma.

Hemoragia deſperata ex Auicenna.

Rec. Vitrioli vſti onc. 2. ſe. Thuris onc. 2, Aloes et Glutinis ſicci an. onc. 1, arſenici onc. ſe. gipſi puluerizati onc. 2, ſe. miſce et fiat puluis, qui aſpergatur pluma ceolis.

As for those which make a skarre like as the Canter actuall, they be of diuers formes, and are applyed in diuers manners as ye haue heard. And so wee ende this Treatise in the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. Amen.

(··)

FINIS.

THE BOOKE OF THE PRESAGES of deuyne Hyppocrates deuyded into three partes. Also the protestation which *Hyppocrates* caused his Schollers to make.

THE WHOLE NEWLY COLlected and Translated by *PETER LOW Arellian Doctor in the facultie of Chirurgerie* in PARIS.

(.)

AT LONDON
Printed by *Thomas Purfoot*,
1597.

TO THE RIGHT HONORAble and his moſt eſteemed Lorde, Robert Lord *Sempile*, Sheriffe of *Renfrowe*, and Baily of the Regalitie of Paſtlay, *Knight of his Maieſties moſt noble* Order, and one of his Maieſties moſt Honorable Priuie Counſell, P, L. wiſheth increaſe of all honorable Vertues.



HEN I had turned into our vulgar language this littleworke, Right Honorable, *I conſidered with my ſelfe, that in auncient time, and alſo in this our Age, men haue accuſtomed to dedicate their trauels vnto ſuch vertuous Perſonages as they haue honored: and I examining my ſelfe, vnto whom I might addreſſe this little labour of mine, I thought good to preſume to your goodneſſe, and preſent the ſame to your Lordſhippe, as a pledge of my zeale and humble duetie towards you, your honourable and matchleſſe vertues derriued in part from your noble Parentes, but more plentifully inriched by your inuincible mind, valiant proweſſe, and rare martiall exploytes, in proſecuting all venterous and hardy attemptes which was experimented at your being in* Fraunce, *to the terrour of your enemies, honour of your countrey, and immortall Fame to you and your Poſteritie for euer: wherein you manifeſt to the eye of the worlde the true* Idæa *of perfect Nobilitie, leauing to ſucceeding poſteritie a memorable remembrance of your neuer-dying Fame. If your Lordſhip vouchſafe to patronize my endeuours (not worthy ſo honourable a Patrone) I ſhall be ſurely protected from the venemous teeth of all carpers and beare with eaſe the burthen of their reproches: my labours wantes not their reward, if they winne your good will, nor my minde his deſire, if you vouchſafe to fauour. I ceaſe, wiſhing your Lordſhip as many happie yeeres as vertues: commending my labours to your honorable protection, I humbly take my leaue. From* London *the* 20. *of* Aprill. 1597.

Your L. moſt duetifull to commaund, *Peter Lowe.*

The life of *Hyppocrates*.



Yppocrates the ſonne *Heraclides*, as *Galen* doth affirme in the firſt Booke of Regiment of hot feuers, but as others ſayth the ſonne *Eſclepius*, was bred and borne in the Iſle *Cos*, his Maiſter and Inſtructor was the great *Pythagoras*. His naturall inclination was towardes good, for hee hated, loathed, and abhorred all pompe and worldly pleaſures, and venerral luſts. He conſtrained alſo his ſcholers by an oath to bee ſilent and keepe taciturnitie, modeſtie, affabilitie, and humilitie, aſwell in manners as in apparell *St. Hierome* teſtifieth. He reſtored the ſcience of Phiſick being almoſt loſt Fiue Hundreth yeares viz. ſince the time of *Eſculapius*, Hee was little in bodie & ſtature, but faire and exceeding well fauoured: he had a good & ſtrõg head: he went ſlowlie and ſoftly: he was verie penſiue and of fewe wordes: hee was no great eater nor glutton: hee liued 95. yeares, he vſed oftentimes this ſentence. He that will liue in libertie let him not deſire that which he cannot obtaine, and he who would haue that which hee deſireth and coueteth, let him deſire nothing but that which hee may obtaine. Furthermore he who would liue peaceably in this mortall life, let him conforme himſelfe to him who is inuited to a feaſt who giueth thanks for all which is layd before him, and grudgeth not at any thing which is omitted. He liued in the time of *Eliachim*, of *Malachias*, of *Pereno* and *Socrates*.

The

¶ The proteſtation and oath of deuyne *Hyppocrates.*

I *Hyppocrates* vow, promiſe and proteſt to the great God *Appollo* and his twoo Daughters *Hygine* and *Panadie*, and alſo to all the gods and goddeſſes to obſerue the the contents of this oath, or tables wherin this oath is carued, written or ingraued, ſo far as I can poſſible, and ſo farre as my wit or vnderſtanding ſhall be able to direct me, viz that I yeild my my ſelfe tributarie and debtor to the Maiſter & Doctor who hath inſtructed mee and ſhewed mee this ſcience and Doctrine, euen as much or rather more then to my Father who hath begotten me, and that I ſhal liue and communicate with him and follow him in all neceſſities, which I ſhall know him to haue ſo far as my power ſhall permit, and my goods ſhall extend. Alſo that I ſhall loue and cheriſh his children as my brothers, and his progeny as mine own. Further that I ſhall teach, ſhew & demonſtrate the ſayde ſcyence gratis without rewarde or couenant, and that I ſhall giue all the Cannons, rules and precepts, freely, truely, and faithfully to my Maiſter his children as to myne owne, without hyding or concealing any thing, and to all other Schollers who ſhall make the ſame oth or proteſtation and to no others. Alſo that in practiſing and vſing my ſcience towardes the ſicke I ſhall vſe onelye thinges neceſſarye ſo farre as I am able and as my ſpirit and good vnderſtanding ſhall giue vnto mee and

that I ſhal cure the ſicke as ſpeedie as I may, without dilating or prolonging the Maladie. And that I ſhall not doe any thing againſt equitie, for hatred, anger, enuie or malice to any perſon whatſoeuer: Moreouer that I ſhall miniſter no poyſon, neither counſell nor teach poyſon, nor the compoſing thereof to any: Alſo that I ſhall not giue nor cauſe to giue nor conſent that any thing be applyed to a woman breeding or bigge with childe, to deſtroy or make her voyd her fruite. But I proteſt to keepe my Life and Science purely, ſincerely and inuiolably, without deceipt fraude or guile. And that I ſhall not cutte nor inciſe any perſon hauing the ſtone, but ſhal leaue the ſame to thoſe that are expert in it: and furthermore, I ſhall not enter into the Patients houſe, but with purpoſe to heale him: & that I ſhall patiently ſuſtaine the iniuries, reproches and lothſom neſſe of ſicke men, and all other baſe raylings: and that I ſhall eſchewe as much as I may, all venerious laſciuiouſneſſe. Moreouer I proteſt, be it man, woman, maiſter or ſeruant, who is my Patient, to cure them of all thinges that I may ſee or heare either in minde or manners, and I ſhal not bewray that which ſhould be concealed & hidden, but keepe inuiolable ſilence, neither reueale any creature vnder paine of death. And therefore I beſeeche our Gods, that obſeruing this Proteſtation, promiſe and vow intirely and inuiolably, that all thinges in my life, in my Art and Science may ſucceed ſecurely, healthfully and proſperouſly to me, and in the ende eternall glory. And to him that ſhall violate, tranſgreſſe or become periured, that the contrary may happen vnto him viz. miſerie, calamitie & eternal maladies.

Heere Hippocrates ſheweth that the place of bleſſed is eternall, and the paine of the wicked infinite

The ende of the Proteſtation.

The

The first booke of the Presages of diuine *Hyppocrates*.

Prologue.



Any Medicine Chirurgian desiring to purchase glory & honour, the loue of the people, and some wealth by his Science, ought to shew himselfe skilfull & expert, and that by declaring to the Patients the signes past, present & future of their Maladies, and shewing the thinges ouer past by the sicke men, and aduertising or reducing to their memory things forgotten: which the sicke persons knowing will the more confidently commit themselues to their hands, presuming and thinking that he hath generall knowledge of all Maladies, and that they shall be spedily cured, the which is true: For hauing such knowledge of things past, present, & future, he may more easily helpe the Maladies although it be impossible to any Medicine Chirurgian to cure and heale all diseases: for it should be a greater thing then to foretell the future accidents. For it sometimes happeneth that the sicke die by the violence or malignitie of the Maladie before the Phisitian be called: some die shortly after the Chirurgian is arriued, the same day: also one or twoo dayes after before that by his science and diligence he may correct and take away the perill and dangerous accidēts. Therefore he ought to endeuour and enforce him to knowe the nature and peruersitie of such sicknes, also the strength of the sicke to the end hee may auoyde defamations, oppro-bries and reproches: which he shall doe and make himselfe admirable

admirable and more deuine then humane, presaging death to one, health to another, hauing likewise regarde to the qualitie, goodnes and malignitie of the aire as wee particuler, vz. which circumuirons the sicke as the vniuersall, & the times on their qualities and the peare, also the good & euill aspects of celestiall bodies, which foreseing hee shall eschew dishonour, and shall get renowne and freinds.

¶ Here he beginneth to Presage by signes of the *Face*.

NOw to foretell well, to foresee or presage by signes in dangerous & vehement Maladies. It is requisite to consider & contemplate the Face of the sicke. First to knowe if it be such as in health, or but a litle difference: and if it be so, the medicine Chirurgian may haue a good presagement and hope of Recouerie. But if it be greatlie altered and changed as followeth, hee shall esteame it perill and danger of death, when the nose and nostrels are extenuated and sharpened by the same Malady, and the eyes hollow, and the temples viz. the parts betweene the eares and forehead are leane, and the skinne of the brow is hard, dry, and loose, and the eares cold and shronke, or almost doubled, and all the face appeareth black, pale, liuide, or leaden and greatly deformed, in respect of that which it was in time of health: When these things before mentioned appeare in the Face, or the most part of them, In the beginning or first daies of the Malady he must enquire (if he cannot knowe by any other token) if it happen not by watching too much, viz. that the Patient hath not had time nor opportunitie to sleepe, or if he hath had a naturall flux of the belly, or if the said thinges haue happened by famine; for if it be so, he ought not to feare danger. On the contrarie, if the Face

appeare

appeare such and continue, and the Patient saith that the said things doe not proceed of watching, loosenes of body, nor by fasting, the Medicine Chirurgian may assuredly presage death approching and if the maladie hath already continued three or foure dates, after hauing considered that as is aboue mentioned it behooued him to contemplate by other signes, as by the eyes and other parts of the body.

To presage by the signes of the *Eyes* and *Lippes*.

IF the Eies cannot see the day or light, and weepe or powre out teares against nature, and against the Patients will: Also when it seemeth that they are like to fall out of the head, or that the one is euidently giuen lesse or diminished, or that the white of the eyes is red, and the vaines appeare red or liuide, or that they are bleared or dimme, or trembling and very moueable, or deepe & sonck in: also when the sick becommeth squint eyed and looketh ouer thwart, and hath a terrible and obscure looke, and hath the visage all disfigured & fearefull: all these signes are pernicious and mortall. Also when the Patient sleepeth with his eyes halfe open, (if he doth not so by custome) and the white of the eye shew it selfe, the eye lids being onely closed, and this happeneth not by the flux of the body, nor by laratiue medicines, it is a signe of death. Also when the eye lids, the lips, and nose seeme to be crooked and drawen awry, also mortified and liuide: these signes with the preceding foretell death to the sicke. Likewise when the lips are leane, hanging downe, colde and pale, against the nature of the sicke, the Medicine Chirurgian may presage and prognosticate death to approch.

To presage by the maner of *Lying* and *Reposing*.

AS for Lying it is a very good signe when the Patient reposeth and resteth on the right side or left at his

ease hauing his hands vpon his stomack or elsewhere, not being stiffe, nor his legs but flexible, and to repose as in health is best. For to lie with neck, hands, & feet stiffly extended and vnflexible is an euill signe. Likewise when the sicke turneth, wrings and tosseth vp & downe often times with starting either in sleepe or waking, and making the beds feet where the head should be, casting himselfe down, not knowing what he doth, is an euill signe: Also if hee often vncouer himselfe hauing no great heat in the extremities, & that he casteth forth his armes, legs, feet & head, sometime on this side, sometime on that, it is a signe that he is in great anguish & distresse: also it is a pernitious signe to sleepe with the mouth open contrarie to nature: likewise to sleepe with the face vpward hauing the legs enterlaced and folded together as it were cords, and that by the force and violence of the Maladie, is a bad signe, or when they are much enlarged against reason. Likewise he that sleepeth contrarie to nature & custome with the belly downeward laid close to the bed, sheweth and signifieth confusion and alienation of sences, or great rage & dolor of the belly. Also whosoeuer in the day of Critication and force of the Maladie constraines and forceth himselfe to rise & sit vpright, and is impatient, puts himselfe in danger, and it is an euill signe in all vehement & great Maladies, but worse in pulmonick passions.

¶ To Presage by the *Teeth*.

WHen one gnasheth the teeth (not as a man that hath extreame cold) but with collision in the Feuer, & hath not had it naturally, nor by custome, it signifieth trembling of the spirit & consequently death, and if he be shortly after voide of reason and alienated, it signifieth death approching.

¶ To Presage of the signe of *Death* by the *Vlcer*.

IF there happen to the sicke person any Vlcer Antrax or Carbuncle,

Carbuncle, whether it goe before the Maladie, or come with the Malady: if the Ulcer dry vp, and it become neither greene, liuide, nor black, and you perceaue the sicke to grow worse, you may prognosticate death ensuing.

¶ To presage by the *Handes*.

WHen the Patient sicke of the burning Feuer, or in the Maladie of the lights called Peripneumonia, or in bastard frenzie, and not perfect, or in great dolor of the head, seekes haire, and there about below & vpon the bed, as threds, and haires of the face, also feathers, or filth of the couerings, also straw, rushes, and other thinges, & thinkes to take hold of the seeling & walles, the which are al mortall signes.

¶ To presage by *Breath* or *Respiration*.

THe Breath or Respiration signifieth often dolors or inflamnations, or burning in the spirituall members, as in the heart and lights, but when it is great and rare, so that there is any long space betwirt the Respiration, it signifieth alienation of vnderstanding and reason. And when the breath issueth out of the mouth & nostrils very cold, it foretels great perill of death. But gentle Respiration in any hot Maladie being ioyned and accompanied with a Feuer is signe of health in those that do end in certie daies.

¶ Of the Prognostication by *Sweat*.

THe healthfull, commendable, and good Sweat in all hot Maladies, is that which hapneth in the day of Trication & Judgement, and chiefly when it is vniuersall & the Patient findes himselfe thereby eased & strengthened. And if it happen not in the same day & be not vniuersall, it is no good signe. For the mortall Sweat is particular & cold as in the forehead, in the head or face only, and this in the burning Feuer and other Maladies declareth continuance of the Maladie.

¶ To presage of the *Right side* and *Left*.

When the Patient feeles not any dolour, tumor, hardnesse, or Inflammation vpon the Ribbes, it is a very good signe, and when the one side is as soft as the other, without dolour. But if there be dolour, tumor, hardnesse, or Inflammation on both sides, or on the one more then the other, it is an euill signe. For if he feele great motion or pulsation in one of the sides, one may prognosticate great distresse and dolour, or alienation and confusion of Reason. If with this pulsation the eyes be very moueable, the Patient is in danger of Frensie and to be franticke, or to destroy himselfe.

¶ To presage by signes of Apostumes vnder the sides.

The Collection of Apostume in a burning Maladie vnder both the sides with tumor and dolour, is more dangerous then vnder one of the sides onely, and chiefly lesse dangerous vnder the left side then vnder the right: and if the Patient die not in the first daies, and if it continue xx. daies and the feuer cease not, nor the Apostume diminish, it is a signe that it shall come to maturation, and if it happen on the seauenth daie with the flux of blood at the nose, it easeth well, which the Medicine Chirurgian may prognosticate when the Patient saith that he hath paine in the head or forehead, and that his eies are dimme or obscure, & chiefly when the Patient doe not exceed 30 or 35 yeeres of age. And when the collection or Apostume is soft and without dolour, and moueth or varieth when it is handled, it requireth longer time to be cured then the precedent, but it is not so dangerous. And if it continue 60 daies, and the Feuer cease not, neither the tumor diminish, it shall come to maturation and purgation: you shall prognosticate so much of Apostumes in the belly: the Apostume then being

being hard, great, and with dolour, is dangerous & mortall: The soft without dolour and volable from one place to another, is of longer continuance, but without comparison lesse dangerous.

¶ To presage of *Apostumes* in the bottome of the *Belly*.

THe Apostumes of the Belly doe neuer become so great as those that breed vnder the Midriffe, and yet they are lesse which engender vnder the Nauill, and most commonly they come to suppuration or putrefaction: It is a good signe whē they purge by flux of blood at the Nostrels from the parte of the Apostume: also all such Apostumes by laps of time and in the end may come to putrefaction and purgation by mauet as followeth. It is then conuenient to consider that the forenamed Collections or Apostumes come by diuers meanes to putrefaction or purgation, for some purge altogether outwardly and are little, round, and sharpe or pointed, they are most healthfull and least mortall: The large, grosse, and flat, spatious and not round nor sharpe, are dangerous: and those which breake and purge within the belly, although they make some tumors outwardly, are more pernicious & dangerous, then those which make no imminence outwardly, and which haue not the skinne discoloured.

¶ To presage what the matter ought to be that issueth out of *Apostumes*.

THe Corruption and matter which commeth out of Apostumes altogether white and not vnsauorie is good and healthfull: that which is otherwise, howe much the more it deflects from white, so much the more is vitious and bad.

The end of the first Booke.

The

The second Booke of the Presages of *Hyppocrates*, and first of *Hidropsie*.

ALl manner of *Hydropsie* with the hot feuer, is dangerous and mortall: For the Patient is molested and afflicted by any vehement feuer and grieuous dolour, and therefore dieth. This Maladie often proceedeth of the Hepatick passion which is the Maladie of the Liuer: It happeneth also by passions in the Guts, Intestines, and Entrals, Meseraick, raynes or melt, & inferiour parts: That which comes by the Entrals or Meseraick and inferiour parts, is knowne by Inflation in the feet and by long and continuall flux of the body, albeit the dolor of the belly is not mitigated nor appeased, nor the belly diminished nor growen lesse. That which proceeds of the Liuer, is known by the signes following, viz, the Patient hath a drie cough and spitteth almost nothing, and his belly is hard & bound in such sort that there commeth nothing from it, but with great paine and trauell: also his feet are swollen: Moreouer there are tumors and inflations sometime on the right side, sometime on the left: then they depart and dissipate, that is, they goe and retourne.

¶ To presage of the signes of *Life* and *Death* in hot Feuers.

WHen the Patient is cold in the head, hands and feete, and that the sides and belly are burning & vehement hot, it is a signe of an euill and dangerous Malady. But when the sicke person doth easily turne himselfe from one side

side to another without trouble: also when all the body is equally hot, and sauourie, it is a signe of salubritie. On the contrarie side, when all the members are heauy, as the armes, leggs, and all the body, it is to be feared. And if the Nailes be therewith liuide or leaden, one may prognosticate Death approaching. But if the Nailes, fingers and feet be altogether black, it is not so dangerous a signe especially when any other good signe doth appeare, as if the Patient feele no great dolour, and beareth it strongly, and endureth his sicknes without anguish, albeit that which is black will fall away, and the dimme will be euacuated by Apostume.

¶ To presage by signes taken from the *Geneters* and *Yarde*.

When the Genitors and Yarde are shronke in and apparently diminished against nature, it is a signe of great dolour and present death.

¶ To presage by *Sleeping* and *Dreaming*.

As for sleeping and slumbring, the one is naturall and healthfull, and the other vnnaturall and vitious. The naturall rest is taken in the night and waking in the day: And although it is not altogether wholesome to sleepe frō the breake of the day to 8 or 9 of the clocke at morning, yet notwithstanding it is more profitable then to sleepe in the rest of the day: But if one neither sleepe by night nor day, it is dangerous and a signe of great dolour, of folly, madnes of alienation of sences, reason and vnderstanding present or future.

To

¶ To presage by purging of the belly or fecall excrements.

AS for easing of the Belly and euacuating of superfluities and excrements, it is best when the sicke person follow the custome in Maladies which they did in health, and especially according to qualitie and quantitie of his diet. For how much the more it is dissonant and different, it is so much the worse. The naturall egestion ought not to be too liquide or adust, but indifferently proportioned & compounded in colour to the meates, and that the Patient goe to stoole without paine or dolour. And if the matter be liquide, it is not altogether to be disliked when it comes without ventositie or violence, & not often in a short time. For so it would make the person weake, debile, froward, and in danger of swounding, and death: It is also to be allowed about the end of the Maladie, that the egestion & excrementall matter become thicke and not too dry and of a good colour, as drawing neere to red or browne, and be not very vnsauorie. Also if there come forth wormes about the end of the sicknes with the excrements, it is a good signe. Likewise in euery Maladie the belly ought to be fleshie and not round, nor full of wind, otherwise it is no good signe. Furthermore the egestion and excrementall matter being liquide and waterie, white or pale, greatly red or sroatly, is dangerous: the mortall is black and liuide or greene, vnsauorie and slimy. And if it be of diuers of the forenamed colours together, it is no lesse dangerous but of longer continuance: also when there is perling of the guts or Carnuncles and little skinne, all such are mortall.

¶ To presage of Winde in the *Intestines* and *Matrice*.

THe ventositie enclosed in the bellie issuing foorth gently and voluntarily without making noyse or sound and with-

out strayning the Fundament and inferiour partes, is the best and most wholesome. That which cometh foorth vnconstrained making a noyse is better then to retaine it. But if it goeth out with sound and noyse against the Patients will, it signifieth doloyous toyion in the belly, oy alienation and confusion of reason.

¶ To presage of *Ventositie* causing Inflation.

THe dolours Recent in the belly by Inflation and tumoys, and the Inflation, burning, and heate making noyse, rumbling, and motion in the belly, are cured especially by the benefit of the belly oy by expulsion of winde downward, oy by Vyine, oy if they change the place and descend downeward.

¶ To presage by the *Vrine*.

THe Vyine that is healthfull in euery Malady, ought to haue the Residence in the bottome white oy pyramidall, hauing the figure of a peare oy little fine appie, being thick, then it signifieth byeuitie of the sickness, & the moye that it perseuereth, the moye it is to be allowed and sure. And if sometyme and foy certaine daies in the Malady it be such and in some daies without Residence, it signifieth proliyitie of sickness & lesse securitie, and the moye it differs from the first, the woyse it is. The Vyine being red oy high coloured with the Hypostasie oy light and equall residence signifieth the Malady to bee longer then the precedent where there is no Hypostasie, but lesse dangerous. Also when there is grosse Resolutions as byan oy dust in the bottome of the Vyine, it is an euill signe, and woyse where they are like scales of fishe. The Vyine white and subtile is exceeding bad, albeit the foyementioned is woyse where there is grosse resolutions. The cloude hanging in the Vyine signifieth securitie if it be white, foy the black is dan-

gerous: moreouer the Vrine being yellow and very cleare and subtill in the Maladie sheweth continuitie of sickenesse, grosse in digestion and crudity. Therefore it is to be feared least the sick person decay before the humors come to perfect concoction, and least the Patient die. The Vrine significatiue of certaine death & vntaillible is vnsauourie, slimy and muddy, as dirt and myre, and is tawny, browne, black, and thick. Furthermore the blacke as well in man as woman is alwaies bad, and the subtle and the cleare as water is also mortall in little children. The Vrine being raw, cleare and vndigested, perseuering so long in the maladie without other euill signes, but with good and healthfull, sheweth a future Apostume lower then the Diaphragme or ribbes: The Vrine hauing as it were a cobweb swimming aboue signifieth that the person shall die, Dry and stick sheweth consumption of the body: you must also consider the place and colour of the cloude, for if it be neere the bottome of the Vrine it is a good signe hauing the colour neere vnto white. And if it be swimming aboue and on the top and blacke, it is dangerous and vncertaine. Finally as for the Iudgement of Vrines, take heed aboue all that you be not deceiued by the Bladder: For they may appeare such by the diseases of it: And if the Bladder bee not diseased, thy iudgement shalbe certaine, therefore take heed.

¶ To presage of *Vomiting* good and bad.

AS for Vomiting the most healthfull and allowable is composed of Phlegme and choller not too thicke or too viscous or superfluous: The chollerick or phlegmatick onely, is vitious: the vomiting being greene, liuide, or black, is dangerous, and if it be compounded of greene liuide, and black altogether it is mortall. Likewise if it be vnsauourie with one of these forenamed colours, it signifieth death approching: For the Ius is vitious in all vomiting and euery excrement.

¶ To

¶ To Presage of the *Spittle*.

AS for Spittle it is said to be commendable in all pulmonick diseases and Maladies vnder the Ribs when it commeth earely in the first dayes and beginneth after the maladie without great paine and labour beinge of a redd coulor or mingled with blood & well digested not viscous. But if it come not in the first dayes but afterward with a vehement cough it is no good signe, also the red not being mingled with the healthfull and commendable is pernitious. The white spittle vitious and globy is dangerous, but the pure red is worse. The greene and fleshie giueth notice of a dangerous and bad maladie. The blacke aboue all is mortall moreuoer, when the matter which ought to be purged by spitting, remaineth within the Lights & troubleth the wind-pipe, there is no securitie: The spittle also being cleare or red, sanguinolent in apostume & pulmonick inflation comming in the beginning of the malady promiseth in the first dayes security & health to the patient. But if such egestion continue to the seauenth day or more it is suspitious & vncertaine. Also spittle whereby the dolor doth not cease but perseuer is not commendable but vitious. And although the black as wee haue shewed before is mortall, notwithstanding if the dolor doe therby cease, it is lesse dãgerous and more healthfull.

To presage of *Neesing*.

THe Neesing in all hot Maladies and other how dangerous soeuer they be (except they proceed of the Lights) at any time is commendable & profitable. But being with rume & distillation at the nose. In Maladies of the Lights whether it cometh in the maladie or presently after it, is dangerous.

¶ To

¶ To Presage of *Suppuration*.

THe dolour aboue mentioned which ceaseth not by spitting, nor by the benefit of the belly, nor by phlebotomie, nor by laxatiue Medicines, or good Regiment, signifieth that the Apostume commeth to Suppuration, and Matter. And when the Apostume breaketh and purgeth, the Spittle being cholericke, whether the matter of the Apostume come with the Spittle, or issueth out aboue it is perillous, especially when it commeth and beginneth in the 7 day or after, it is to be feared that the Patient shall die on the 14 day, if there happen no other healthfull and commendable signes.

¶ To Presage of the signes of good hope and commendable in the foresaid Maladies & others.

WHen the sicke person doth strongly endure the griefe, and if hee drawe his breath lightly and at ease, if hee breath easily without dolour, if he feele not any paine, if he spit without difficultie, and remoue his whole body and all his members at his pleasure without griefe or wearinesse, and that he hath no exceeding and superfluous heate in him without great thirst and drinesse: Moreouer if the Urine and excrements in all the Conduits are in due quantitie, & qualitie of any commendable colour & substance, as the matter fecal, also of good consistence & not too hard, but as in health: the sweat vniuersall is hot with ease, also the spittle gentle and commendable, the sleepe in the night and so of others as we haue spoken.

¶ To Presage of the signes opposite of despaire.

IF the sicknesse be intollerable and dolour insupportable, burning heate, extreame thirst, continuall cough, stifnesse

stiknesse of members, languishing aspiration, filthy spittle, and vnsauourie, Vrine of a small quantitie, the matter liuide, liquide, or watery and slimy, and often particuler sweat and cold without rest of the day or night, the hands, feet and forehead cold, tossing to and fro, and all other euill signes taken in the face: By all which, or many of them, thou shalt prognosticate suddaine or lingring death without discredit or dishonor, but shalt be in great reputation and estimation.

¶ To Presage of the signes of the time and day of the Rupture of the *Apostume*.

SOme Apostumes breake and appeare on the 20 day, others differ vnto 40, others to 60 daies. Therefore to presage well thou shalt enquire out the first day and the beginning of the Maladie, viz, when the Patient did firste feele heate and the feuer, also stiknesse and standing vp of the haire, heauines, and also dolour and pricking: Then thou shalt begin to reckon the daies, and by this meanes thou maist prognosticate infallibly. Thou shalt also presage if there be Apostume on the one side or both by this meanes: aske the Patient if he feele dolour on the one side more then the other, then cause him to lie on the side which is sound, and if he feele heauinesse and ponderositie, it followeth, that the same side where the ponderositie is, is Apostumed, and there is the collection and matter: and if he feele dolour, heate, and heauines on both, it will follow, that both sides are Apostumed: Thou shalt knowe the Apostume and collection to be ripe and broken, and the matter retayned in the part Apostumed, when the feuer doth not cease, and it is lesse by day then night, and that the Patient sweates abundantly, and ceaseth not to cough, and voides not almost any thing: likewise if his eyes sinke in his head, and cheekes are red, the nailes crookes, & the ends and extremities of the fingers turne, and the appetite

decayeth, and the feete swell, and there is almost through all the body pimples and pustules, these signes do appeare when the matter and Apostume is of longe continuance, & are certaine signes of future health. Therefore to prognosticate whether the Apostume will breake soone or late, consider that spoken of before: for if the cough in the beginning and first daies doe oppresse the sicke person with dolour and often spitting and egestion with difficultie of breth, I iudge that the Apostume will breake within 20 daies, and if the contrarie happen that the signes be hindered, the rupture will be prolonged: and as the signes bee strong or feeble, so the ruption is inueterated or shortened. And to know if there be perill or danger, or probabilitie of health, consider the day whereon the Apostume breakes, if the feuer and thirst cease, and the appetite returne, and if the fecall matter be solide, & if the matter of the Apostume be white and equally soft, and come forth without dolour and without coughing: these things are faithfull signes of health. Otherwise when the feuer doth not cease, or presently retourne with great thirst, without appetite, and the fecall matter be watery, the spittle liuide, greene, and slimie, and in part phlegmatick, thou mayest prognosticate death. And if there happen some good signes, some bad compare the one with the other, and diligently aduise before thou presage, to the end thou maiest auoide infamy. For some die presently, others are prolonged and then die in the end, others at length retourne to their health.

¶ To Presage of *Apostumes* that come about the *Eares* in pulmonick passions.

When the Apostume happeneth betweene or vnder the Eares to the sicke person with difficultie of breath and that the same Apostume cometh to maturation and purgeth and ingendereth a Fistule, it saueth the Patient. And

to

to prognosticate when it will come, note this which followeth: when the Feuer continueth in the said Maladie, and the colour is permanent, the Spittle impertinent and not commendable, and the belly doe not his dutie, euacuating the choller or liquide matter, and the Vrine is in small quantitie with aboundance of Residence, but all other good signes shewing securitie are present, then thou shalt presage the future Apostumes to be neere the Eare, especiallie when there is Inflammation vnder the sides and Diaphragme. And if there be no Inflammation nor doloure in the said place, but the Patient hath difficultie of breath, the which goeth away without manifest cause, then the Apostume comes aboue the Eare.

¶ To Presage of *Pustules* or *Apostumes* that come in the *Feet*.

IN vehement and perillous Maladies of the Lights, there happeneth for the profit and health of the Patient little pustules in the Feet, and especially when the spittle is sodainlie changed from red to white, it is a most certaine signe of health, for by such spittle the pustule and dolour ceaseth, but if the spittle turne not frō red to white, and that the Vrine be not good, nor the Residence commendable, the Patient shall be in danger to become lame by contraction of the nerues and iointures where the same pustule is. If the said pustule or little Apostume in the feete be hidden and vanish away, or that it goe and come without purgation or maturation: Or els if the Apostume in the side called *Peripneumonia* (for it is in the Lights) be not purged by commendable spittle, and that the Feuer remaine, the Patient is in daunger to loose his vnderstanding, & therafter to die. Furthermore of the aforesaid pulmonick maladies those which are aged, but not extremely (as of 50 yeres) die more often then they who are yonger.

And

And young persons die most commonly of another kinde of Apostume: Moreouer the person hauing great doloure in the belly lower then the Nauill, or drawing neere vpon the thigh with any feuer: if the dolour leauing his place, doe ascend vp towards the Ribbes, it is very dangerous. For then one or two euill signes doe foreshew death, but if there be many good, as easie spetting, white and not vnsauourie, it is a signe of euasion: the red and vnsauourie is mortall: and if there be not any euill signe, there is hope that the thing will come to suppuration and matter.

¶ To Presage by the signes of the *Bladder*.

The hardnesse and great dolour of the Bladder is mortall specially with quotidian feuer, and it is often with constipation, therefore it is mortall without Remission: But if the Vrine be like the matter of the Apostume with Residence white and pointed, and thereby the dolour ceaseth, there is hope. But if the dolour be not asswaged, and the bladder mollified, and the feuer taken away, by such Vrine iudge present death: and this happeneth more to Children of Seauen or Foureteene yeeres of age, than to any others.

Heere endeth the second Booke.

THE THIRD BOOKE OF Presages of deuine *Hippocrates.*

To presage of *Feuers.*

THE End of the Feuer happeneth to one, and that with death, and to an other with life in the same day. And if it tende vnto life, all good signes doe appeare in the first dayes, whereby thou shalt prognosticate the end in the 4. day or before. And if the Feuer be mortall, all euill signes giue notice of death in the 4. day or before the first period and day of iudgement or cretication, and the ende or tearme of the Feuer is (as we haue said) in the 4. day: the second on the seuenth: the first on the 20 day, the which nomber doth augment by quaternaries and is produced to the 20. day in the Feuer and hotte maladies, and they ought to be nombred by whole quaternaries. For the yeere and moneth cannot be counted by nomber of whole & complete dayes, as by this computation, we make three weekes of 20. dayes, which is called one moneth or yeere of the Moone. So after this computation and augmentation, the first shall be the 20. day, the second the 40. day, the third the 60. day, and it is to bee noted, that the cronike maladies are of long continuance, and of more difficill indicature, knowledge and prognostication. Therefore it must be looked vnto more exactly. For their beginninges are secret and shewe no signe of digestion. If therefore you will diligently contemplate it you shalbe able to prognosticate to what ende the Feuer shall come. Likewise the quartan Feuer obserueth the foresaid matter in his cretications and iudicatures or weekes of Judgement. For that which is done in others by nomber of dayes, in this is

oone by nomber of fittes and periods. The short & briefe maladies are of more easie presagement and knowledge. For it chaungeth presently, & in the first dayes from good to better, or from badde to worse. The healthfull signes are knowne by this, that the patient hath good easie breath and feeles no dolour, and sleepes in the night, and other holsome signes. The mortall or dangerous are knowne, when th. patient hath difficultie of breath & great dolour, and resteth not in the night, with other badde signes, whereby one may prognosticate death. To the ende thou mayest presage well, thou shalt consider all the signes of digestion, the time, houres and dayes in which the sicke are most afflicted. And if the Maladie happen to women in childbirth, or soone after they be deliuered, beginne to reckon from the day of her deliuerie, and not from the day wherein the feuer began. Also to speake generally, when one feeles vehement dolour in the head continue with any Feuer. If there happen any euill signe with the foresaide, it is a signe of death. But if the dolour and feuer continue and persteuer to the 20. day, thou mayest presage flure of bloud at the nose or apostumes in the inferiour partes of the body if there be no other signe. Sometime also there happeneth in the beginning & first dates flure of bloud at the nose or apostumes principally when the dolor is in the forehead & parts neere adioyning. And it is to be noted, that the said flure of bloud happeneth most often to persons of 30 or 35. yeers of age. And apostumes or collections to those which are elder. Also if the patient in the continuall feuer hath great dolour and apostumes in the eare, it is a dangerous signe. For often times the person looseth his vnderstanding and dyeth. Therefore one ought well to speculate the good and euill signes in the beginning of the maladie: for young persons sicke of this maladie, doe often die in seuen dayes: But olde persons die not so soone. For the Feuer cannot bee so hotte in them, nor the alienation of the spirit so vehement. Therefore the Apostume commeth to maturation, suppu-

ration

ration and mattir: But if olde persons haue the relapse, they cõmonly die. And the yong die before that the Apostume of the eare come to maturation, except that which commeth forth be white & digested with other good signes, then they recouer their health. Also if there happen in the continuall feuer and hotte maladie, vlceration of the throat or windpipe, it is most dangerous and badde, especially when there happeneth other maligne and mortall signes.

To Presage of the *Squinancie*.

ALl manner of Squinancie is dangerous, for it killeth the person presently, especially when there is no appearance of apostume or tumor vpon the necke or in the throat and that hee suffereth grieuous dolour, and cannot aspire nor respire or drawe his breath. Then it killeth the patient in the first, second, thirde or fourth day at the furthest. Also when eminence and great redneſſe appeareth with vehement dolour, it is no lesse dangerous but more tardy and of longer continuance. But where there is eminence and redneſſe vpon the necke or throat, but especially in the breast, it is more tardy and lesse dangerous then the 2. superior kinds. And if it do not hide it selfe and go in againe, it is a good signe. But if the said Squinancie & tumor doth augment in the day of cretication, & that it do not purge outwardly or by the spittle, although the diseased person feele himselfe eased and without great dolour: it is an euill signe and mortall, or signe of Relapse. It is It is then a better signe and lesse dangerous when the tumor and redneſſe appeareth outwardly. For if it descend vnto the lightes, the patient is in danger to loose his vnderstanding although sometimes the said collection come to suppuration, mattir and purgation.

1.
2.
3.
4.

To Presage of the *Vuula, Gargarion* or *Collumella.*

IT is a thing daungerous and mortall to incise the *Vuula*, Gargarion or Collumella being swollen, grosse or redde. For eyther it is found in an Apostume and inflamation, or else there followeth great flure of bloud. Therefore one must labour to heale and cure the patient by some other meanes. And if he cannot, & that it be liuide or pale and that the superiour part be little and not tumified nor swollen, but the inferiour parte tumified and rounde, you may without danger incise and open it, and so cure it. And if you knowe that the patient is not in daunger to fall into suffocation and so die, the chiefe thing shall be to purge the belly, if you haue the opportunitie and time.

Here that deuine *Hippocrates* returneth to speake of feuers

WHen the hotte Feuer doth not cease nor giue rest to ỹ Patient in one or moe dayes of crisication, without other good signes thou mayest prognosticate Relapse. And in the Feuer with healthfull Signes, as when the patient is not molested with great dolour nor labour, & there is no other manifest cause, thou mayest prognosticate apostume and inflamation in the winters and inferiour partes and specially to those who do not exceed 30. or 35. yeeres. Nuertheless the same apostume doeth not often happen before the 20. day of the Feuer, specially to those who are aged: although that the feuer continue longer to olde persons then to young: such apostume also doth happen commonly in continual feuers, which keepeth no order nor mãner of accesse or fittes, called wandering or vncertaine feuers. viz. afflicting twise or thrise a day, then ceasing as much, and afterward they returne without obseruing any order: Oftentimes they change into quartan feuers, especially about haruest. And as the forsaid apostume doeth happen most often to young persons, so the quartan feuer happeneth to men and women that are in yeeres. And as for the nature of the Apostumes, they doe most vsually and

commonly

commonly happen in winter but are most slow and prolixe and lesse subiect to relapse.

¶ To presage by signes of vomiting in Feuers.

When it seemes to the febricitant that their is flies and black things appeare before his eyes with dolor in the head without other bad signes or mortall, thou mayst presage vomiting of yealow choller especially when the patient feeles dolor at the mouth or opening of the stomack. And if he feele stiffenes, chilnes or cold with it, in the inferior parts vnder the *Hypocondria*, the vomiting shall bee so much the more hastened. And if the patient doe thē eate and take repaste he shall presently vomit. And to presage most apparantly when the dolor of the head molesteth the person in the first day of the feuer & be augmēted the fourth or fift day, the feuer will end on the seauenth & the person shall be cured. And if the dolor begin the third day & augment in the fift or seauenth, the feuer shall end the Nynth or eleauenth day. And if the dolor begin the fift day with conuenient vrine and other good signes it shall end the 24. day and this happeneth aswell in women as in men, and especially in tertian feuers to persons 30. yeares of age, and to young persons in continuall feuers and perfit tertians. And when there doe not appeare flies in the feuer with dolor of the head nor black thinges coruscant and resplendēt or shining as lampes and splendor or brightnes & that the patient feeles toxion or tumor or inflation vnder one of ỹ sides, he shall haue in place of vomiting of inflammation & of dolor flux of blood at nose and this happeneth chiefly to yong persons vnder 30 yeares, and to older most commōly vomiting. And yong children vnder 7. yeares olde fall into a sound by hot feuers especially when they are bound or costipated in the bellie and sleepe & change color, sometime pale, then red, greene, or liuide, but those which exceede 7 or 8 yeares they fall most often into a swound. If there hap not some perillous and dangerous signes as of

The Conclusion of the whole Booke.

NOwe then for finall conclusion let the Medicíner, Chirurgion and Phisitian labour to know the sicke persons and maladies: also the good and holesome, the euil and mortall accidentes of them, as well in young folks as old, and in all infirmities, especially feuers, to the ende to presage life to one and death to another: also the breuitie and prolixitie of euery maladie and the transmutations and other inconueniences, collecting & accumulating all signes good and bad, and considering & comparing the superiour and inferiour, which are able to ouerthrowe or saue the patient, and that by vrine, fecall matter, spittle, sweate and other excrements & superfluities comming out of the body. Moreouer let him practise to consider & speculate or note as well the time of dayes present as past, viz. the variation of weather by winds, colde, heate, drought and humiditie, and the condition of the whole yeere and foure partes: as the Spring, Sommer, Haruest & Winter. For although that all maladies may happen at all times, yet some doe more commonly happen at one time then another. And some signes that be good or badde, come and happen rather in one day houre or moment rather then another. And to the ende thou mayest not doubt to presage and prognosticate according to the doctrine and prescribed instructions, know that we haue here experimented these thinges in Æthiopia, Mauritania, Lybia, in the Ile of Delos, in Hesperia and Scythia, briefely in the orient, occident, south and north: and haue founde it true as wee haue showne. And therefore doe not despaire, but take courage and endeuour thy selfe to knowe the said things, and thou shalt easily attaine to greater knowledge of things then thou canst imagine, and shalt maruelle howe these thinges can so well concurre and succeede so rightly. And if thou doest well ponderate my principles, doubt not at last that there can

happen

happen any malladies to thee, whereof thou mayest doubt, or cannot haue the knowledge of: and that by the saide instructions, if thou doest vnderstand them well, and especially in these which obserue dayes of affliction and maner of paroxisme, and which ende in one certaine nomber of dayes and certaine space as we haue said, if thou wilt speculate exactly, and take mature deliberation.

FINIS.